

REFINITIV

DELTA REPORT

10-K

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS,

10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2023 COMPARED TO 10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2022

The following comparison report has been automatically generated

TOTAL DELTAS 5732

█ CHANGES 99

█ DELETIONS 2160

█ ADDITIONS 3473

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549
FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, **2022** **2023**
OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM _____ TO _____
COMMISSION FILE NUMBER 001-41261

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

87-2306185

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

1177 West Loop South, Suite 1310

77027

Houston, Texas

(Zip code)

(Address of principal executive offices)

(832) 402-1051

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:		
<u>Title of Each Class:</u>	<u>Trading symbol(s)</u>	<u>Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered:</u>
Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	DRCT	NASDAQ
Warrants to Purchase Common Stock	DRCTW	NASDAQ Nasdaq Capital Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of **June 30, 2022** October 11, 2024, there were 3,795,199 shares of the registrant's Class A Common Stock outstanding, par value \$0.001 per share, and 10,868,000 shares of the registrant's Class B Common Stock outstanding, par value \$0.001 per share. The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of common equity held by non-affiliates was approximately \$3.6 million quarter: \$8.3 million.

As of April 17, 2023, there were 2,902,200 shares of the registrant's Class A common stock outstanding, par value \$0.001 per share, and 11,278,000 shares of the registrant's Class B common stock outstanding, par value \$0.001 per share.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's proxy statement for the 2023 annual meeting of stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the registrant's fiscal year are incorporated by reference in Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 of Part III.

[Table of Contents](#)

EXPLANATORY NOTE

Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") is filing this Annual Report on Form 10-K as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023, which includes a restatement of the Company's interim financial statements (collectively, the "Prior Period Financial Statements") as of the

periods ended March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023, September 30, 2023, and for the three months ended March 31, 2023, the three and six months ended June 30, 2023 and the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 (collectively, the "Non-Reliance Periods").

Background of Restatement

During the preparation of Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company identified prior period accounting errors resulting from the incorrect (1) accounting for, and presentation of, noncontrolling interests ("NCI"), (2) recognition of an organizational transaction in connection with the Company's initial public offering, (3) presentation of earnings per share considering the effect of certain features of the Company's warrants and the impact of correcting the accounting for, and presentation of, NCI, and (4) timing of the recording of the 2023 redemption of warrants. As a result, on October 14, 2024, the Audit Committee, in consultation with management, determined that the Prior Period Financial Statements for the Non-Reliance Periods should no longer be relied upon. Management and the Audit Committee have determined that these errors in the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements for the Non-Reliance Periods noted above required a restatement of the Prior Period Financial Statements (the "Restatement").

Previously filed quarterly reports on Form 10-Q for the Prior Period Financial Statements have not been amended. Accordingly, investors should no longer rely upon the Company's previously released financial statements for these periods and any earnings releases or other communications relating to these periods, and, for these periods, investors should rely solely on the financial statements and other financial data for the relevant periods included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. See Note 13, "Restatement (Unaudited)," for the impact of these adjustments on each of the first three quarters of fiscal 2023.

Internal Control Considerations

In connection with the restatement, management has assessed the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023. Based on this assessment, management identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023 and determined that the Company's internal controls were not effective. In addition, management determined that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of December 31, 2023. Management is taking steps to remediate the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures, as described in Part II, Item 9A, "Controls and Procedures."

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
PART I.		
ITEM 1.	Business	45
ITEM 1A.	Risk Factors	14
ITEM 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	4240
ITEM 1C.	Cybersecurity	40
ITEM 2.	Properties	4341
ITEM 3.	Legal Proceedings	4341
ITEM 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	4341
PART II.		
ITEM 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	4342
ITEM 6.	[Reserved]	4443
ITEM 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	4544
ITEM 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	6264
ITEM 8.	Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	6365

ITEM 9.	Changes in and Disagreement with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	96115
ITEM 9A.	Controls and Procedures	96115
ITEM 9B.	Other Information	97117
ITEM 9C.	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	97117
PART III.		
ITEM 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	98118
ITEM 11.	Executive Compensation	98122
ITEM 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	98130
ITEM 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence	98132
ITEM 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	98137
PART IV.		
ITEM 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	99138
ITEM 16.	Form 10-K Summary	104143
EXHIBIT INDEX		100139
SIGNATURES		105144

Table of Contents

CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to:

- the "Company," "Direct Digital," "Direct Digital Holdings," "DDH," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., and, unless otherwise stated, all of its subsidiaries, including Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, which we refer to as "DDH LLC," and, unless otherwise stated, its subsidiaries.
- "Colossus Media" refers to Colossus Media, LLC, the sell-side marketing platform of our business acquired by the Company in 2018, operating under the trademarked banner of Colossus SSP™.
- "DDH LLC" refers to Direct Digital Holdings LLC, a Texas limited liability company jointly owned by the Company and DDM.
- "DDM" refers to Direct Digital Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company indirectly owned by Mark Walker, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Keith Smith, our President, which entity owns LLC Units (as defined below) and which also holds noneconomic shares of Class B common stock. Common Stock. DDM may exchange or redeem its LLC Units for shares of our Class A common stock Common Stock as described in Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence," together with a cancellation of the same number of its shares of Class B common stock. Common Stock.
- "Huddled Masses" Masses® refers to Huddled Masses, LLC, a buy-side advertising and marketing service provider acquired by the buy-side marketing platform of our business, acquired Company in 2018.
- "LLC Units" refers to (i) economic nonvoting units in DDH LLC held by us and DDM and (ii) noneconomic voting units in DDH LLC, 100% of which are held by us.
- "Orange142" Orange 142® refers to Orange142, LLC, the a buy-side advertising platform and marketing service provider acquired by the Company in 2020.
- "Tax Receivable Agreement" refers to the tax receivable agreement by and among Direct Digital Holdings, DDH LLC and DDM. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" for additional information.
- "USDM" refers to USDM Holdings, LLC, a holding company owned by Leah Woolford, former manager of DDH LLC, which (i) following the completion of our initial public offering and related transactions on February 15, 2022, holds no LLC Units, no shares of our Class A common stock and no shares of our Class B common stock and (ii) prior to the completion of our initial public offering and related transactions on February 15, 2022, held certain units in DDH LLC.

[Table of Contents](#)

PART I

ITEM 1. Business

Company Overview

We are an end-to-end, full-service programmatic advertising and marketing platform primarily focused on providing advertising technology, data-driven campaign optimization and other solutions to underserved and less efficient markets help brands, agencies, middle market businesses deliver successful marketing results that drive return on investment ("ROI") across both the buy-side and sell-side buy-side of the digital advertising ecosystem. Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., incorporated as a Delaware corporation on August 23, 2021, is the holding company for DDH LLC, the business formed by our founders in 2018 through the acquisitions of Colossus Media and Huddled Masses and Colossus Media. Colossus Media operates our proprietary sell-side programmatic platform ("SSP") operating under the trademarked banner of Colossus SSP™, which provides advertisers of all sizes a programmatic advertising platform that automates the sale of ad inventory between advertisers and agencies leveraging proprietary technology. Our platform offers extensive reach within both general market and multicultural media partners to help Fortune 500 brands and agencies scale to reach highly sought after audiences and helps publishers find the right brands for their readers, as well as drive advertising yields across all channels: web, mobile, and connected TV ("CTV").

Both buy-side advertising businesses, Orange 142 and Huddled Masses, is the platform for the buy-side of our business. In 2020 we acquired Orange142 provide technology-enabled advertising solutions and consulting services to further bolster our overall programmatic buy-side advertising platform and enhance our offerings clients through multiple leading demand side platforms ("DSPs"), across multiple industry verticals such as travel, education, healthcare, education, financial services, and consumer products and other sectors with particular emphasis on small and mid-sized businesses transitioning into digital with growing digital media budgets. In February 2022, we completed our initial public offering and certain organizational transactions which resulted in our current structure.

In the digital advertising space, buyers, particularly small and mid-sized businesses, can potentially achieve significantly higher return on investment ("ROI") ROI on their advertising spend compared to traditional media advertising by leveraging data-driven over-the-top/connected TV ("OTT/CTV"), video and display, in-app, native and audio advertisements that are delivered both at scale and on a highly targeted basis.



Graphic

Programmatic Marketplace Transaction

The Buy Side Sell-Side

On the buy side of the digital supply chain, digital advertising is the practice of delivering promotional content to users through various online and digital channels and leverages multiple channels, platforms such as social media, email, search engines, mobile applications and websites to display advertisements and messages to audiences. Traditional (non-digital) advertising follows the "spray and pray" approach to reach out to the public, but the ROI is mostly unpredictable. On the other hand, digital advertising is heavily data-driven and can give real-time

details of advertising campaigns and outcomes. The availability of user data and rich targeting capabilities makes digital advertising an effective and important tool for businesses to connect with their audiences.

We have aligned our business strategy to capitalize on significant growth opportunities due to fundamental market shifts and industry inefficiencies. Several trends, happening in parallel, are revolutionizing the way that advertising is

[Table of Contents](#)

bought and sold. Specifically, the rise of the internet has led to a wholesale change in the way that media is consumed and monetized, as ads can be digitally delivered on a 1-to-1 basis. In traditional methods of advertising, such as broadcast TV, ads can target a specific network, program, or geography, but not a single household or individual as digital and OTT/CTV ads can. Additionally, we expect that the continued destabilization, including the phase out of digital "cookies" in 2024, will (i) create more opportunities for technology companies that provide next-generation CTV and digital solutions and (ii) minimize performance disruption for advertisers and agencies.

[The Buy-Side Business: Huddled Masses & Orange142](#)

The buy-side segment of our business, operated through Huddled Masses, which has been in operation since 2012, and Orange142, which has been in operation since 2013, enables us to provide the programmatic purchase of advertising on behalf of our clients. Programmatic advertising is rapidly taking market share from traditional ad sales channels, which require more staffing, offer less transparency and involve higher costs to buyers. Our buy-side platform provides the technology for first-party data management, media purchases, campaign execution and analytics, and therefore helps drive increased ROI across a wide array of digital media channels. Because our technology accesses several of the large demand side platforms ("DSPs"), our platform is able to leverage customer insights across multiple DSPs to drive campaign performance and ROI for our clients. By taking this DSP-agnostic approach, our platform provides the broadest market access for our clients so that clients can easily buy ads on desktop, mobile, connected TV, linear TV, streaming audio and digital billboards. Additionally, our technology has unique visibility across inventory to create customized audience segments at scale. Depending on the client objective and DSP we choose, our buy-side platform provides forecasting and deep market insights to our clients to improve their return-on-advertising spend ("ROAS") across channels.

The buy-side segment businesses offer technology-enabled advertising solutions and strategic planning to clients. In particular, our buy-side platform focuses on small-to-mid-sized clients and enable them to leverage programmatic technology to engage their potential customers more directly, on a one-on-one basis, in any local market, with specificity to media device and footprint. Our technology leverages data to assess where our clients' potential customers are in the decision-making process and manage campaign pacing and optimization based on data-driven analytics to drive the purchasing decision or encourage the call to action. With marketing budgets typically more limited and operating footprints generally more local or state-to-state, we believe small and mid-sized businesses are focused primarily on ROI-based results that deliver precise advertising and measurable campaign success to level the playing field with larger competitors. Serving the needs of approximately 218 small and mid-sized clients for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, the buy-side of our business leverages the insights of leading DSPs, such as The Trade Desk, Xandr, Google DV360, MediaMath and others, to drive increased advertising ROI and reduced customer acquisition costs for our clients. The result is the benefit to our buy-side clients in that they enjoy a more even playing field compared to larger advertisers by driving more effective marketing and advertising in local markets that are compatible to their business footprint.

We believe that we have a unique competitive advantage due to our data-driven technology that allows us to provide front-end, buy-side planning for our small and mid-sized clients, coupled with our proprietary Colossus SSP where we can curate the last-mile in the execution process to drive higher ROI. In our business and throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we use the terms client and customer interchangeably.

The Sell Side

On the sell side~~sell-side~~ of the digital supply chain, the supply side platform ("SSP"), is an ad technology platform used by publishers to sell, manage and optimize the ad inventory on their websites in an automated and effective way. The SSPs help the publishers monetize the display ads, video ads, and native ads on their websites and mobile apps. The SSPs have enhanced their functionalities over the years and have included ad exchange mechanisms to efficiently manage their ad

5

Table of Contents

inventory. Also, SSPs allow the publishers to connect to DSPs directly instead of connecting through ad exchanges. The SSP allows publishers' inventory to be opened up and made available to advertisers they may not be able to directly connect with. SSPs sell ad inventories in many ways — for example, directly to ad networks, via direct deals with DSPs, and most commonly via real-time bidding ("RTB") auctions. The publisher makes its ad inventory available on an SSP and ~~the SSP~~ invites advertisers to bid based on the user's data received. Each time the publisher's web page loads, an ad request is sent to multiple ad exchanges and, in some cases, to the demand side platform directly from the SSP. In the case of RTB media buys, many DSPs ~~would~~ place bids ~~to~~ for the impressions being offered by the publisher during the auction. The

5

Table of Contents

advertiser that bids a higher amount compared to other advertisers will win the bid and, ~~in most cases~~, pay the second ~~highest~~ price plus \$0.01 and in a few cases ~~pay the~~ highest price for the winning impression to serve the ads.

The Sell-Side Platform: Colossus SSP

Colossus Media, which has been in operation since 2017, ~~is owns and operates~~ our proprietary sell-side programmatic platform operating under the trademarked banner of Colossus SSP™. ~~Our sell-side segment maintains a proprietary~~ The Company's platform Colossus SSP, which is an advertising technology platform used by allows the Company to sell, in real time, ad impressions from publishers to ~~manage, sell buyers and optimize~~ available provides automated inventory (ad space) on their websites management and mobile apps in an automated way. ~~monetization tools to publishers across various device types and digital ad formats.~~ In 2022, 2023, our platform processed over 111 billion 326 billion average monthly impressions, over 282 billion average monthly auction bid requests that seek to sell ad inventory from our publishers and served approximately 114,000 115,000 buyers. Each impression or transaction occurs in a fraction of a second. Given that most transactions take place in an auction/bidding format, we continue to make investment across the platform to further reduce the processing time. In addition to the robust infrastructure supporting our platform, it is also critical that we align with key industry partners in the digital supply chain.

Colossus SSP is agnostic to any specific ~~demand side platform~~ DSP. To that end, ~~our proprietary~~ Colossus SSP is integrated into several leading DSPs including but not limited to The Trade Desk, Google 360, ~~Verizon Media, MediaMath, Zeta Global, Samsung, Xandr/AppNexus, Stirista~~ Xandr, Beeswax, Basis and Pulsepoint. ~~Stirista~~. We continue to add new DSP partners especially where we believe the DSP might offer a

unique advertising base seeking to target both our multicultural and general market audiences at scale. We help our advertiser clients efficiently reach multicultural and diverse communities including African Americans, Hispanic/Latin Americans, Asian Americans and LGBTQIA+ customers in highly targeted campaigns. This business began as a trading desk supporting advertisers' desires to reach diverse audiences and has we have evolved into the preeminent ad tech platform to support this goal. We partner with publishers that range from small to large in scale across both general and multicultural markets such as Hearst, MediaVine, Gannett, Ebony Magazine, People Magazine, Newsweek, Blavity, La Nacion and many others.

Colossus SSP offers our publisher clients' ad partners with publishers to sell advertising inventory to existing our Colossus Media-curated clients and the open markets (collectively referred to as "buyers") seeking to access the general market as well as unique multi-cultural audiences. Buyers may include small and mid-sized buy-side clients at Huddled Masses and Orange142, and other major DSP clients of Colossus Media, which enables our buy-side technology to curate and manage client outcomes more effectively. In addition, because it is a stand-alone platform, Colossus SSP offers its ad inventory to buyers as well as larger, Fortune 500 industry leading brands and multinational agencies, due to its reach across both along with intermediaries that sit between Colossus SSP and the general market and underrepresented multicultural markets through established relationships with small and large publishers. end buyers.

Our proprietary Colossus SSP was custom developed with a view towards the specific challenges facing small and mid-sized publishers with the belief that often smaller publishers often offer a more engaged, highly-valued, unique following but experienced experience technological and budgetary constraints on the path to monetization. Connecting our buy-side business to Colossus SSP completes the end-to-end solution for our small to-mid-sized buy-side customers while creating additional revenue opportunities for our Colossus SSP publishers.

Our business strategy on the sell-side also presents significant growth potential, as we believe we are well positioned to be able to bring underserved multicultural publishers into the advertising ecosystem, thereby increasing our value proposition across all clients including our large clients. We believe the Colossus SSP is the last-mile of delivery for our buy-side clients in that our technology curates unique, highly optimized audiences informed by data analytics, artificial intelligence and algorithmic machine-learning technology, resulting in increased campaign performance.

The Data Management PlatformBuy-Side

We also leverage a sophisticated On the buy-side of the digital supply chain, digital advertising is the practice of delivering promotional content to users through various online and digital channels and leveraging multiple channels, platforms such as social media, email, search engines, mobile applications and websites to display advertisements and messages to audiences. Traditional (non-digital) advertising follows the "spray and pray" approach to reach out to the public, but the ROI is mostly unpredictable. On the other hand, digital advertising is heavily data-driven and can give real-time details of advertising campaigns and outcomes across an omni channel approach. The availability of user data management platform, which is DDH's proprietary data collection and data marketing platform used rich targeting capabilities makes digital advertising an effective and important tool for businesses to gather first-party data, market intelligence and audience segmentation information to support campaign optimization efforts for buy-side clients, Colossus SSP clients and third-party clients. Our combined platform offers results in an enhanced, highly loyal client base, particularly on the buy-side. connect with their audiences.

We have aligned our business strategy to capitalize on significant growth opportunities due to fundamental market shifts and industry inefficiencies in serving the small and medium sized middle market companies that are the backbone of America. Several trends, happening in parallel, continue to revolutionize the way that advertising is purchased and sold. Specifically, the rise of the internet has led to a wholesale change in the way that media is consumed and monetized, as ads can be digitally delivered on a 1-to-1 basis. In traditional methods of advertising, such as broadcast TV, ads can target a specific network, program, or geography, but not a single household or individual as digital and OTT/CTV ads can. Additionally, we expect that the continued destabilization, including any potential phase out of digital "cookies" in the future, will (i) create more opportunities for technology companies that provide next-generation CTV and digital solutions, (ii) potentially minimize performance disruption for advertisers and agencies and (iii) potentially drive more small-to-mid sized businesses to pursue digital advertising goals through buy side businesses like ours rather than on their own.

The Buy-Side Business: Huddled Masses & Orange 142

The buy-side segment is operated through Orange 142, which has been in operation since 2013, and Huddled Masses, which has been in operation since 2012. The buy-side segment allows us to facilitate the procurement of digital advertising inventory (ad space) on behalf of our clients, as well as offer a comprehensive suite of end-to-end media solutions. We specialize in tailoring strategies that enhance visibility, engage target audiences, and drive quantifiable Key Performance Indicators ("KPIs") and tangible business outcomes.

The landscape of advertising is rapidly evolving, with digital channels gaining prominence over traditional advertising placements. Our buy-side platform is equipped with cutting-edge technology for first-party data management, media procurement, campaign execution, and analytics. This technological foundation empowers our clients to achieve enhanced ROI across a diverse range of digital media channels. Our platform interfaces with prominent programmatic DSPs, social media networks, and search engines, granting us the ability to harness customer insights across multiple channels. This cross-channel approach optimizes campaign performance and ROI for our clients. By adopting a platform-agnostic stance, our buy-side division offers extensive market access, enabling clients to purchase advertisements seamlessly across various mediums such as desktop, mobile, connected TV, streaming audio, social media, and digital billboards.

A distinctive feature of our technology is its visibility across inventory, facilitating the creation of customized audience segments at scale. Based on client objectives and selected advertising channels, our buy-side platform offers forecasting and in-depth market insights. These tools empower our clients to enhance their Return on Advertising Spend ("ROAS") across channels. Our buy-side segment primarily caters to small-to-mid-sized businesses, empowering them to leverage advanced advertising technology for targeted engagement. Our technology allows for direct, one-on-one interactions with potential customers, tailored to local markets, media devices, and footprints. Leveraging data analytics, we assess potential buyers' decision-making processes and optimize campaign strategies accordingly.

We understand that small and mid-sized businesses often operate within constrained marketing budgets and localized footprints. Our objective is to deliver precise, ROI-focused advertising solutions that offer measurable campaign success. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, we served approximately 234 small-to-mid-sized clients through our buy-side segment. Our buy-side leverages leading DSPs and advertising channels such as The Trade Desk, Xandr, Google DV360, Basis, Beeswax, Meta, among others. This collaboration empowers us to drive increased advertising ROI and reduce customer acquisition costs for our clients. Through effective marketing strategies tailored to local markets, we aim to level the playing field for our buy-side customers, allowing them to compete effectively with larger advertisers. We believe our competitive advantage lies in our data-driven technology, enabling us to offer front-end, buy-side planning for small-to-mid-sized clients. Coupled with our access to multiple DSPs and advertising channels, we strive to deliver superior ROI.

Throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we use the terms "client" and "customer" interchangeably to refer to the businesses we serve.

Table of Contents

Our Industry and Trends

There are several key industry trends that are revolutionizing continue to revolutionize the way that advertising is bought purchased and sold. We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of the rapidly evolving industry trends in digital marketing and shifts in consumer behavior, including:

Shift to Digital Advertising. Media has increasingly become more digital as a result of three key ongoing developments:

- Advances in technology with more sophisticated digital content delivery across multiple platforms;
- Changes in consumer behavior, including spending longer portions of the day using mobile and other devices; and
- Better audience segmentation with more efficient targeting and measurable results.

The resulting shift has enabled a variety of options for advertisers to efficiently target and measure their advertising campaigns across nearly every media channel and device. These efforts have been led by big-budgeted, large, multi-national corporations incentivized to cast a broad advertising net to support national brands.

Shift from Linear Broadcast to OTT/CTV. According to eMarketer, as of 2022, combined Linear TV and CTV ad spend will grow every year through to the end of 2027, when it will reach nearly \$100 billion. CTV will account for all of U.S. households will subscribe the growth, with spend expecting to a traditional pay-TV service, a figure that is expected increase by \$5.5 billion year over year in 2024 to decrease to 49.5% in 2023. \$42.4 billion by end of 2027.

The increase in video streaming has led to online sources becoming the default for TV viewing for a majority of TV viewers with broadband at home. Consumers increasingly want the flexibility and freedom to consume content on their own terms resulting in access to premium content at lower prices and with fewer interruptions. Advertisers are recognizing these trends and reallocating their ad budgets accordingly to those companies that can access audiences through a variety of existing and new channels.

Increased Adoption of Digital Advertising by Small and Mid-Sized Companies. Only recently have small and mid-sized businesses begun to leverage the power of digital media in meaningful ways, as emerging technologies have enabled advertising across multiple channels in a highly localized nature. Campaign efficiencies yielding measurable results and higher advertising ROI, as well as the needs necessitated by the global COVID-19 pandemic, economic and supply chain challenges, have prompted these companies to begin utilizing digital advertising on an accelerated pace. We believe this market is rapidly expanding, and that small to-mid-sized advertisers will continue to increase their digital spend.

Significant Increase in Multicultural Audience and Targeted Content. As digital media has grown and emerging marketing channels continue to gain adoption, audience segmentation, including on multicultural lines, has become more granular. A growing and increasing segment of those audiences is the multicultural audience, which has been traditionally underserved in the industry. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, racial minority and multi-racial consumers represent 41% of the U.S. population and are projected to be the numerical majority in the U.S. by 2044. When we expand the definition of multicultural to include LGBTQIA+ customers, the numbers are significantly greater. Advertisers and publishers alike face the same challenge. Advertisers are seeking new avenues and opportunities to connect with multicultural audiences in their natural media consumption environments while publishers are producing unique content to attract loyal consumers. The advantage will go to those innovative companies able to directly connect both sides to those audiences and leverage the insights flowing from those connections.

Local Ad Buying Becoming More Programmatic. Programmatic advertising enables advertisers to precisely target local audiences and increasingly an "audience of one." Large amounts of inventory have been consolidated, allowing local advertisers to then be more selective about where, when and to whom they show their ads. The technology behind programmatic advertising, such as geotargeting, IP address identification, 1-3-5 radius store location advertising, has provided the opportunity for targeted local advertising to smaller advertisers, which technologies in the past have been more easily available to larger national advertisers. We believe being able to go into a programmatic platform and target

[Table of Contents](#)

able to deviate from the broad audience segments defined by national advertisers. Higher customer engagement translates into higher retention and extended customer lifecycle representing the opportunity to sell and upsell customers. We believe the local advertising market remains in the early stages of understanding and leveraging these capabilities.

Potential Death of Cookies Will Likely Could Destabilize Small-to-Mid-Size Business Ad Market. As the advertising industry faces the eventual phasing a potential phase out of third-party cookies, namely by Google, by 2024, small-to-mid-sized business will are starting to face potentially greater challenges in the adoption and transition to digital. While first- party data driven by first-party cookies will still have broad-based advertising support, more robust advertising efforts are expected to could experience some level of performance degradation. Specifically, the inability to tie ad impressions to an identity will could add to the list of challenges already being faced by small-to-mid-sized businesses. However, we expect that the any destabilization will create significant opportunities for next-generation technology companies, including us, that can provide media buying solutions and minimize performance disruption for advertisers and agencies.

The COVID-19 pandemic has put Our Customers

On the sell-side of our business, our customers (or buyers) include DSPs, agencies and individual advertisers. We have broad exposure to the ecosystem of buyers, reaching on average approximately 115,000 advertisers per month in 2023 compared to approximately 114,000 in 2022. As spending on programmatic advertising increasingly becomes a greater focus on ROI on larger share of the overall ad spend, performance. Compared advertisers and agencies are seeking greater control of their digital advertising supply chains. To take advantage of this industry shift, we have entered into Supply Path Optimization ("SPO") agreements directly with customers which address acceptable advertisements and data usage. As part of these agreements, we provide advertisers and agencies with benefits ranging from custom data and workflow integrations, product features, volume-based business terms, and visibility into campaign performance data and methodology. As a result of these direct relationships, our existing advertisers and agencies are incentivized to traditional channels, digital ads are more measurable and flexible, which makes them more attractive and resilient.

Our Customers allocate an increasing percentage of their advertising budgets to our platform.

On the buy-side of our business, our customers consist primarily of purchasers of digital advertising inventory and consulting services. (ad space). We served serve the needs of approximately 218 over 230 small and mid-sized clients, during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, consisting of advertising buyers, including small and mid-sized companies, large advertising holding companies (which may manage several agencies), independent advertising agencies and mid-market advertising service organizations. Many advertising agencies and advertising holding companies have a decision-making function that is generally highly decentralized, such that purchasing decisions are made, and relationships with advertisers are located, at the agency, local branch or division level. We serve a variety of customers across multiple industries including travel/tourism (including destination marketing organizations or "DMOs"), education, energy, consumer packaged goods ("CPG") healthcare, education, financial services (including cryptocurrency technologies) and other industries. Some of the significant brands we work with on the buy-side include the Visit Virginia Beach, Pigeon Forge, Emory University and City of Colorado Springs, Pigeon Forge, and Emory University. Springs.

On the sell-side of our business, the Colossus SSP, the buyers on our platform include DSPs, agencies and individual advertisers. We have broad exposure to the ecosystem of buyers, reaching on average approximately 80,000 advertisers per month in 2021, which has increased to approximately 114,000 in December 2022. As spending on programmatic advertising increasingly becomes a larger share of the overall ad spend, advertisers and agencies are seeking greater control of their digital advertising supply chains. To take advantage of this

industry shift, we have entered into Supply Path Optimization ("SPO") agreements directly with buyers. As part of these agreements, we are providing advertisers and agencies with benefits ranging from custom data and workflow integrations, product features, volume-based business terms, and visibility into campaign performance data and methodology. As a result of these direct relationships, our existing advertisers and agencies are incentivized to allocate an increasing percentage of their advertising budgets to our platform.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe the following attributes and capabilities form our core strengths and provide us with competitive advantages:

- **End-to-End, Technology-Driven Solution Focused on Providing Higher Value to Underserved Markets.** Our small and mid-sized client base is seeking high ROI, low customer acquisition costs and measurable results that grow their topline. Because we focus exclusively on the first and last miles of media delivery, we engage clients at the front-end of the digital supply chain with the first dollar of spend, in many cases prior to agency involvement, and drive data-driven results across the digital advertising ecosystem to optimize ROI. We offer an end-to-end solution that enables us to set and carry-out the digital campaign strategy of our clients in full, in a more efficient and less expensive manner than some of our competitors. Small and mid-sized companies are looking for partners that can drive results across the entire digital supply

8

[Table of Contents](#)

chain. On the Colossus SSP, we offer a wide range of niche and general market publishers an opportunity to maximize advertising revenue driven by technology-enabled targeted advertising to multicultural and other

9

[Table of Contents](#)

audiences. We believe our technology's ability to tailor our efforts to our clients-specific needs and inform those efforts with data and algorithmic learnings is a long-term advantage to serving this end of the market.

- **Comprehensive Processes Enhance Ad Inventory Quality and Reduce Invalid Traffic ("IVT").** We operate what we believe to be one of the most comprehensive processes in the digital advertising ecosystem to enhance ad inventory quality. In the advertising industry, inventory quality is assessed in terms of IVT, which can be impacted by fraud such as "fake eyeballs" generated by automated technologies set up to artificially inflate impression counts. As a result of Through our platform design and proactive IVT mitigation efforts, in 2022, less than 1% of inventory was determined to be invalid by including our accredited verification partners, resulting in minimal financial impact to our customers. We address IVT on a number of fronts, including: including sophisticated technology, which detects and avoids invalid traffic IVT on the front end; direct publisher and inventory relationships, for supply path optimization; and ongoing campaign and inventory performance review, to ensure inventory quality and brand protection controls are in place.

- **Curated Data-Driven Sell-Side Platform to Support Buy-Side Customers.** The Colossus SSP enables us to gather data to build and develop unique product offerings for our clients. The SSP works with strategic data partners to allow for audience curation. The ability to curate our supply allows us to serve a broad range of clients with challenging and unique advertising needs and optimize campaign performance in a way that our siloed competitors are unable to do. This model, together with our infrastructure solutions and ability to quickly access excess server capacity, helps us scale up efficiently and allows us to grow our business at a faster pace than a pure buy-side solution would. We also provide clients access to our proprietary data through our data management platform, which only increases with continued use of our platform. We believe that the integration of data and decisioning within a single platform enables us to better serve our clients.
- **High Client Retention Rate and Cross Selling Opportunities.** During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, 2023, we had approximately 218 115,000 buyers on the sell-side and approximately 234 clients on the buy-side and 114,000 buyers on the sell-side, buy-side. They understand the independent nature of our platform and relentless focus on driving ROI-based results. Our value proposition is complete alignment across our entire digital supply platform beginning with the first dollar in and last dollar out. We are technology and media agnostic, and our clients trust us to provide the best opportunity for success of their brands and businesses. As a result, our clients have been loyal, with approximately 90% client retention amongst the clients that represent approximately 80% of our revenues for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022. In addition, we cultivate client relationships through our pipeline of managed and moderate/self-serve moderate serve clients that conduct campaigns through our platform. The managed services delivery model allows us to combine our technology with a highly personalized offering to strategically design and manage advertising campaigns.
- **Growing and Profitable Business Model.** We have grown For 2022 and 2023, we grew our revenue steadily and have been increasing increased our gross profit, which we believe demonstrates the power of our technology platform, the strength of our client relationships and the leverage inherent to our business model. On September 30, 2020, we acquired Orange142 to further bolster our overall buy-side advertising platform and enhance our offerings across multiple industry verticals such as travel, healthcare, education, financial services, consumer products and others, with particular emphasis on small and mid-sized businesses transitioning into digital with growing digital media budgets. For the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, our net income/(loss) revenue was \$4.2 million \$157.1 million and \$(1.5) million, respectively, and Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, for \$89.4 million, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022, our gross profit was \$10.2 million \$37.6 million and \$6.4 million \$29.3 million, respectively. Please see the section of this Annual Report titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for a reconciliation of non-GAAP financial measures to the most directly comparable measures calculated in accordance with GAAP.
- **Solutions for the Potential Destabilization of Advertising.** As the advertising industry faces a result of the impending potential phase out of third-party cookies by 2024 by Google, in the future, we have begun integrating identity resolution solutions in order to provide our clients with accurate, targeted advertising without cookies. We believe these solutions provide higher CPM

[Table of Contents](#)

(cost per thousand impressions) advertising, thus resulting in higher revenues. Leveraging our third-party technology providers, our technology has a potential reach of over 250 million matched people online and is powered by over 600 million unique online authentication events per month. To cater to the need for precision and scale, we will be investing in artificial intelligence and machine learning technology to further build out our own collection of identities, often referred to as an "ID Lake," data graph from first-party and third-party data sources that and will facilitate matches and relations between the disparate sets of data.

- **Experienced Management Team.** Our management team, led by our two founders, has significant experience in the digital advertising industry and with identifying and integrating acquired businesses. Specifically, our two founders, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer Mark Walker and President Keith Smith, have over 45 years of combined experience. The team has led digital marketing efforts for companies both large and small, with unique experience leading small and mid-sized companies through the challenges of transitioning platforms into the programmatic advertising space. Our Chief Technology Officer, Anu Pillai, is experienced in developing digital platforms on both the buy-side sell-side and sell-side, buy-side, ranging from consumer-packaged goods ("CPG") companies focused on e-commerce to publishers seeking to monetize their ad inventory. Our Chief Financial Officer, Susan Echard, Diana Diaz, a former audit senior auditor manager at Ernst & Young

[Table of Contents](#)

Touche LLP, has significant experience working **with** as CFO of a high growth **microcap** public companies **directly** company for more than **ten years** as well **a strong background with** mergers **as** other CFO and **acquisitions**, **leadership** roles at **public and nonpublic companies**. Our Chief Growth Officer, Maria Lowrey, was named a top 100 Diversity Leader in Energy and has over 20 years of senior level leadership experience working across energy, home services, and steel sectors.

- **ESG-Centered Strategy.** We believe our business strategy promotes the ideals of a business focused on environmental, social and governance ("ESG") issues, with particular focus on social and governance issues. Our unique focus has already resulted in numerous partnerships with both large and small advertisers as the multicultural market continues to grow and expand. **In addition, we have been designated as a top minority owned business and National Minority Supplier Diversity Council ("NMSDC") certified to work with top Fortune 500 companies, brands and agencies to help them reach their social diversity, equity and inclusion ("DEI") objectives and budget commitments across our media and advertising platform.**

Social, Diversity and Governance

We believe it is essential for our organization, from top to bottom, to understand and relate to the issues our clients face on both the **buy-side** **sell-side** and **sell-side** **buy-side**. Our **founding owners** **founders** are of African-American descent and founded our Company on multicultural principles designed to alleviate the challenges that buyers and publishers face accessing an expansive multicultural market. Our management team reflects the tone and tenor of our multicultural audiences and our policies on gender equality and gender pay. More than 70% of our management are women and/or identify as being from a diverse background, including all five of our executive officers. **We manage our hiring processes in full compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including anti-discrimination statutes.**

Environmental

Our platform requires significant amounts of information to be stored across multiple servers and we anticipate those amounts to increase significantly as we grow. We are committed to ensuring that we incorporate environmental excellence in our business mindset. Energy use, recycling practices and resource conservation are a few of the factors we take into consideration in building our technological infrastructure, selecting IT partners, and utilizing key suppliers. In the first half of 2023, we **expect to transition** **transitioned** our server platform to HPE Greenlake, which is centered on environmentally-friendly operations and marketed as "Greenlake-as-a-service," through which we promote its energy conservation principles. We opted for HPE GreenLake's as-a-service model because it represents a shift towards supplier responsibility for the elimination of wasted infrastructure and processing capacity. Our needs are metered and monitored, providing insights that can lead to significant resource and energy efficiencies by avoiding overprovisioning and optimizing the IT refresh cycle. This enables us to bring existing equipment to the highest levels of utilization and to eliminate idling equipment that drains energy and resources, yielding both environmental and financial savings.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our Growth Strategy

We have a multi-pronged growth strategy designed to continue to build upon the momentum we have generated so far in order to create opportunities. Our key growth strategies include our plans to:

- Continue to expand our highly productive "on the ground" **buy-side** **sell-side** and **sell-side** **buy-side** sales teams throughout the United States, with a particular focus on markets where we believe our client base is underserved.

- Utilize management's experience to identify and close additional acquisition opportunities to accelerate expansion into new industry verticals, grow market share and enhance platform innovation capabilities.
- **Leveraging Leverage** our end-to-end product offering as a differentiating factor to win new business and cross- sell to existing clients.

11

[Table of Contents](#)

- Aggressively grow the Colossus SSP advertising inventory, including both multicultural and general inventory. We aim to increase our omni-channel capabilities to focus on highest growth content formats such as OTT/CTV audio (such as podcasts, etc.), in-app and others.
- **Continued innovation** **Continue to innovate** and **development of develop** our data management platform and proprietary **ID Lake** **data graph** and **collection of collect** first-party data to inform decision-making and optimize client campaigns.
- Invest in further optimization of our infrastructure and technology solutions to maximize revenue and operating efficiencies.

Revenues

We generate revenues through a broad range of offerings throughout our technology platforms. **On the buy-side of our business, our technology drives the design and execution of advertising strategies across an array of digital channels including programmatic display, social, paid search, mobile, native, email, video advertising, OTT/CTV, audio, digital out-of-home ("DOOH") and more. In the world's constantly shifting and expanding digital landscape, where it is easy for "set it and leave it" mentalities and impersonal algorithms to steer digital advertising campaigns, our data-driven technologies enable customized ROI-focused outcomes for our clients. Our team is made up of savvy digital strategists, skilled software developers, experienced ad buyers or traders, expert technicians and data analysts. We have a wide variety of small and mid-sized companies representing numerous industry verticals such as travel, healthcare, education, financial services, and consumer goods and services. We are typically engaged on an "insertion order" or master services agreement, with the typical engagement driven by the campaign goals of the client. For our mid-sized clients, we typically engage on a long-term contractual basis ranging from one to five years, while our smaller clients tend to engage on a shorter duration of less than one year despite the fact that many of our smaller clients have been long-term clients well in excess of one year.**

On the sell-side of our business, through our proprietary Colossus SSP, we generate revenues by enabling programmatic media buyers to buy ad inventory from our host of publishers and content creators aggregated to provide access to buyers at scale. Advertisers and agencies often have a large portfolio of brands requiring a variety of campaign types and support for a wide array of inventory formats and devices, including OTT/CTV, video and display, in-app, native and audio. Our omni-channel proprietary technology platform is designed to maximize these various advertising channels, which we believe is a further driver of efficiency for our buyers. As of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, the platform is comprised of publishers across multiple channels including OTT/CTV, display, native, in-app, online video ("OLV"), audio and **DOOH**, **digital out-of-home ("DOOH")**. Through our platform **media buyers are able to buy** **during 2023, we processed approximately 111 billion** **326 billion** monthly impressions across many unique audiences including multicultural audiences at scale with **10 billion** **41 billion**, or 13%, of those impressions being diverse and multicultural- focused, including African Americans, Latin Americans, Asian Americans and LGBTQIA+ customers. We **charge a standard fee to provide** our publishers for providing **with** access to a host of media buyers on a daily basis. Our publishers, through our platform, had access to **more than 114,000** **approximately 115,000** buyers of ad inventory in December **2022, 2023**. We have a sales team working on behalf of our publishers to enlist more ad buyers across all media channels to generate more revenue for our publishers. The Colossus SSP continues to expand its capabilities to give our content providers more avenues to distribute

11

[Table of Contents](#)

ad inventory such as OTT/CTV, digital audio, DOOH, etc. and inform our publishers to enhance their ad selling needs by distributing content in various forms to meet the rising demands of the ad buying community.

On the buy-side of our business, our team of savvy digital strategists, skilled software developers, experienced ad buyers or traders, expert technicians and data analysts drives the execution of advertising strategies across an array of digital channels including programmatic advertising, social, paid search, mobile, native, email, video advertising, OTT/CTV, audio, DOOH and more. In the world's constantly shifting and expanding digital landscape, where it is easy for "set it and leave it" mentalities and impersonal algorithms to steer digital advertising campaigns, our data-driven approach enables customized ROI-focused outcomes for our clients.

We have a wide variety of small and mid-sized companies representing numerous industry verticals such as travel, education, healthcare, financial services, and consumer goods and services. We are typically engaged on an "insertion order" or master services agreement, with the typical engagement driven by the campaign goals of the client. For our mid- sized clients, we typically engage on a long-term contractual basis ranging from one to five years, while our smaller clients tend to engage on a shorter duration of less than one year despite the fact that many of our smaller clients have been long-term clients well in excess of one year.

Marketing, Sales, and Distribution

Our sales organization focuses on marketing our technology solution to increase the adoption of our products by existing and new buyers sellers and sellers buyers. We market our products and services to buyers sellers and sellers buyers through our national sales team that operates from various locations across the United States. This team leverages market knowledge and expertise to demonstrate the benefits of programmatic advertising and how we can drive better performance and results for our clients. We are focused on expanding our national sales presence primarily by growing our sales personnel presence in certain states and regions around the country in which we currently operate and/or are seeking to establish a presence. We typically seek to add experienced sales personnel with an established track record and/or verifiable book of business and client relationships.

12

[Table of Contents](#)

For Colossus SSP, our professional services team manages each new DSP or publisher/seller integration while the buyer team focuses on the unique challenges and issues arising with our inventory buys. For the buy-side platform, our sales team has three fundamental components: (1) a consulting services team that advises clients on a more enterprise level in the design and implementation of a digital media strategy; (2) a professional services team with each seller integration to assist sellers in getting the most value from our solution; and (3) our client services team that works closely with clients to manage and/or support campaigns. For Colossus SSP, our professional services team manages each new DSP or publisher/seller integration while the buyer team focuses on the unique challenges and issues arising with our inventory buys.

Our marketing initiatives are focused on managing our brand, increasing market awareness and driving advertising spend to our platform. We often present at industry conferences, create custom events and invest in public relations. In addition, our marketing team advertises online and in other forms of media, creates case studies, sponsors research, writes whitepapers, publishes marketing collateral, generates blog posts and undertakes client research studies.

Competition

[Sell-Side Competition](#)

On the sell-side of the digital advertising industry, competition is robust but more limited in that there were approximately 80 SSPs in operation including Pubmatic, Magnite and Acuity Ads. We continue to refine our offering so that it remains competitive in scope, ease of use, scalability, speed, data access, price, inventory quality, brand security, customer service, identity protection and other technological features that help sellers monetize their inventory and buyers increase the return on their advertising investment. While our industry is evolving rapidly and becoming increasingly competitive, we believe that our solution enables us to compete favorably on these factors. We achieve this by ensuring that we have the right integrations and implementations in place. Our traffic verification partner is directly integrated within our exchange to ensure inventory quality on a real-time basis. We partner with an accredited Media Rating Council vendor to provide an added layer of security through sophisticated IVT detection and filtration. We believe that our verification with the Trustworthy Accountability Group indicates our status as a trusted player in the digital advertising ecosystem. Through our direct integration with The Media Trust's Creative Quality Assurance (QA) product, we detect and eliminate the serving of malicious ads in real time, and by transacting on a universal cookie ID, consumers are served more relevant ads, advertisers reach more valuable users and publishers can match their audience data. In the end, we believe these factors enable our sales team to promote the advantages of our platform and drive greater adoption of Colossus SSP.

Buy-Side Competition

The buy-side digital advertising industry is a very competitive, fast-paced industry with ongoing technological changes, new market entrants and behavioral changes in content consumption. Overall Over time, digital advertising spending historically expenditure has been highly concentrated in predominantly flowed through a small number select group of very large companies that have their own inventory, including major corporations, notably Google, Facebook, Comcast, Verizon, AT&T Meta, and Amazon, with all of which maintain their advertising inventory. These entities represent formidable competition as we compete for digital advertising inventory and market demand.

Despite the dominance of large companies, there is still a large addressable market that is highly fragmented and includes many providers of transaction services with which we compete. There has been rapid evolution and consolidation in the advertising technology industry, and we expect these trends to continue, thereby increasing the capabilities and competitive posture of larger companies, particularly those that are already dominant in various ways, and enabling new or stronger competitors to emerge. Based on the current focus of our competitors, there is even more pronounced opportunity for engagement in the underserved and multicultural markets on which we focus.

Sell-Side Competition

On the sell-side of the digital advertising industry, competition is robust but more limited in that there were approximately 80 SSPs in operation including Pubmatic, Magnite and Acuity Ads. We continue to refine focus our offering so that it remains competitive in scope, ease of use, scalability, speed, data access, price, inventory quality, brand security, customer service, identity protection and other technological features that help sellers monetize their inventory and buyers increase the return on their advertising investment. While our industry is evolving rapidly and becoming increasingly competitive, we believe that our solution enables us to compete favorably on these factors. We achieve this by ensuring that we have the right integrations and implementations in place. Our traffic verification partner is directly integrated within our exchange to ensure inventory quality on a real-time basis. We partner with an accredited Media Rating Council vendor to provide an added layer of security through sophisticated IVT detection and filtration. We believe that our verification with the Trustworthy Accountability Group indicates our status as a trusted player in the digital advertising ecosystem. Through our direct integration with The Media Trust's Creative Quality Assurance (QA) product, we detect

[Table of Contents](#)

and eliminate the serving of malicious ads in real time, and by transacting on a universal cookie ID, consumers are served more relevant ads, advertisers reach more valuable users and publishers can match their audience data. In the end, we believe these factors enable our sales team to promote the advantages of our platform and drive greater adoption of Colossus SSP. Company's efforts today.

Seasonality in Our Business

In the advertising industry, companies commonly experience seasonal fluctuations in revenue. For example, in our sell-side advertising segment, many advertisers allocate the largest portion of their budgets to the fourth

quarter of the calendar year in order to coincide with increased holiday purchasing. Historically, for our buy-side advertising segment, the second and third quarters of the year reflect our highest levels of advertising activity and the first quarter reflects the

[Table of Contents](#)

lowest level of such activity. We expect our revenue to continue to fluctuate based on seasonal factors that affect the advertising industry as a whole.

Human Capital Resources

As of **December 31, 2022** December 31, 2023, we had **6990** employees, the majority of whom are full-time employees. None of our employees are currently covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have not experienced any labor-related work stoppages and believe our relations with our employees are good. We promote a diverse workforce and believe that it fosters innovation and cultivates an environment filled with unique perspectives. As a result, **in compliance with applicable laws and regulations**, diversity and inclusion are part and parcel of our ability to meet the needs of our customers. Respect for human rights and a commitment to ethical business conduct are fundamental to our business model. In addition, we measure employee engagement on an ongoing basis, as we believe an engaged workforce leads to a more innovative, productive and profitable company. We obtain feedback from our employees to implement programs and processes designed to keep our employees connected with the Company.

Intellectual Property

The protection of our technology and intellectual property is an important component of our success. We rely on intellectual property laws, including trade secret, copyright and trademark laws in the U.S. and abroad, and use contracts, confidentiality procedures, non-disclosure agreements, employee disclosure and invention assignment agreements and other contractual rights to protect our intellectual property.

We own intellectual property related to our owned sites. We acquired the license to our proprietary Colossus SSP platform in 2022 from our third-party developer. As of **December 31, 2022** December 31, 2023, we owned approximately four websites and URLs in varying stages of development to support our marketers advertising efforts. We also hold **five** eight U.S. registered **trademarks** and two pending trademark registration applications. **trademarks**.

Available Information

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act"). Our filings are available to you on the internet website maintained by the SEC at www.sec.gov. We also maintain an internet website at www.directdigitalholdings.com. We make available, free of charge, on our website our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, proxy statements, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Our website also includes announcements of investor conferences and events, information on our business strategies and results, corporate governance information, and other news and announcements that investors might find useful or interesting. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto shall not be deemed to be incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K or any other report we file with or furnish to the SEC.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 1A. Risk Factors

Summary of Material Risk Factors

The following is a summary of some of the risks and uncertainties that could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and could make an investment in our Company speculative or risky. You should be aware that these risk factors and other information may not describe every risk facing our Company. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us may also materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/or results of operations. You should read this summary together with the more detailed description of each risk factor contained below. Some of these material risks include:

- Our credit facilities subject us to operating restrictions and financial covenants that impose risk of default and may restrict our revenue business and financing activities.

14

Table of Contents

- The substantial doubt raised about our ability to continue as a going concern, which may hinder our ability to obtain future financing;
- We may not be able to secure additional financing on favorable terms, or at all, to meet our future capital needs, which may in turn impair our growth.
- We are currently ineligible to file new short-form registration statements on Form S-3, which may impair our ability to raise capital on terms favorable to us, in a timely manner or at all.
- If we fail to satisfy applicable listing standards, including compliance with the rules requiring timely filing of our periodic reports with the SEC, our common stock may be delisted from the Nasdaq Capital Market;
- The restatement of our consolidated financial statements for the quarterly periods in the year ended December 31, 2023 has subjected us to a number of additional costs, risks and uncertainties;
- High customer concentration exposes us to various risks faced by our major customers and may subject us to significant fluctuations or declines in revenues.
- We are subject to payment-related risks and, if our clients do not pay or dispute their invoices, our business, financial condition and operating results are highly dependent on the overall demand for advertising that could may be influenced by economic downturns; adversely affected.
- the market for programmatic If we fail to detect advertising campaigns is relatively new fraud, we could harm our reputation and evolving, so if this market develops more slowly or differently than we expect, hurt our ability to execute our business growth prospects and results of operations would be adversely affected; plan.
- operational Operational and performance issues with our platform, whether real or perceived, including a failure to respond to technological changes or to upgrade our technology systems, may adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition; condition.
- a significant inadvertent disclosure or breach If the use of confidential and/or personal information we hold, or of the security of our or our customers', suppliers' third-party "cookies," mobile device IDs or other partners' computer systems tracking technologies is restricted without similar or better alternatives, our platform's effectiveness could be diminished and our business, reputation and results of operations;
- if the non-proprietary technology, software, products and services that we use are unavailable, have future terms we cannot agree to, or do not perform as we expect, our business, operating results operations, and financial condition could be harmed; adversely affected.

- unfavorable Unfavorable publicity and negative public perception about our industry, particularly concerns regarding data privacy and security relating to our industry's technology and practices, and perceived failure to comply with laws and industry self-regulation, could adversely affect our business and operating results; results.
- if the use of third-party "cookies," mobile device IDs Failure to manage our growth effectively could cause our business to suffer and have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.
- Future acquisitions or other tracking technologies is restricted without similar or better alternatives, our platform's effectiveness strategic investments could be diminished difficult to identify and integrate, divert the attention of management, and could disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- Changes in legislative, judicial, regulatory or cultural environments relating to information collection, use and processing may limit our ability to collect, use and process data. Such developments could cause revenue to decline, increase the cost of data, reduce the availability of data and adversely affect the demand for our products and services.
- Our buy-side clients include destination marketing organizations ("DMOs"), which often operate as public/private partnerships involving a national, provincial, state and local governmental entity.
- The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources and divert our management's attention.

15

[Table of Contents](#)

- The digital advertising industry is intensely competitive, and if we do not effectively compete against current and future competitors, our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be adversely affected; harmed.
- A significant inadvertent disclosure or breach of confidential and/or personal information we hold, or of the market in which we participate is intensely competitive, security of our or our customers', suppliers' or other partners' computer systems, could be detrimental to our business, reputation and we may not be able to compete successfully with our current or future competitors; results of operations.
- high customer concentration exposes us to all of the risks faced by our major customers and may subject us to significant fluctuations or declines in revenues;
- we have a limited operating history and, as a result, our past results may not be indicative of future operating performance;
- our business is subject to numerous legal and regulatory requirements and any violation of these requirements or any misconduct by our employees, subcontractors, agents or business partners could harm our business and reputation;
- we We are a holding company. Our company and our principal asset is our equity interest in DDH LLC, and, accordingly, we depend on distributions from DDH LLC to pay our taxes, expenses (including payments under the Tax Receivable and dividends.

14

[Table of Contents](#)

- Agreement) and dividends. DDH LLC's ability to make such distributions is controlled by DDM, whose interests may be subject to various limitations and restrictions; differ from those of our public stockholders.

- DDH LLC If we fail to maintain or implement effective internal controls, we may make distributions not be able to report financial results accurately or on a timely basis, or to detect fraud, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and the per share price of cash to us substantially in excess of the amounts we use to make distributions to our stockholders and pay our expenses (including our taxes and payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement). To the extent we do not distribute such excess cash as dividends on our Class A common stock, DDM would benefit from any value attributable to such cash as a result of its ownership of Class A common stock upon an exchange or redemption of its LLC Units; and
- the requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert our management's attention and affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members. Common Stock.

Risks Related to our Business

We rely Our credit facilities subject us to operating restrictions and financial covenants that impose risk of default and may restrict our business and financing activities.

Our credit facilities, as defined in Note 3 – Long-Term Debt in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, contain affirmative and negative covenants that, among other things, require us to maintain a maximum net leverage ratio of 3.50 to 1.00, a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.50 (or 1.25) to 1.00, a maximum total funded debt-to-EBITDA ratio of 3.50 to 1.00 and a minimum liquidity of \$1,000,000. The maximum net leverage ratio changes to 3.25 to 1.00 in 2024 and changes to 3.00 to 1.00 in 2025 with additional incremental tightening of the ratio to 2.50 to 1.00 on highly skilled personnel June 30, 2026 and if we are unable thereafter until maturity of the credit facilities. The maximum total funded debt-to-EBITDA ratio changes to attract, retain or motivate substantial numbers of qualified personnel or expand 3.25 to 1.00 in March 2024 and train our sales force, we changes to 3.00 to 1.00 on June 30, 2025. These covenants may not be able to grow effectively.

We rely on highly skilled personnel and if we are unable to attract, retain or motivate substantial numbers of qualified personnel or expand and train our sales force, we may not be able to grow effectively. Our success largely depends on limit the talents and efforts of key technical, sales and marketing employees and our future success depends on our continuing ability to identify, hire, develop, motivate and retain highly skilled personnel for all areas amount of our organization. Competition in our industry is intense and often leads to increased compensation and other personnel costs. In addition, competition for employees with experience in our industry can be intense where our development operations are concentrated and where other technology companies compete for management and engineering talent. Our continued ability to compete and grow effectively depends on borrowing available under the credit facilities, affect our ability to attract substantial numbers of qualified new employees and to retain and motivate our existing employees.

The digital advertising industry is intensely competitive, and if we do not effectively compete against current and future competitors, operate our business results of operations, and financial condition could be harmed.

We operate in a highly competitive and rapidly changing industry that is subject to changing technology and customer demands and that includes many companies providing competing solutions. With the introduction of new technologies and the influx of new entrants into the market, we expect competition to persist and intensify in the future, which could harm may limit our ability to increase revenue have sufficient funding or otherwise to take advantage of potential business opportunities as they arise.

Our ability to comply with the covenants and maintain profitability. New technologies restrictions contained in the credit facilities may be affected by events beyond our control, including prevailing economic, financial, and methods industry conditions. If the market or other economic conditions deteriorate, our ability to comply with these covenants may be impaired. A failure to comply with these provisions could result in a default or an event of buying advertising present default. Upon an event of default, unless waived, the lenders could elect to terminate commitments, cease making further loans, cause its loans to become due and payable in full and force us into bankruptcy or liquidation. If the payment of our debt is accelerated, our assets may be insufficient to repay such debt in full, and the holders of our stock could experience a dynamic competitive challenge, as market participants offer multiple new products and services aimed at capturing advertising spend.

On the sell-side, we compete with smaller, privately-held companies and with public companies such as Pubmatic, Magnite, and Acuity Ads. Our current and potential competitors may have significantly more financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we have, allowing them to devote greater resources to the development, promotion, sale and support partial or total loss of their products investment.

Our ability to (1) renew our existing term credit facility, which matures on December 3, 2026, (2) renew our existing revolving credit facility, which matures on July 7, 2025 or (3) enter into any new credit facility may be limited due to various factors, including the status of our business, global credit market conditions and services. They perceptions of our business or industry by sources of financing. In addition, if credit is available, lenders may also seek more restrictive covenants and higher interest rates that may reduce our borrowing capacity, increase our costs and reduce our operating flexibility.

There is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, which may hinder our ability to obtain future financing.

Our audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2023 have more extensive customer bases been prepared under the assumption that we will continue as a going concern for the next twelve months. As of December 31, 2023, we had cash and broader supplier relationships than we have, cash equivalents of \$5.1 million and an accumulated deficit of \$2.5 million. We do not believe that our cash and cash equivalents are sufficient for the next twelve months. As a result these competitors may be better able to respond quickly to new technologies, develop deeper marketer relationships or offer services at lower prices. Increased competition may result in reduced pricing for our platform, increased sales and marketing expense, longer sales cycles or a decrease of our market share, any of which could negatively affect our revenue financial condition and future operating results and other factors described herein, there is substantial doubt about our ability to grow our business. These companies may also have greater brand recognition than we have, actively seek to serve our market, and have continue as a going concern. Among these factors include the power to significantly change the nature of the marketplace to their advantage. Some of our larger competitors have substantially broader product offerings and may leverage their relationships based on other products or incorporate functionality into existing products to gain business in May 2024 pause by a manner that may discourage customers from using our platform, including through selling at zero or negative margins or product bundling with other services they provide at reduced prices. Customers may prefer to purchase advertising on their own or through another platform without leveraging our buy-side business. Potential customers may also prefer to leverage larger sell-side platforms rather than a new platform regardless of product performance or features. These larger competitors often have broader product lines and market focus and may therefore

15 16

Table of Contents

not be as susceptible sell-side customer of its connection to downturns the Colossus SSP resulting from allegations contained in a particular market. We may also experience negative market perception defamatory article / blog post, which we believe was part of coordinated misinformation campaign. Our ability to continue as a result of being a smaller company than our larger competitors.

We may also face competition from companies that we do not yet know about or do not yet exist. If existing or new companies develop, market or resell competitive high-value marketing products or services, acquire one of our existing competitors or form a strategic alliance with one of our competitors, going concern will depend on our ability to compete effectively could successfully manage costs after executing a reorganization plan on July 1, 2024, work with partners to achieve prior volume levels of sell-side revenue and obtain additional funding, as to which no assurances can be significantly compromised given. We continue to analyze various alternatives, including potentially obtaining additional or expanded lines of credit, debt or equity financings, or other arrangements. Our future success depends on our ability to raise capital and/or implement the various strategic alternatives discussed above. We cannot be certain that these initiatives or raising additional capital, whether through selling additional debt or equity securities or obtaining a line of credit or other loan, will be available to us or, if available, will be on terms acceptable to us. If we issue additional securities after the closing of this offering to raise funds, these securities

may have rights, preferences, or privileges senior to those of our common stock, and our results of current shareholders may experience dilution. If we are unable to obtain funds when needed or on acceptable terms, we may be required to modify our business plans and operations, could be harmed, further cut operating costs, forego future development and other opportunities, or even terminate our operations.

We may not be able to secure additional financing on favorable terms, or at all, to meet our future capital needs, which may in turn impair our growth.

We intend to continue to grow our business, which may require additional capital to develop new features or enhance our platform, improve our operating infrastructure, finance requirements or acquire complementary businesses and technologies. Accordingly, we may need to engage in additional equity or debt financings to secure additional capital. If we raise additional funds through future issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of our Class A common stock. Any debt financing that we secure in the future could involve restrictive covenants relating to our capital raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities. If we are unable to secure additional funding on favorable terms, or at all, when we require it, our ability to continue to grow our business to react to market conditions could be impaired and our business may be harmed.

As a result of our failure to timely file our Annual Report on Form 10-K for year ended December 31, 2023, and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2024 and June 30, 2024, we are currently ineligible to file new short-form registration statements on Form S-3, which may impair our ability to raise capital on terms favorable to us, in a timely manner or at all.

Form S-3 permits eligible issuers to conduct registered offerings using a short-form registration statement that allows the issuer to incorporate by reference its past and future filings and reports made under the Exchange Act. In addition, Form S-3 enables eligible issuers to conduct primary offerings "off the shelf" under Rule 415 of the Securities Act. The shelf registration process, combined with the ability to forward incorporate information, allows issuers to avoid delays and interruptions in the offering process and to access the capital markets in a more expeditious and efficient manner than raising capital in a standard registered offering pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-1.

As a result of the delayed filing of several of our periodic reports with the SEC, we will not be eligible to register the offer and sale of our securities using a registration statement on Form S-3 until one year from the date we regained and maintain status as a current filer. Should we wish to register the offer and sale of our securities to the public prior to the time we are eligible to use Form S-3, both our transaction costs and the amount of time required to complete the transaction could increase, making it more difficult to execute any such transaction successfully and potentially harming our financial condition.

Furthermore, the Company has several employee and director equity plans that are registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, pursuant to Form S-8. Under SEC regulations, the Company's failure to file its periodic and annual reports with the SEC resulted in the suspension of the availability of these insider equity plans during the time that these reports were not on file. For that reason, employees and directors have not been permitted to liquidate any preexisting holdings of the Company's common stock, nor has the Company been able to issue equity retention or incentive awards. These restrictions may have adverse effects on the Company's employees and business, which could affect our future prospects and operations.

The restatement of our consolidated financial statements for the quarterly periods in the year ended December 31, 2023 has subjected us to a number of additional costs, risks and uncertainties.

As discussed elsewhere in this Annual Report, our management determined that our consolidated financial statements for the quarterly periods in the years ended December 31, 2023 should be restated due to accounting errors resulting from the incorrect (1) accounting for, and presentation of, noncontrolling interests ("NCI"), (2) recognition of an organizational transaction in connection with the Company's initial public offering, (3) presentation of earnings per share considering the effect of certain features of the Company's warrants and the impact of correcting the accounting for, and presentation of NCI, and (4) timing of the recording of the 2023 redemption of warrants. The restatement of

our consolidated financial statements and the ongoing process of remediating the material weaknesses has caused us to incur substantial expenses for legal, accounting, and other professional services and has diverted our management's attention from our business and could continue to do so. As a result of the restatement and the change in our registered public accounting firm, we have been delayed in filing this Annual Report on Form 10-K and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for each of the periods ended March 31, 2024 and June 30, 2024, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to timely file our required reports for future **have, an adverse impact** periods. In addition, as a result of the restatement and associated non-reliance on previously issued quarterly financial statements, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting and the price of our common stock could decline. We could also be subject to regulatory, stockholder or other actions in connection with the restatement and/or the associated material weaknesses, which would, regardless of the outcome, consume management's time and attention and may result in additional legal, accounting and other costs. If such proceedings arise and we do not prevail in such proceedings, we could be required to pay damages or settlement costs. The restatement and related matters could impair our reputation or could cause our stockholders or other counterparties to lose confidence in us. Any of these occurrences could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business and operations have been and could in the future be adversely affected by health pandemics, such as the global COVID-19 pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic and efforts to control its spread curtailed the movement of people, goods and services worldwide during 2020 and 2021, including in the regions in which we and our clients and partners operate, and are significantly impacted economic activity and financial markets during this time. Many marketers decreased or paused their advertising spending as a response to the economic uncertainty, decline in business activity and other COVID-related impacts, which negatively impacted some parts of our business, and may in the future negatively impact, our revenue and results of operations, should the pandemic once again become acute and/or severe.

Our operations are subject to a range of external factors related to the COVID-19 pandemic that are not within our control. A wide range of governmental restrictions were previously, and may again be, imposed on our employees, clients and partners' physical movement to limit the spread of COVID-19. There can be no assurance that precautionary measures, whether adopted by us or imposed by others, will be effective, and such measures could negatively affect our sales, marketing and client service efforts, delay and lengthen our sales cycles, decrease our employees', clients' or partners' productivity, or create operational or other challenges, any of which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

High customer concentration exposes us to various risks faced by our major customers and may subject us to significant fluctuations or declines in revenues.

A limited number There is an inherent concentration of credit risk associated with accounts receivable arising from revenue from major customers on both the sell-side and buy-side of the business. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, one customer of the sell-side business represented 73% and 63% of revenues, respectively. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, one customer of the sell-side business accounted for 83% and 80%, respectively, of accounts receivable. In 2024, we experienced a short-pay notice from this customer resulting in reduction of our **major** 2023 revenue to the reported amount of \$157 million. The Company has not been provided with information as to the reason for the short pay, and therefore has disputed it. In conjunction with the short pay, the Company recorded a charge of \$8.8 million for payments made to a few publishers, primarily because of the Company's inability to charge back the publishers for the short pay given the lack of information and related documentation supporting such transaction. We do not expect these amounts to recur in any material fashion, although there is no assurance that this or other customers **have contributed a significant portion to our revenues** will not take such action in the past. Our revenue from the top two largest customers accounted for approximately 69% and 41% of our total revenues in the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Our revenue from our top ten largest customers accounted for approximately 83% and 60% of our total revenues in the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Although future.

Additionally, although we continually seek to diversify our customer base, we cannot assure you that the proportion of the revenue contribution from **these customers** **this customer** to our total revenues will decrease in the near future. Dependence on a limited number of major customers will expose us to the risks of substantial losses and may increase our accounts receivable and extend its turn-over days if any of them reduces or even ceases business with us. Specifically, any one of the following events, among others, may cause material fluctuations or declines in our revenues and have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects:

- an overall decline in the business of one or more of our significant customers;
- the decision by one or more of our significant customers to switch to our competitors;
- the reduction in the prices for our services agreed by one or more of our significant customers; or
- the failure or inability of any of our significant customers to make timely payment for our services.

[Table of Contents](#)

We are subject to payment-related risks and, if our clients do not pay or dispute their invoices, our business, financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected.

Many of our contracts with advertising agencies provide that if the advertiser does not pay the agency, the agency is not liable to us, and we must seek payment solely from the advertiser. Similarly, on the sell-side of our business, we contract directly with our publishers for the right to sell digital ad units, and as such we are contractually required to pay the publisher a fixed rate for digital ad units we sell to advertisers or advertising agencies, regardless of whether we are paid by the advertisers or agencies. Contracting with these parties, which in some cases have or may develop higher-risk credit profiles, may subject us to greater credit risk than if we were to contract directly with other parties such as advertisers or agencies. This credit risk may vary depending on various factors, including the nature of an advertising agency's aggregated advertiser base. We may also be involved in disputes with agencies and their advertisers over the operation of our platform, the terms of our agreements or our billings for purchases made by them through our platform. If we are unable to collect or make adjustments to bills to clients, we could incur write-offs for bad debt, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations for the periods in which the write-offs occur. In the future, bad debt may exceed reserves for such contingencies and our bad debt exposure may increase over time. Any increase in write-offs for bad debt could have a materially negative effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition. Even if we are not paid by our clients on time or at all, we are still obligated to pay for the advertising we have purchased for the advertising campaign, and as a consequence, our results of operations and financial condition would be adversely impacted.

Furthermore, we are generally contractually required to pay suppliers of advertising inventory and data within a negotiated period of time, regardless of whether our customers pay us on time, or at all. While we attempt to negotiate long payment periods with our suppliers and shorter periods from our customers, we are not always successful. As a result, our accounts payable are often due on shorter cycles than our accounts receivables, requiring us to remit payments from our own funds, and accept the risk of bad debt.

If we fail to detect advertising fraud, we could harm our reputation and hurt our ability to execute our business plan.

We may be subject to fraudulent or malicious activities undertaken by persons seeking to use our sell-side or buy-side platform for improper purposes, which could materially affect us. For example, our sell-side platform could be used to divert or artificially inflate advertiser purchases, or to disrupt or divert the operation of our systems and the devices of our publishers and their consumers in order to misappropriate information, generate fraudulent billings, stage cyberattacks, or for other illicit purposes. In addition, the success of our buy-side advertising business depends on our ability to deliver effective digital advertising campaigns to publishers, advertisers and agencies. Some of those campaigns may experience fraudulent and other invalid impressions, clicks or conversions that advertisers may perceive as undesirable, such as non-human traffic generated by computers designed to simulate human users and artificially inflate user traffic on websites. These activities could overstate the performance of our business, including any given digital advertising campaign, and could harm our reputation. It may be difficult for us to detect fraudulent or malicious activity because we do not own content and rely in part on our digital media properties to control such activity. Industry self-regulatory bodies, the U.S. Federal Trade Commission (the "FTC") and certain influential members of Congress have increased their scrutiny and awareness of, and have taken recent actions to address, advertising fraud and other malicious activity. If we fail to detect or prevent fraudulent or other malicious activity, the affected advertisers may experience or perceive a reduced return on their investment and our reputation may be harmed. High levels of fraudulent or malicious activity could lead to dissatisfaction with our solutions, refusals to pay, refund or future credit demands or withdrawal of future business, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or results of operations.

Operational and performance issues with our platform, whether real or perceived, including a failure to respond to technological changes or to upgrade our technology systems, may adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

We depend upon the sustained and uninterrupted performance of our platform to manage our advertising inventory supply; acquire advertising inventory for each campaign; collect, process and interpret data; and optimize campaign performance in real time and provide billing information to our financial systems. If our platform cannot scale to meet demand, if there are errors in our execution of any of these functions on our platform, or if we experience outages, then our business may be harmed.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our platform is complex and multifaceted. Operational and performance issues could arise from the platform itself or from outside factors, such as cyberattacks or other third-party attacks. Errors, failures, vulnerabilities or bugs have been found in the past, and may be found in the future. Our platform also relies on third-party technology and systems to perform properly. It is often used in connection with computing environments utilizing different operating systems, system management software, equipment and networking configurations, which may cause errors in, or failures of, our platform or such other computing environments. Operational and performance issues with our platform could include the failure of our user interface, outages, errors during upgrades or patches, discrepancies in costs billed versus costs paid, unanticipated volume overwhelming our databases, server failure or catastrophic events affecting one or more server facilities. While we have built redundancies in our systems, full redundancies do not exist. Some failures will shut our platform down completely, others only partially. We provide service-level agreements to some of our customers, and if our platform is not available for specified amounts of time or if there are failures in the interaction between our platform, partner platform and third-party technologies, we may be required to provide credits or other financial compensation to our customers.

As we grow our business, we expect to continue to invest in technology services and equipment. Without these improvements, our operations might suffer from unanticipated system disruptions, slow transaction processing, unreliable service levels, impaired quality or delays in reporting accurate information regarding transactions in our platform, any of which could negatively affect our reputation and ability to attract and retain customers. In addition, the expansion and improvement of our systems and infrastructure may require us to commit substantial financial, operational and technical resources, with no assurance our business will grow. If we fail to respond to technological change or to adequately maintain, expand, upgrade and develop our systems and infrastructure in a timely fashion, our growth prospects and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Operational and performance issues with our platform could also result in negative publicity, damage to our brand and reputation, loss of or delay in market acceptance of our platform, increased costs or loss of revenue, loss of the ability to access our platform, loss of competitive position or claims by customers for losses sustained by them. Alleviating problems resulting from such issues could require significant expenditures of capital and other resources and could cause interruptions, delays or the cessation of our business, any of which may adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

A significant inadvertent disclosure or breach of confidential and/or personal information we hold, or of the security of our or our customers', suppliers' or other partners' computer systems, could be detrimental to our business, reputation and results of operations.

Portions of our business require the storage, transmission and utilization of data, including access to personal information, much of which must be maintained on a confidential basis. These activities may in the future make us a target of cyber-attacks by third parties seeking unauthorized access to the data we maintain and to which we provide access.

[Table of Contents](#)

including our customer data, or to disrupt our ability to provide service through the Colossus SSP. Based on the types and volume of personal data on our systems, we believe that we are a particularly attractive target for such breaches and attacks.

In recent years, the frequency, severity and sophistication of cyber-attacks, computer malware, viruses, social engineering, and other intentional misconduct by computer hackers has significantly increased, and government agencies and security experts have warned about the growing risks of hackers, cyber criminals and other potential attackers targeting information technology systems. Such third parties could attempt to gain entry to our systems for the purpose of stealing data or disrupting the systems. In addition, our security measures may also be breached due to employee error, malfeasance, system errors or vulnerabilities, including vulnerabilities of our vendors, suppliers, their products or otherwise. Third parties may also attempt to fraudulently induce employees or customers into disclosing sensitive information such as usernames, passwords or other information to gain access to our customers' data or our data, including intellectual property and other confidential business information.

We currently serve the majority of Colossus SSP functions from third-party data center hosting facilities. While we and our third-party cloud providers have implemented security measures designed to protect against security breaches, these measures could fail or may be insufficient, particularly as techniques used to sabotage or obtain unauthorized access to systems change frequently and generally are not recognized until launched against a target, resulting in the unauthorized disclosure, modification, misuse, destruction or loss of our or our customers' data or other sensitive information. Any failure to prevent or mitigate security breaches and improper access to or disclosure of the data we maintain, including personal information, could result in litigation, indemnity obligations, regulatory enforcement actions, investigations, fines, penalties, mitigation and remediation costs, disputes, reputational harm, diversion of management's attention, and other liabilities and damage to our business.

We believe we have taken appropriate measures to protect our systems from intrusion, but we cannot be certain that advances in criminal capabilities, discovery of new vulnerabilities in our systems and attempts to exploit those vulnerabilities, physical system or facility break-ins and data thefts or other developments will not compromise or breach the technology protecting our systems and the information we possess.

We may incur significant costs in protecting against or remediating cyber-attacks. Any security breach could result in operational disruptions that impair our ability to meet our customers' requirements, which could result in decreased revenue. Also, whether there is an actual or a perceived breach of our security, our reputation could suffer irreparable harm, causing our current and prospective customers to reject our products and services in the future, deterring data suppliers from supplying us data or customers from uploading their data on our platform, or changing consumer behaviors and use of our technology. Further, we could be forced to expend significant resources in response to a security breach, including those expended in notifying individuals and providing mitigating services, repairing system damage, increasing cyber security protection costs by deploying additional personnel and protection technologies, and litigating and resolving legal claims or governmental inquiries and investigations, all of which could divert the attention of our management and key personnel away from our business operations. Federal, state and foreign governments continue to consider and implement laws and regulations addressing data privacy, cybersecurity, and data protection laws, which include provisions relating to breaches. For example, statutory damages may be available to users through a private right of action for certain data breaches under the California Consumer Privacy Act (the "CCPA"), and potentially other states' laws. In any event, a significant security breach could materially harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our customers, suppliers and other partners are primarily responsible for the security of their information technology environments, and we rely heavily on them and other third parties to supply clean data content and/or to utilize our products and services in a secure manner. Each of these third parties may face risks relating to cyber security, which could disrupt their businesses and therefore materially impact ours. While we provide guidance and specific requirements in some cases, we do not directly control any of such parties' cyber security operations, or the amount of investment they place in guarding against cyber security threats. Accordingly, we are subject to any flaws in or breaches of their systems, which could materially impact our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our success and revenue growth are dependent on adding new customers, effectively educating and training our existing customers on how to make full use of our platform and increasing usage of our platform by our customers.

Our success is dependent on regularly adding new customers and increasing our customers' usage of our platform. Our contracts and relationships with customers generally do not include long-term or exclusive obligations requiring them to use our platform or maintain or increase their use of our platform. Our customers typically have relationships with numerous providers and can use both our platform and those of our competitors without incurring significant costs or disruption. Our customers may also choose to decrease their overall advertising spend for any reason. Accordingly, we must continually work to win new customers and retain existing customers, increase their usage of our platform and capture a larger share of their advertising spend. We may not be successful at educating and training customers, particularly our newer customers, on how to use our platform, in particular our advanced reporting tools, in order for our customers to get the most benefit from our platform and increase their usage. If these efforts are unsuccessful or customers decide not to continue to maintain or increase their usage of our platform for any other reason, or if we fail to attract new customers, our revenue could fail to grow or decline, which would materially and adversely harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition. We cannot assure you that our customers will continue to use and increase their spend on our platform or that we will be able to attract a sufficient number of new customers to continue to grow our business and revenue. If customers representing a significant portion of our business decide to materially reduce their use of our platform or cease using our platform altogether, our revenue could be significantly reduced, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. We may not be able to replace customers who decrease or cease their usage of our platform with new customers that will use our platform to the same extent.

If we fail to detect advertising fraud, we could harm our reputation and hurt our ability to execute our business plan.

The success of our buy-side advertising business depends on our ability to deliver effective digital advertising campaigns to publishers, advertisers and agencies. Some of those campaigns may experience fraudulent and other invalid impressions, clicks or conversions that advertisers may perceive as undesirable, such as non-human traffic generated by computers designed to simulate human users and artificially inflate user traffic on websites. These activities could overstate the performance of any given digital advertising campaign and could harm our reputation. It may be difficult for us to detect fraudulent or malicious activity because we do not own content and rely in part on our digital media properties to control such activity. Industry self-regulatory bodies, the U.S. Federal Trade Commission (the "FTC") and certain influential members of Congress have increased their scrutiny and awareness of, and have taken recent actions to address, advertising fraud and other malicious activity. If we fail to detect or prevent fraudulent or other malicious activity, the affected advertisers may experience or perceive a reduced return on their investment and our reputation may be harmed. High levels of fraudulent or malicious activity could lead to dissatisfaction with our solutions, refusals to pay, refund or future credit demands or withdrawal of future business, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or results of operations.

The market growth forecasts included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may prove to be inaccurate and, even if the market in which we compete achieves forecasted growth, we cannot assure you our business will grow at similar rates, if at all.

Market growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The forecasts in this Annual Report on Form 10-K relating to expected growth in the digital advertising and programmatic ad markets may prove to be inaccurate. Even if these markets experience the forecasted growth, we may not grow our business at similar rates, or at all. Our growth is subject to many factors including our success in implementing our business strategy, which is subject to many risks and

uncertainties. The failure of either the market in which we operate or our business to grow as forecasted could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or results of operations.

The market for programmatic advertising campaigns is relatively new and evolving. If this market develops slower or differently than we expect, our business, growth prospects and results of operations would be adversely affected.

The substantial majority of our revenue has been derived from customers that programmatically purchase or sell advertising inventory through our platform. We expect that spending on programmatic ad buying and selling will continue

[Table of Contents](#)

to be our primary source of revenue for the foreseeable future, and that our revenue growth will largely depend on increasing spend through our platform. The market for programmatic ad buying is an emerging market, and our current and potential customers may not shift quickly enough to programmatic ad buying from other buying methods, reducing our growth potential. Because our industry is relatively new, we will encounter risks and difficulties frequently encountered by early-stage companies in similarly rapidly evolving industries, including the need to:

- Maintain our reputation and build trust with advertisers and digital media property owners;
- Offer competitive pricing to publishers, advertisers and digital media agencies;
- Maintain quality and expand quantity of our advertising inventory;
- Continue to develop, launch and upgrade the technologies that enable us to provide our solutions;
- Respond to evolving government regulations relating to the internet, telecommunications, mobile, privacy, marketing and advertising aspects of our business;
- Identify, attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel; and
- Cost-effectively manage our operations.

If the market for programmatic ad buying deteriorates or develops more slowly than we expect, it could reduce demand for our platform, and our business, growth prospects and financial condition would be adversely affected.

In addition, revenue may not necessarily grow at the same rate as spend on our platform. Growth in spend may outpace growth in our revenue as the market for programmatic advertising matures due to a number of factors including quantity discounts and product, media, customer and channel mix shifts. A significant change in revenue as a percentage of spend could result in an adverse change in our business and growth prospectus. In addition, any such fluctuations, even if they reflect our strategic decisions, could cause our performance to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, and adversely affect the price of our Class A common stock.

We often have long sales cycles, which can result in significant time between initial contact with a prospect and execution of a customer agreement, making it difficult to project when, if at all, we will obtain new customers and when we will generate revenue from those customers.

Our sales cycle, from initial contact to contract execution and implementation, can take significant time. Our sell-side sales cycle often has a duration of six-to-12 months, while our buy-side business sales cycle often has a duration of three-to-nine months. As part of our sales cycle, we may incur significant expenses before we

generate any revenue from a prospective customer. We have no assurance that the substantial time and money spent on our sales efforts will generate significant revenue. If conditions in the marketplace, generally or with a specific prospective customer, change negatively, it is possible that we will be unable to recover any of these expenses. Our sales efforts involve educating our customers about the use, technical capabilities and benefits of our platform, and working through technical connections and troubleshooting technical issues with prospective customers. Some of our customers undertake an evaluation process that frequently involves not only our platform but also the offerings of our competitors. As a result, it is difficult to predict when we will obtain new customers and begin generating revenue from these new customers. Even if our sales efforts result in obtaining a new customer, the customer controls when and to what extent it uses our platform and therefore the amount of revenue we generate, and it may not sufficiently justify the expenses incurred to acquire the customer and the related training support. As a result, we may not be able to add customers, or generate revenue, as quickly as we may expect, which could harm our growth prospects.

[Table of Contents](#)

Failure to maintain the brand security features of our solution could harm our reputation and expose us to liabilities.

Advertising is bought and sold through our solution in automated transactions that occur in milliseconds. It is important to sellers that the advertising placed on their media be of high quality, consistent with applicable seller standards, not conflict with existing seller arrangements, and be compliant with applicable legal and regulatory requirements. It is important to buyers that their advertisements be placed on appropriate media, in proximity with appropriate content, that the impressions for which they are charged be legitimate, and that their advertising campaigns yield their desired results. We use various measures, including technology, internal processes and protocols in an effort to store, manage and process rules set by buyers and sellers and to ensure the quality and integrity of the results delivered to sellers and advertisers through our solution. If we fail to properly implement or honor rules established by buyers and sellers, improper advertisements may be placed through our platform, which can result in harm to our reputation as well as the need to pay refunds and potential legal liabilities.

Economic downturns and market conditions beyond our control could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our business depends on the overall demand for advertising and on the economic health of advertisers and publishers that benefit from our platform. Economic downturns or unstable market conditions, such as those potentially created by high price inflation, increasing interest rates and the lingering effects of COVID-19, or geopolitical instability, such as those potentially created by Russia's invasion of Ukraine, may cause advertisers to decrease their advertising budgets, which could reduce spend through our platform and adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition. As we explore new countries into which we can expand our business, economic downturns or unstable market conditions in any of those countries could result in our investments not yielding the returns we anticipate. Additionally, actual events involving limited liquidity, defaults, non-performance or other adverse developments that affect financial institutions, transactional counterparties or other companies in the financial services industry or the financial services industry generally, or concerns or rumors about any events of these kinds or other similar risks, have recently and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems, which could also lead advertisers to decrease their advertising budgets and/or reduce their spend through our platform. This uncertainty regarding liquidity concerns in the financial services industry could adversely impact our business, our business partners, or industry as a whole in ways that we cannot predict at this time.

We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to our controls over the completeness of revenue, which could, if not remediated, result in material

misstatements in our financial statements.

The Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. As disclosed in Item 9A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the Company identified a material weakness in its internal control over the completeness of revenue. A material weakness is defined as a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. As a result of this material weakness, the Company concluded that its internal control over the completeness of revenue was not effective as of December 31, 2022.

The Company has begun the process of designing and implementing effective internal control measures to improve its internal controls over the completeness of revenue and remediate this material weakness. If these remedial measures are insufficient to address the material weakness, or if additional material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in the Company's internal control over financial reporting are discovered or occur in the future, the Company's consolidated financial statements may contain material misstatements, and the Company could be required to restate its financial results. In addition, if we are unable to successfully remediate the material weakness, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements, comply with applicable laws and regulations will be impaired. If we are unable to report our results in a timely and accurate manner, we may not be able to comply with the applicable covenants in our financing arrangements and may be required to seek additional amendments or waivers under these financing arrangements, which could adversely impact our liquidity and financial condition. Failure to produce timely and accurate financial statements could also impair our access to the capital markets and/or materially and adversely impact the trading price of our Class A common stock.

21

[Table of Contents](#)

Furthermore, as we grow our business, our disclosure controls and internal controls will become more complex, and we may require significantly more resources to ensure the effectiveness of these controls. If we are unable to continue upgrading our financial and management controls, reporting systems, information technology and procedures in a timely and effective fashion, we may need to devote additional management and other resources to assist in compliance with the disclosure and financial reporting requirements and other rules that apply to reporting companies, which could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

We may be required to delay recognition of some of our revenue, which may harm our financial results in any given period.

We may be required to delay recognition of revenue for a significant period of time after entering into an agreement due to a variety of factors, including, among other things, whether:

- the transaction involves both current products and products that are under development;
- the customer requires significant modifications, configurations or complex interfaces that could delay delivery or acceptance of our products;
- the transaction involves acceptance criteria or other terms that may delay revenue recognition; or
- the transaction involves performance milestones or payment terms that depend upon contingencies.

Because of these factors and other specific revenue recognition requirements under the generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), we must have very precise terms in our contracts to recognize revenue when we

initially provide access to our platform or other products. Although we strive to enter into agreements that meet the criteria under GAAP for current revenue recognition on delivered performance obligations, our agreements are often subject to negotiation and revision based on the demands of our customers. The final terms of our agreements sometimes result in deferred revenue recognition, which may adversely affect our financial results in any given period. In addition, more customers may require extended payment terms, shorter term contracts or alternative licensing arrangements that could reduce the amount of revenue we recognize upon delivery of our other products and could adversely affect our short-term financial results.

Furthermore, the presentation of our financial results requires us to make estimates and assumptions that may affect revenue recognition. In some instances, we could reasonably use different estimates and assumptions, and changes in estimates are likely to occur from period to period. Accordingly, actual results could differ significantly from our estimates.

Our credit facilities subject us to operating restrictions and financial covenants that impose risk of default and may restrict our business and financing activities.

Our credit facilities subject us to certain financial ratio and liquidity covenants, as well as restrictions that limit our ability, among other things, to:

- dispose of or sell our assets;
- engage in any business other than our current business and substantially similar businesses;
- consolidate or merge with other entities;
- incur additional indebtedness;
- create liens on our assets except as otherwise permitted under the credit facilities;
- pay certain dividends;

22

[Table of Contents](#)

- directly and indirectly make investments other than as permitted under the credit facilities;
- directly and indirectly enter into transactions with affiliates; and
- make any payment on or redeem subordinated indebtedness.

These covenants may restrict our ability to finance our operations and to pursue our business activities and strategies. Our ability to comply with these covenants may be affected by events beyond our control. If a default were to occur and is not waived, such default could cause, among other remedies, all of the outstanding indebtedness under our credit facilities to become immediately due and payable. In such an event, our liquid assets might not be sufficient to meet our repayment obligations, and we might be forced to liquidate collateral assets at unfavorable prices or our assets may be foreclosed upon and sold at unfavorable valuations.

Our ability to renew our existing term credit facility with Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC, which matures on December 3, 2026, or to enter into a new revolving credit facility may be limited due to various factors, including the status of our business, global credit market conditions and perceptions of our business or industry by sources of financing. In addition, if credit is available, lenders may seek more restrictive covenants and higher interest rates that may reduce our borrowing capacity, increase our costs and reduce our operating flexibility.

If we do not have or are unable to generate sufficient cash available to repay our debt obligations when they become due and payable, either upon maturity or in the event of a default, we may not be able to obtain additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms, if at all. Our inability to obtain financing may negatively impact our ability to operate and continue our business as a going concern.

Our business is subject to the risk of catastrophic events such as pandemics, earthquakes, flooding, fire and power outages, and to interruption by man-made problems such as terrorism.

Our business is vulnerable to damage or interruption from pandemics, earthquakes, flooding, fire, power outages, telecommunications failures, terrorist attacks, acts of war, human errors, break-ins and similar events. A significant natural disaster could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, and our insurance coverage may be insufficient to compensate us for losses that may occur. In addition, acts of terrorism could cause disruptions in our or our publishers' and partners' businesses or the economy as a whole. Our servers may also be vulnerable to computer viruses, break-ins, denial-of-service attacks and similar disruptions from unauthorized tampering with our computer systems, which could lead to interruptions, delays and the loss of critical data. We may not have sufficient protection or recovery plans in some circumstances. As we rely heavily on our data center facilities, computer and communications systems and the internet to conduct our business and provide high-quality customer service, these disruptions could negatively impact our ability to run our business and either directly or indirectly disrupt publishers' and partners' businesses, which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Unfavorable publicity and negative public perception about our industry, particularly concerns regarding data privacy and security relating to our industry's technology and practices, and perceived failure to comply with laws and industry self-regulation, could adversely affect our business and operating results.

With the growth of digital advertising, there is increasing awareness and concern among the general public, privacy advocates, mainstream media, governmental bodies and others regarding marketing, advertising and data privacy matters, particularly as they relate to individual privacy interests and the global reach of the online marketplace. Concerns about industry practices with regard to the collection, use and disclosure of personal information, whether or not valid and whether driven by applicable laws and regulations, industry standards, customer or inventory provider expectations, or the broader public, may harm our reputation, result in loss of goodwill and inhibit the use of our platform by current and future customers. Any unfavorable publicity or negative public perception about us, our industry, including our competitors, or even other data-focused industries, can affect our business and results of operations, and may lead to digital publishers or our customers changing their business practices or additional regulatory scrutiny or lawmaking that affects us or our industry. For example, in recent years, consumer advocates, mainstream media and elected officials have increasingly and publicly criticized the data and marketing industry for its collection, storage and use of personal data. Additional public

[Table of Contents](#)

scrutiny may lead to general distrust of our industry, consumer reluctance to share and permit use of personal data, increased consumer opt-out rates or increased private class actions, any of which could negatively influence, change or reduce our current and prospective customers' demand for our products and services, subject us to liability and adversely affect our business and operating results.

Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.

Most members of our management team have limited or no experience managing a publicly-traded company, interacting with public company investors, and complying with the increasingly complex laws, rules and regulations that govern public companies. There are significant obligations to which we are now subject relating

to reporting, procedures and internal controls, and our management team may not successfully or efficiently manage such obligations. These new obligations and added scrutiny require significant attention from our management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. We expect that compliance with these requirements will increase our compliance costs. We have hired and engaged outsourced additional accounting staff and tax personnel with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge, and may hire or contract for more personnel in the future. We cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur as a result of being a public company or the timing of these costs.

We are subject to payment-related risks and, if our clients do not pay or dispute their invoices, our business, financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected.

Many of our contracts with advertising agencies provide that if the advertiser does not pay the agency, the agency is not liable to us, and we must seek payment solely from the advertiser. Contracting with these agencies, which in some cases have or may develop higher-risk credit profiles, may subject us to greater credit risk than if we were to contract directly with advertisers. This credit risk may vary depending on the nature of an advertising agency's aggregated advertiser base. We may also be involved in disputes with agencies and their advertisers over the operation of our platform, the terms of our agreements or our billings for purchases made by them through our platform. If we are unable to collect or make adjustments to bills to clients, we could incur write-offs for bad debt, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations for the periods in which the write-offs occur. In the future, bad debt may exceed reserves for such contingencies and our bad debt exposure may increase over time. Any increase in write-offs for bad debt could have a materially negative effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition. Even if we are not paid by our clients on time or at all, we are still obligated to pay for the advertising we have purchased for the advertising campaign, and as a consequence, our results of operations and financial condition would be adversely impacted.

Furthermore, we are generally contractually required to pay suppliers of advertising inventory and data within a negotiated period of time, regardless of whether our customers pay us on time, or at all. While we attempt to negotiate long payment periods with our suppliers and shorter periods from our customers, we are not always successful. As a result, our accounts payable are often due on shorter cycles than our accounts receivables, requiring us to remit payments from our own funds, and accept the risk of bad debt.

Our revenue and operating results are highly dependent on the overall demand for advertising. Factors that affect the amount of advertising spending, such as economic downturns and seasonality, particularly in the second and third quarters of our fiscal year, can make it difficult to predict our revenue and could adversely affect our business.

Our business depends on the overall demand for advertising and on the economic health of our current and prospective sellers and advertisers. If advertisers reduce their overall advertising spending, our revenue and results of operations are directly affected. For Colossus SSP, many advertisers devote a disproportionate amount of their advertising budgets to the third and fourth quarters of the calendar year to coincide with the annual holiday purchasing season, and buyers may spend more in the second and third quarters for seasonality and budget reasons. As a result, if any events occur to reduce the amount of advertising spending during the second, third or fourth quarters, or reduce the amount of inventory available to advertisers during that period, it could have a disproportionate adverse effect on our revenue and operating results for that fiscal year. Economic downturns or instability in political or market conditions generally may cause current or new advertisers to reduce their advertising budgets. Reductions in inventory due to loss of sellers would make our solution less robust and attractive to buyers. Adverse economic conditions and general uncertainty about economic recovery are likely

to affect our business prospects. In particular, uncertainty regarding the impacts of inflation, increasing interest rates and the war in Ukraine on the economy in the United States may cause general business conditions in the United States and elsewhere to deteriorate or become volatile, which could cause advertisers to delay, decrease or cancel purchases of our solution, and expose us to increased credit risk on advertiser orders. Moreover, any changes in the favorable tax treatment of advertising expenses and the deductibility thereof would likely cause a reduction in advertising demand.

If the non-proprietary technology, software, products and services that we use are unavailable, have future terms we cannot agree to, or do not perform as we expect, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be harmed.

We depend on various technology, software, products and services from third parties or available as open source, including for critical features and functionality of our platform and technology, payment processing, payroll and other professional services. Identifying, negotiating, complying with and integrating with third-party terms and technology are complex, costly and time-consuming matters. Failure by third-party providers to maintain, support or secure their technology either generally or for our accounts specifically, or downtime, errors or defects in their products or services, could materially and adversely impact our platform, our administrative obligations or other areas of our business. Having to replace any third-party providers or their technology, products or services could result in outages or difficulties in our ability to provide our services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If the use of third-party "cookies," mobile device IDs or other tracking technologies is restricted without similar or better alternatives, our platform's effectiveness could be diminished and our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

We use "cookies," which are small text files placed on consumer devices when an internet browser is used, and mobile device identifiers, to gather data that enables our platform to be more effective. Our cookies and mobile device IDs do not identify consumers directly, but record information such as when a consumer views or clicks on an advertisement, when a consumer uses a mobile app, the consumer's location, consumer demographic, psychographic interest and browser or other device information. Publishers and partners may also choose to share their information about consumers' interests or give us permission to use their cookies and mobile device IDs. We use data from cookies, mobile device IDs, and other tracking technologies to help advertisers decide whether to bid on, and how to price, an ad impression in a certain location, at a given time or for a particular consumer. Without cookies, mobile device IDs and other tracking technology data, transactions processed through our platform would be executed with less insight into consumer activity, reducing the precision of advertisers' decisions about which impressions to purchase for an advertising campaign. This could make placement of advertising through our platform less valuable and harm our revenue. If our ability to use cookies, mobile device IDs or other tracking technologies is limited, we may be required to develop or obtain additional applications and technologies to compensate for the lack of cookies, mobile device IDs and other tracking technology data, which could be time consuming or costly to develop, less effective and subject to additional regulation.

Some consumers also download free or paid "ad blocking" software on their computers or mobile devices, not only for privacy reasons, but also to counteract the adverse effect advertisements can have on the consumer experience, including increased load times, data consumption and screen overcrowding. Ad-blocking technologies and other global privacy controls may prevent some third-party cookies, or other tracking technologies, from being stored on a consumer's computer or mobile device. If more consumers adopt these measures, our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be adversely affected. Ad-blocking technologies could have an adverse effect on our business, results of

operations and financial condition if they reduce the volume or effectiveness and value of advertising. In addition, some ad-blocking technologies block only ads that are targeted through use of third-party data, while allowing ads based on first-party data (i.e., data owned by the publisher). These ad blockers could place us at a disadvantage because we rely on third-party data, while some large competitors have a significant amount of first-party data they use to direct advertising. Other technologies allow ads that are deemed "acceptable," which could be defined in ways that place us or our publishers at a disadvantage, particularly if such technologies are controlled or influenced by our competitors. Even if ad blockers do not ultimately have an adverse effect on our business, investor concerns about ad blockers could cause our stock price to decline.

[Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, in July 2022, Alphabet Inc.'s Google subsidiary ("Alphabet") announced that it would delay its Chrome web browser timeline for the depreciation of cookies to 2024. In March 2021, Alphabet announced that it would not build alternate identifiers to track individuals as they browse across the web, nor would Google use them in its products. **In July 2024, Google announced that it no longer plans to deprecate third-party cookies and will offer new ways to elevate user choice.** These changes, and other privacy controls that may be put in place by other web companies in the future, have the potential to have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition if they reduce the volume or effectiveness and value of advertising.

Market pressureUnfavorable publicity and negative public perception about us or our industry, particularly concerns regarding data privacy and security relating to our industry's technology and practices, and perceived failure to comply with laws and industry self-regulation, could adversely affect our business and operating results.

Recently our organization has been the subject of intentionally false, misleading and inaccurate statements attempting to discredit the performance and operations of the Company. We have filed a lawsuit alleging, among other things, defamation against the publisher of these statements. While we are vigorously pursuing this action, there can be no assurance that it will be resolved in our favor or that the reputation of the Company will not be materially impacted, causing clients and customers to stop conducting business with our organization, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

In addition, with the growth of digital advertising, there is increasing awareness and concern among the general public, privacy advocates, mainstream media, governmental bodies and others regarding marketing, advertising and data privacy matters, particularly as they relate to individual privacy interests and the global reach of the online marketplace. Concerns about industry practices with regard to the collection, use and disclosure of personal information, whether or not valid and whether driven by applicable laws and regulations, industry standards, customer or inventory provider expectations, defamatory statements, or the broader public, may harm our reputation, result in loss of goodwill and inhibit the use of our platform by current and future customers. Any unfavorable publicity or negative public perception about us, our industry, including our competitors, or even other data-focused industries, can affect our business and results of operations, and may lead to digital publishers or our customers changing their business practices or additional regulatory scrutiny or lawmaking that affects us or our industry. For example, in recent years, consumer advocates, mainstream media and elected officials have increasingly and publicly criticized the data and marketing industry for its collection, storage and use of personal data. Additional public scrutiny may lead to general distrust of our industry, consumer reluctance to share and permit use of personal data, increased consumer opt-out rates or increased private class actions, any of which could negatively influence, change or reduce our revenue per impression. current and prospective customers' demand for our products and services, subject us to liability and adversely affect our business and operating results.

Failure to manage our growth effectively could cause our business to suffer and have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

We have experienced significant growth in a short period of time. To manage our growth effectively, we must continually evaluate and evolve our organization. We must also manage our employees, operations, finances, technology and development and capital investments efficiently. Our revenue efficiency, productivity and the quality of our platform and customer service may be affected by market changes, adversely impacted if we do not train our new demands by publishers personnel, particularly our sales and buyers, removal support personnel, quickly and effectively, or if we fail to appropriately coordinate across our organization. Additionally, our rapid growth may place a strain on our resources, infrastructure and ability to maintain the quality of cookies usage from our platform. You should not consider our revenue growth and levels of profitability in recent periods as indicative of future performance. In future

[Table of Contents](#)

periods, our revenue or profitability could decline or grow more slowly than we expect. Failure to manage our growth effectively could cause our business to suffer and have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

Future acquisitions or strategic investments could be difficult to identify and integrate, divert the existing attention of management, and could disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value chain, new solutions and competitive pressure. Our solutions may be priced too high or too low, either of which may carry adverse consequences. We may receive requests from publishers for discounts, fee revisions, rebates and refunds, or from DSPs, agencies and advertisers for volume discounts, fee revisions and rebates. Any of these developments could adversely affect our business, results of operations or and financial condition.

As part of our growth strategy, we may acquire or invest in other businesses, assets or technologies that are complementary to and fit within our strategic goals. Any acquisition or investment may divert the attention of management and require us to use significant amounts of cash, issue dilutive equity securities or incur debt. There can be no assurance that we will successfully identify suitable candidates in the future for strategic transactions at acceptable prices or be able to consummate any desired transactions. Our failure to identify suitable candidates or close transactions with potential acquisition targets for which we have invested significant time and resources could have a material adverse effect on our pricing approaches financial condition and cash flows. In addition, even if consummated, the anticipated benefits of any acquisition or investment may not be realized, and we may be exposed to gain acceptance unknown risks, any of which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition, including risks arising from:

- difficulties in integrating the operations, technologies, product or service offerings, administrative systems and personnel of acquired businesses, especially if those businesses operate outside of our core competency or geographies in which we currently operate;
- ineffectiveness or incompatibility of acquired technologies or solutions;
- potential loss of key employees of the acquired business;
- inability to maintain key business relationships and reputation of the acquired business;
- diversion of management attention from other business concerns;
- litigation arising from the acquisition or the activities of the acquired business, including claims from terminated employees, customers, former stockholders or other third parties;
- assumption of contractual obligations that contain terms that are not beneficial to us, require us to license or waive intellectual property rights, or increase our risk of liability;
- complications in the integration of acquired businesses or diminished prospects;
- failure to generate the expected financial results related to an acquisition on a timely manner or at all; and
- failure to accurately forecast the impact of an acquisition transaction; and implementation or remediation of effective controls, procedures, and policies for acquired businesses.

To fund future acquisitions, we may pay cash or issue additional shares of our Class A Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our Class A Common Stock, which could dilute our stockholders or diminish our cash reserves. Borrowing to fund an acquisition would result in increased fixed obligations and could also subject us to covenants or other restrictions that could limit our ability to effectively run our business.

Changes in legislative, judicial, regulatory or cultural environments relating to information collection, use and processing may limit our ability to collect, use and process data. Such developments could cause revenue to decline, increase the cost of data, reduce the availability of data and adversely affect the demand for our products and services.

We face potential liability receive, store and harm process personal information and other data from and about consumers in addition to our business based on the human factor of inputting personal information into our platform.

We or and other data from and about our customers, set up campaigns on our platform using a number employees and services providers. Our handling of available variables. While our platform includes several checks and balances, if this data is possible for human error to result in significant over-spending. We offer a number of protections such as daily or overall spending caps. However, despite these protections, the risk of overspend exists. For example, campaigns which last for a period of time can be set to pace evenly or as quickly as possible. If a customer with a high credit limit enters an incorrect daily cap with a campaign set to a rapid pace, it is possible for a campaign to accidentally go significantly over budget. Our potential liability for such errors may be higher when they occur in situations in which we are executing purchases on behalf of a customer rather than the customer using the self-service feature of our platform. While our customer contracts state that customers are responsible for media purchased through our platform, we are ultimately responsible for paying the inventory providers and we may be unable to collect when such errors occur.

If we are unable to successfully execute our strategies and continue to develop and sell the services and solutions our customers demand, our business, results of operations and financial condition may suffer.

We must adapt to rapidly changing customer demands and preferences in order to successfully execute our strategies. This requires us to anticipate and respond to customer demands and preferences, address business model shifts, optimize our go-to-market execution by improving our cost structure, align sales coverage with strategic goals, improve channel execution and strengthen our services and capabilities in our areas of strategic focus. Any failure to successfully execute our strategies, including any failure to invest in strategic growth areas, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have a limited operating history and, as a result, our past results may not be indicative of future operating performance.

We have a limited operating history with the current scale of our business, which makes it difficult to forecast our future results. You should not rely on our past quarterly or annual results of operations as indicators of future performance. You should consider and evaluate our prospects in light of the risks and uncertainty frequently encountered by companies like ours.

The loss, modification or delay of large or multiple contracts may negatively impact our financial performance.

Our contracts have generally been for terms of relatively short duration. Additionally, our clients generally will have the ability to delay the execution of services, reduce the number of hours that services require, and terminate their contracts with us upon a short notice for convenience and upon the occurrence of certain defined events, such as "for cause." The loss or delay of a large contract or multiple contracts could adversely and materially affect our operating results.

26 22

[Table of Contents](#)

subject to a wide variety of federal, state and foreign laws and regulations and is subject to regulation by various government authorities and consumer actions. Our data handling is also subject to contractual obligations and may be deemed to be subject to industry standards.

The U.S. federal and various state and foreign governments have adopted or proposed laws relating to the collection, disclosure, processing, use, storage and security of data relating to individuals and households, including the use of contact information and other data for marketing, advertising and other communications with individuals and businesses. In the U.S., various laws and regulations apply to the

collection, disclosure, processing, use, storage and security of certain types of data. Additionally, the FTC, many state attorneys general and many courts are interpreting federal and state consumer protection laws as imposing standards for the collection, disclosure, process, use, storage and security of data. The regulatory framework for data privacy issues worldwide is complex, continually evolving and often conflicting, and is likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future. As a result, further restrictions could be placed upon the collection, disclosure, processing, use, storage and security of information, which could result in a material increase in the cost of obtaining certain kinds of data and could limit the ways in which we may collect, disclose, process, use, store or secure information.

While our platform and people-based framework operates primarily in the United States, some of our operations may subject us to data privacy laws outside the United States, such as the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") or similar legislation in the region, which prescribe a complex data protection regime including principles, rights and obligations with extraterritorial reach of EU, UK and data protection authorities of other jurisdictions. The costs of complying with (or paying any fines or penalties under) the GDPR and other foreign data privacy regulatory regimes may make our expansion into these markets less profitable or uneconomical, limiting our potential growth, and potentially adversely affecting our business, prospects and results of operations.

In addition to government regulation, self-regulatory standards and other industry standards may legally or contractually apply to us or be argued to apply to us, or we may elect to comply with such standards or to facilitate our customers' compliance with such standards. Some of these self-regulatory bodies have the ability to discipline members or participants, which could result in fines, penalties, and/or public censure of our publishers, which could in turn cause reputational harm to us.

Our legal risk depends in part on our customers' or other third parties' adherence to privacy laws and regulations and their use of our services in ways consistent with end user expectations. We rely on representations made to us by customers and data suppliers that they will comply with all applicable laws, including all relevant privacy and data protection regulations. Although we make reasonable efforts to enforce such representations and contractual requirements, we do not fully audit our customers' or data suppliers' compliance with our recommended disclosures or their adherence to privacy laws and regulations. If our customers or data suppliers fail to adhere to our expectations or contracts in this regard, we and our customers or data suppliers could be subject to adverse publicity, damages, and related possible investigation or other regulatory activity.

Furthermore, the costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, the laws, regulations, standards and policies that are applicable to the businesses of our customers may limit the use and adoption of, and reduce the overall demand for, our platform. Privacy concerns, whether valid or not valid, may inhibit market adoption of our platform particularly in certain industries and foreign countries.

Our buy-side clients include destination marketing organizations ("DMOs"), which often operate as public/private partnerships involving a national, provincial, state and local governmental entity.

Our work for DMOs carries various risks inherent in the government contracting process. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Government entities typically fund projects through appropriated monies and demand is affected by public sector budgetary cycles and funding authorizations. While these projects are often planned and executed as multi-year projects, government entities usually reserve the right to change the scope of or terminate these projects for lack of approved funding and/or at their convenience, which also could limit our recovery of incurred costs, reimbursable expenses and profits on work completed prior to the termination.

23

[Table of Contents](#)

- Government contracts are subject to heightened reputational and contractual risks compared to contracts with commercial clients. For example, government contracts and the proceedings surrounding them are often subject to more extensive clients, including additional scrutiny and publicity. Negative publicity, including an allegation of improper or illegal activity, regardless of its accuracy, or challenges to government contracts awarded to us, may adversely affect our reputation.
- Government contracts can be challenged by other interested parties and such challenges, even if unsuccessful, can increase costs, cause delays and defer project implementation and revenue recognition.

- Terms and conditions of government contracts also tend to be more onerous and difficult to negotiate. For example, these contracts often contain high liability for breaches and feature less favorable payment terms and sometimes require us to take on liability for the performance of third parties.
- Political and economic factors such as pending elections, the outcome of elections, changes in leadership among key executive or legislative decision makers, revisions to governmental tax or other policies and reduced tax revenues can affect the number and terms of new government contracts signed or the speed at which new contracts are signed, decrease future levels of spending and authorizations for programs that we bid, shift spending priorities to programs in areas for which we do not provide services and/or lead to changes in enforcement or how compliance with relevant rules or laws is assessed.
- If a government client discovers improper or illegal activities during audits or investigations, we may become subject to various civil and criminal penalties, including those under the civil U.S. False Claims Act and administrative sanctions, which may include termination of contracts, forfeiture of profits, suspension of payments, fines and suspensions or debarment from doing business with other agencies of that government. The inherent limitations of internal controls may not prevent or detect all improper or illegal activities.
- U.S. government contracting regulations impose strict contractual, compliance and disclosure obligations. Disclosure is required if certain company personnel have knowledge of "credible evidence" of a violation of federal criminal laws involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery or improper gratuity, a violation of the civil U.S. False Claims Act or receipt of a significant overpayment from the government. Failure to make required disclosures could be a basis for suspension and/or debarment from federal government contracting in addition to breach of the specific contract and could also impact contracting beyond the U.S. federal level. Reported matters also could lead to audits or investigations and other civil, criminal or administrative sanctions.

The occurrences or conditions described above could affect not only our business with the DMOs and related government entities involved, but also our business with other entities of the same or other governmental bodies or with certain commercial clients and could have a material and adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert our management's attention.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and are required to comply with the applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Capital Market, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Compliance with these rules and regulations increases our legal and financial compliance costs, makes some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly and increases demand on our systems and resources. Among other things, the Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results and maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting. Significant resources and management oversight is required to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting to meet this standard. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could harm our business and operating results. Although we have already hired additional employees to comply with these requirements, we may need to hire even more employees in the future, which will increase our costs and expenses.

The digital advertising industry is intensely competitive, and if we do not effectively compete against current and future competitors, our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be harmed.

We operate in a highly competitive and rapidly changing industry that is subject to changing technology and customer demands and that includes many companies providing competing solutions. With the introduction of new technologies and the influx of new entrants into the market, we expect competition to persist and intensify in the future, which could harm our ability to increase revenue and maintain profitability. New technologies and methods of buying advertising present a dynamic competitive challenge, as market participants offer multiple new products and services aimed at capturing advertising spend.

On the sell-side, we compete with smaller, privately-held companies and with public companies such as Pubmatic, Magnite, and Acuity Ads. Our current and potential competitors may have significantly more financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we have, allowing them to devote greater resources to the development, promotion, sale and support of their products and services. They may also have more extensive customer bases and broader supplier relationships than we have. As a result, these competitors may be better able to respond quickly to new technologies, develop deeper marketer relationships or offer services at lower prices. Increased competition may result in reduced pricing for our platform, increased sales and marketing expense, longer sales cycles or a decrease of our market share, any of which could negatively affect our revenue and future operating results and our ability to grow our business. These companies may also have greater brand recognition than we have, actively seek to serve our market, and have the power to significantly change the nature of the marketplace to their advantage. Some of our larger competitors have substantially

[Table of Contents](#)

broader product offerings and may leverage their relationships based on other products or incorporate functionality into existing products to gain business in a manner that may discourage customers from using our platform, including through selling at zero or negative margins or product bundling with other services they provide at reduced prices. Customers may prefer to purchase advertising on their own or through another platform without leveraging our buy-side business. Potential customers may also prefer to leverage larger sell-side platforms rather than a new platform regardless of product performance or features. These larger competitors often have broader product lines and market focus and may therefore not be as susceptible to downturns in a particular market. We may also experience negative market perception as a result of being a smaller company than our larger competitors.

We may also face competition from companies that we do not yet know about or do not yet exist. If existing or new companies develop, market or resell competitive high-value marketing products or services, acquire one of our existing competitors or form a strategic alliance with one of our competitors, our ability to compete effectively could be significantly compromised and our results of operations could be harmed.

A significant inadvertent disclosure or breach of confidential and/or personal information we hold, or of the security of our or our customers', suppliers' or other partners' computer systems, could be detrimental to our business, reputation and results of operations.

Portions of our business require the storage, transmission and utilization of data, including access to personal information, much of which must be maintained on a confidential basis. These activities may in the future make us a target of cyber-attacks by third parties seeking unauthorized access to the data we maintain and to which we provide access, including our customer data, or to disrupt our ability to provide service through the Colossus SSP. In addition, we may be subject to any flaws in or breaches of our customers systems. Based on the types and volume of personal data on our systems, we believe that we are a particularly attractive target for such breaches and attacks.

Third parties could attempt to gain entry to our systems for the purpose of stealing data or disrupting the systems. In addition, our security measures may also be breached due to employee error, malfeasance, system errors or vulnerabilities, including vulnerabilities of our vendors, suppliers, their products or otherwise. Third parties may also attempt to fraudulently induce employees or customers into disclosing sensitive information such as usernames, passwords or other information to gain access to our customers' data or our data, including intellectual property and other confidential business information.

We currently serve the majority of Colossus SSP functions from third-party data center hosting facilities. While we and our third-party cloud providers have implemented security measures designed to protect against security breaches, these measures could fail or may be insufficient, particularly as techniques used to sabotage or obtain unauthorized access to systems change frequently and generally are not recognized until launched against a target, resulting in the unauthorized disclosure, modification, misuse, destruction or loss of our or our customers' data or other sensitive information. Any failure to prevent or mitigate security breaches and improper access to or disclosure of the data we maintain, including personal information, could result in operational disruptions, litigation, indemnity obligations, regulatory enforcement actions, investigations, fines, penalties, mitigation and remediation costs, disputes, reputational harm, diversion of management's attention, and other liabilities and damage to our business.

Federal, state and foreign governments continue to consider and implement laws and regulations addressing data privacy, cybersecurity, and data protection laws, which include provisions relating to breaches. For example, statutory damages may be available to users through a private right of action for certain data breaches under the California Consumer Privacy Act (the "CCPA"), and potentially other states' laws. In any event, a significant security breach could materially harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

The effects of macroeconomic conditions and geopolitical events, such as economic downturns and market conditions beyond our control, have had, and could in the future have, an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business depends on the overall demand for advertising and on the economic health of advertisers and publishers that benefit from our platform. Economic downturns or unstable market conditions, such as those potentially created by

high price inflation, increasing interest rates, health pandemics or geopolitical instability may cause advertisers to decrease their advertising budgets, which could reduce spend through our platform and adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition. As we explore new countries into which we can expand our business, economic downturns or unstable market conditions in any of those countries could result in our investments not yielding the returns we anticipate. Additionally, actual events involving limited liquidity, defaults, non-performance or other adverse developments that affect financial institutions, transactional counterparties or other companies in the financial services industry or the financial services industry generally, or concerns or rumors about any events of these kinds or other similar risks, have recently and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems, which could also lead advertisers to decrease their advertising budgets and/or reduce their spend through our platform. This uncertainty regarding liquidity concerns in the financial services industry could adversely impact our business, our business partners, or industry as a whole in ways that we cannot predict at this time.

Our success and revenue growth are dependent on adding new customers, effectively educating and training our existing customers on how to make full use of our platform and increasing usage of our platform by our customers.

Our success is dependent on regularly adding new customers and increasing our customers' usage of our platform. Our contracts and relationships with customers generally do not include long-term or exclusive obligations requiring them to use our platform or maintain or increase their use of our platform. Our customers typically have relationships with numerous providers and can use both our platform and those of our competitors without incurring significant costs or disruption. Our customers may also choose to decrease their overall advertising spend for any reason. Accordingly, we must continually work to win new customers and retain existing customers, increase their usage of our platform and capture a larger share of their advertising spend. We may not be successful at educating and training customers, particularly our newer customers, on how to use our platform, in particular our advanced reporting tools, in order for our customers to get the most benefit from our platform and increase their usage. If these efforts are unsuccessful or customers decide not to continue to maintain or increase their usage of our platform for any other reason, or if we fail to attract new customers, our revenue could fail to grow or decline, which would materially and adversely harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition. We cannot assure you that our customers will continue to use and increase their spend on our platform or that we will be able to attract a sufficient number of new customers to continue to grow our business and revenue. If customers representing a significant portion of our business decide to materially reduce their use of our platform or cease using our platform altogether, our revenue could be significantly reduced, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. We may not be able to replace customers who decrease or cease their usage of our platform with new customers that will use our platform to the same extent.

The market growth forecasts included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may prove to be inaccurate and, even if the market in which we compete achieves forecasted growth, we cannot assure you our business will grow at similar rates, if at all.

Market growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The forecasts in this Annual Report on Form 10-K relating to expected growth in the digital advertising and programmatic ad markets may prove to be inaccurate. Even if these markets experience the forecasted growth, we may not grow our business at similar rates, or at all. Our growth is subject to many factors including our success in implementing our business strategy, which is subject to many risks and uncertainties. The failure of either the market in which we operate or our business to grow as forecasted could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects or results of operations.

The market for programmatic advertising campaigns is relatively new and evolving. If this market develops slower or differently than we expect, our business, growth prospects and results of operations would be adversely affected.

The substantial majority of our revenue has been derived from customers that programmatically purchase or sell advertising inventory through our platform. We expect that spending on programmatic ad buying and selling will continue to be our primary source of revenue for the foreseeable future, and that our revenue growth will largely depend on increasing spend through our platform. The market for programmatic ad buying is an emerging market, and our current and potential customers may not shift quickly enough to programmatic ad buying from other buying methods, reducing

[Table of Contents](#)

our growth potential. Because our industry is relatively new, we will encounter risks and difficulties frequently encountered by early-stage companies in similarly rapidly evolving industries, including the need to:

- Maintain our reputation and build trust with advertisers and digital media property owners;
- Offer competitive pricing to publishers, advertisers and digital media agencies;
- Maintain quality and expand quantity of our advertising inventory;
- Continue to develop, launch and upgrade the technologies that enable us to provide our solutions;
- Respond to evolving government regulations relating to the internet, telecommunications, mobile, privacy, marketing and advertising aspects of our business;
- Identify, attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel; and
- Cost-effectively manage our operations.

If the market for programmatic ad buying deteriorates or develops more slowly than we expect, it could reduce demand for our platform, and our business, growth prospects and financial condition would be adversely affected.

In addition, revenue may not necessarily grow at the same rate as spend on our platform. Growth in spend may outpace growth in our revenue as the market for programmatic advertising matures due to a number of factors including quantity discounts and product, media, customer and channel mix shifts. A significant change in revenue as a percentage of spend could result in an adverse change in our business and growth prospects. In addition, any such fluctuations, even if they reflect our strategic decisions, could cause our performance to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, and adversely affect the price of our Class A Common Stock.

We often have long sales cycles, which can result in significant time between initial contact with a prospect and execution of a customer agreement, making it difficult to project when, if at all, we will obtain new customers and when we will generate revenue from those customers.

Our sales cycle, from initial contact to contract execution and implementation, can take significant time. Our sell-side sales cycle often has a duration of six-to-12 months, while our buy-side business sales cycle often has a duration of three-to-nine months. As part of our sales cycle, we may incur significant expenses before we generate any revenue from a prospective customer. We have no assurance that the substantial time and money spent on our sales efforts will generate significant revenue. If conditions in the marketplace, generally or with a specific prospective customer, change negatively, it is possible that we will be unable to recover any of these expenses. Our sales efforts involve educating our customers about the use, technical capabilities and benefits of our platform, and working through technical connections and troubleshooting technical issues with prospective customers. Some of our customers undertake an evaluation process that frequently involves not only our platform but also the offerings of our competitors. As a result, it is difficult to predict when we will obtain new customers and begin generating revenue from these new customers. Even if our sales efforts result in obtaining a new customer, the customer controls when and to what extent it uses our platform and therefore the amount of revenue we generate, and it may not sufficiently justify the expenses incurred to acquire the customer and the related training support. As a result, we may not be able to add customers, or generate revenue, as quickly as we may expect, which could harm our growth prospects.

Failure to maintain the brand security features of our solution could harm our reputation and expose us to liabilities.

Advertising is bought and sold through our solution in automated transactions that occur in milliseconds. It is important to sellers that the advertising placed on their media be of high quality, consistent with applicable seller standards, not conflict with existing seller arrangements, and be compliant with applicable legal and regulatory requirements. It is important to buyers that their advertisements be placed on appropriate media, in proximity with appropriate content, that

the impressions for which they are charged be legitimate, and that their advertising campaigns yield their desired results. We use various measures, including technology, internal processes and protocols in an effort to store, manage and process rules set by buyers and sellers and to ensure the quality and integrity of the results delivered to sellers and advertisers through our solution. If we fail to properly implement or honor rules established by buyers and sellers, improper advertisements may be placed through our platform, which can result in harm to our reputation as well as the need to pay refunds and potential legal liabilities.

Our business is subject to the risk of catastrophic events such as pandemics, earthquakes, flooding, fire and power outages, and to interruption by man-made problems such as terrorism.

Our business is vulnerable to damage or interruption from pandemics, earthquakes, flooding, fire, power outages, telecommunications failures, terrorist attacks, acts of war, human errors, break-ins and similar events. A significant natural disaster could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, and our insurance coverage may be insufficient to compensate us for losses that may occur. In addition, acts of terrorism could cause disruptions in our or our publishers' and partners' businesses or the economy as a whole. Our servers may also be vulnerable to computer viruses, break-ins, denial-of-service attacks and similar disruptions from unauthorized tampering with our computer systems, which could lead to interruptions, delays and the loss of critical data. We may not have sufficient protection or recovery plans in some circumstances. As we rely heavily on our data center facilities, computer and communications systems and the internet to conduct our business and provide high-quality customer service, these disruptions could negatively impact our ability to run our business and either directly or indirectly disrupt publishers' and partners' businesses, which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Our revenue and operating results are highly dependent on the overall demand for advertising. Factors that affect the amount of advertising spending, such as economic downturns and seasonality, can make it difficult to predict our revenue and could adversely affect our business.

Our business depends on the overall demand for advertising and on the economic health of our current and prospective sellers and advertisers. If advertisers reduce their overall advertising spending, our revenue and results of operations are directly affected. For Colossus SSP, many advertisers devote a disproportionate amount of their advertising budgets to the third and fourth quarters of the calendar year to coincide with the annual holiday purchasing season, and buyers may spend more on advertising campaigns in the second and third quarters for seasonality and budget reasons. As a result, if any events occur to reduce the amount of advertising spending during the second, third or fourth quarters, or reduce the amount of inventory available to advertisers during that period, such as adverse economic conditions or economic uncertainty, it could have a disproportionate adverse effect on our revenue and operating results for that fiscal year. Economic downturns or instability in political or market conditions generally may cause current or new advertisers to reduce their advertising budgets. Reductions in inventory due to loss of sellers would make our solution less robust and attractive to buyers. Adverse economic conditions and general uncertainty about economic recovery are likely to affect our business prospects. In particular, uncertainty regarding the impacts of inflation, increasing interest rates and the war in Ukraine on the economy in the United States may cause general business conditions in the United States and elsewhere to deteriorate or become volatile, which could cause advertisers to delay, decrease or cancel purchases of our solution, and expose us to increased credit risk on advertiser orders. Moreover, any changes in the favorable tax treatment of advertising expenses and the deductibility thereof would likely cause a reduction in advertising demand.

If the non-proprietary technology, software, products and services that we use are unavailable, have future terms we cannot agree to, or do not perform as we expect, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be harmed.

We depend on various technology, software, products and services from third parties or available as open source, including for critical features and functionality of our platform and technology, payment processing, payroll and other professional services. Identifying, negotiating, complying with and integrating with third-party terms and technology are complex, costly and time-consuming matters. Failure by third-party providers to maintain, support or secure their technology either generally or for our accounts specifically, or downtime, errors or defects in their products or services, could materially and adversely impact our platform, our administrative obligations or other areas of our business. Having to replace any third-party providers or their technology, products or services could result in outages or difficulties in our

ability to provide our services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Market pressure may reduce our revenue per impression.

Our revenue may be affected by market changes, new demands by publishers and buyers, removal of cookies usage from the existing value chain, new solutions and competitive pressure. Our solutions may be priced too high or too low, either of which may carry adverse consequences. We may receive requests from publishers for discounts, fee revisions, rebates and refunds, or from DSPs, agencies and advertisers for volume discounts, fee revisions and rebates. We may assume responsibility for satisfying or facilitating the satisfaction of some of these requirements through the contracts we enter into with publishers, buyers, and partners. In addition, we may have responsibility for some acts or omissions of publishers, buyers, or partners transacting business through our platform under our contracts or under applicable laws or regulations. These responsibilities could expose us to significant liabilities, perhaps without the ability to impose effective mitigating controls upon, or to recover from, publishers and buyers. Any of these developments could adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. Any failure for our pricing approaches to gain acceptance could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We face potential liability and harm to our business based on the human factor of inputting information into our platform.

We set up campaigns on our platform using a number of available variables. While our platform includes several checks and balances, it is possible for human error to result in significant over-spending. We offer a number of protections such as daily or overall spending caps. However, despite these protections, the risk of overspend exists. For example, campaigns which last for a period of time can be set to pace evenly or as quickly as possible. If a customer with a high credit limit enters an incorrect daily cap with a campaign set to a rapid pace, it is possible for a campaign to accidentally go significantly over budget. While our customer contracts state that customers are responsible for media purchased through our platform, we are ultimately responsible for paying the inventory providers and we may be unable to collect when such errors occur.

If we are unable to successfully execute our strategies and continue to develop and sell the services and solutions our customers demand, our business, results of operations and financial condition may suffer.

We must adapt to rapidly changing customer demands and preferences in order to successfully execute our strategies. This requires us to anticipate and respond to customer demands and preferences, address business model shifts, optimize our go-to-market execution by improving our cost structure, align sales coverage with strategic goals, improve channel execution and strengthen our services and capabilities in our areas of strategic focus. Any failure to successfully execute our strategies, including any failure to invest in strategic growth areas, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have a limited operating history and, as a result, our past results may not be indicative of future operating performance.

We have a limited operating history with the current scale of our business, which makes it difficult to forecast our future results. You should not rely on our past quarterly or annual results of operations as indicators of future performance. You should consider and evaluate our prospects in light of the risks and uncertainty frequently encountered by companies like ours. Some of these uncertainties relate to the fact that we operate in a rapidly evolving industry, which may present challenges forecasting accuracy, determining appropriate nature and levels of investments, predicting adequate future headcount, assessing appropriate returns on investments, achieving market acceptance of our existing and future offerings, managing client implementations and developing new solutions. If our assumptions regarding these uncertainties, which we regularly use and update to plan our business, are incorrect or change in reaction to changes in our markets, or if we do not address these risks successfully, our operating and financial results could differ materially from our expectations and our business could suffer.

The loss, modification or delay of large or multiple contracts may negatively impact our financial performance.

Our contracts have generally been for terms of relatively short duration. Additionally, our clients generally will have the ability to delay the execution of services, reduce the number of hours that services require, and terminate their contracts with us upon a short notice for convenience and upon the occurrence of certain defined events, such as "for cause." The loss or delay of a large contract or multiple contracts could adversely and materially affect our operating results.

We invest significantly in development, and to the extent our development investments do not translate into new solutions or material enhancements to our current solutions, or if we do not use those investments efficiently, our business and results of operations would be harmed.

A key element of our strategy is to invest significantly in our development efforts to improve and develop our software and the features and functionality for our platform. If we do not spend our development budget efficiently or effectively, our business may be harmed and we may not realize the expected benefits of our strategy. Moreover, development projects can be technically challenging, time-consuming and expensive. The nature of these development cycles may cause us to experience delays between the time we incur expenses associated with development and the time we are able to offer compelling platform updates and generate revenue, if any, from such investment. Additionally, anticipated enterprise demand for solutions we are developing could decrease after the development cycle has commenced, and we would nonetheless be unable to avoid substantial costs associated with the development of any such solutions. If we expend a significant amount of resources on development and our efforts do not lead to the successful introduction or improvement of solutions that are competitive in our current or future markets, our business and results of operations would be adversely affected.

We must provide value to both publishers and buyers of advertising without being perceived as favoring one over the other or being perceived as competing with them through our service offerings.

We provide a platform that intermediates between publishers seeking to sell advertising space and buyers seeking to purchase that space. If we were to be perceived as favoring one side of the transaction to the detriment of the other, or presenting a competitive challenge to their own businesses, demand for our platform from publishers or buyers would decrease and our business, results of operations and financial condition would be adversely affected.

Future acquisitions We rely on highly skilled personnel and if we are unable to attract, retain or strategic investments could be difficult to identify motivate substantial numbers of qualified personnel or expand and integrate, divert the attention of management, and could disrupt train our business, dilute stockholder value and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

As part of our growth strategy, sales force, we may acquire or invest in other businesses, assets or technologies that are complementary to and fit within our strategic goals. Any acquisition or investment may divert the attention of management and require us to use significant amounts of cash, issue dilutive equity securities or incur debt. In addition, the anticipated benefits of any acquisition or investment may not be realized, able to grow effectively.

We rely on highly skilled personnel and if we are unable to attract, retain or motivate substantial numbers of qualified personnel or expand and train our sales force, we may not be exposed able to unknown risks, any grow effectively. Our success largely depends on the talents and efforts of key technical, sales and marketing employees and our future success depends on our continuing ability to identify, hire, develop, motivate and retain highly skilled personnel for all areas of our organization. Competition in our industry is intense and often leads to increased compensation and other personnel costs. In addition, competition for employees with experience in our industry can be intense where our development operations are concentrated and where other technology companies compete for management and engineering talent. Our continued ability to compete and grow effectively depends on our ability to attract substantial numbers of qualified new employees and to retain and motivate our existing employees.

We are, and may continue to be, subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could adversely affect divert management's attention, cause harm to our business, results reputation and result in significant damages for which we could be responsible.

We are subject to securities class action litigation, which is expensive and could divert our management's attention, harm our reputation, and leave us liable for substantial damages. For example, on May 23, 2024, an alleged stockholder, purportedly on behalf of operations the persons or entities who purchased or acquired publicly traded securities of the Company between April 2023 and financial condition, including risks arising from: March 2024, filed a putative class action against the Company, certain of our officers and directors, and other defendants in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Texas, alleging violations of federal securities laws related to alleged false or misleading disclosures made by the Company in its public filings. On July 9, 2024, another alleged stockholder filed a similar securities class action against the Company, certain of our officers and

- difficulties in integrating the operations, technologies, product or service offerings, administrative systems and personnel of acquired businesses, especially if those businesses operate outside of our core competency or geographies in which we currently operate;

- ineffectiveness or incompatibility of acquired technologies or solutions;
- potential loss of key employees of the acquired business;
- inability to maintain key business relationships and reputation of the acquired business;
- diversion of management attention from other business concerns;
- litigation arising from the acquisition or the activities of the acquired business, including claims from terminated employees, customers, former stockholders or other third parties;
- assumption of contractual obligations that contain terms that are not beneficial to us, require us to license or waive intellectual property rights, or increase our risk of liability;
- complications in the integration of acquired businesses or diminished prospects;

28 30

[Table of Contents](#)

- failure to generate the expected financial results related to an acquisition on a timely manner or at all; and
- failure to accurately forecast the impact of an acquisition transaction; and implementation or remediation of effective controls, procedures, and policies for acquired businesses.

To fund future acquisitions, we may pay cash or issue additional shares directors, also in the Southern District of our Class A common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares Texas. These two actions have now been consolidated. Each of our Class A common stock, these complaints seeks unspecified damages, plus costs, fees, and attorneys' fees. As these actions are still in the early stages, the Company cannot predict the outcome of these matters.

Litigation of this type could result in substantial costs and diversion of management's attention and resources, which could dilute adversely impact our stockholders or diminish our cash reserves. Borrowing to fund an acquisition would result business. Any adverse determination in increased fixed obligations and litigation could also subject us to covenants or other restrictions that significant liabilities, all of which could limit have a material adverse effect on our ability to effectively run our business. business and results of operations.

Risks Related to Legal and Regulatory Matters

Our business is subject to numerous legal and regulatory requirements and any violation of these requirements or any misconduct by our employees, subcontractors, agents or business partners could harm our business and reputation.

In addition to government contract procurement laws and regulations, we are subject to numerous other federal, state and foreign legal requirements on matters as diverse as data privacy and protection, employment and labor relations, immigration, taxation, anti-corruption, import/export controls, trade restrictions, internal and disclosure control obligations, securities regulation and anti-competition. Compliance with diverse and changing legal requirements is costly, including related to domestic and international anti-bribery and similar laws, time-consuming and requires significant resources. Violations of one or more of these requirements in the conduct of our business could result in significant fines and other damages, criminal sanctions against us or our officers, prohibitions on doing business and damage to our reputation. Violations of these regulations or contractual obligations related to regulatory compliance in connection with the performance of customer contracts could also result in liability for significant monetary damages, fines and/or criminal prosecution, unfavorable publicity and other reputational damage, restrictions on our ability to compete for work and allegations by our customers that we have not performed our contractual obligations.

Misconduct by our employees, subcontractors, agents or business partners could subject us to fines and penalties, restitution or other damages, loss of security clearance, loss of current and future customer contracts and suspension or debarment from contracting with federal, state or local government agencies, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Such misconduct could include fraud or other improper activities such as falsifying time or other records, failure to comply with our policies and procedures or violations of applicable laws and regulations.

Changes in legislative, judicial, regulatory or cultural environments relating to information collection, use and processing may limit our ability to collect, use and process data. Such developments could cause revenue to decline, increase the cost of data, reduce the availability of data and adversely affect the demand for our products and services.

We receive, store and process personal information and other data from and about consumers in addition to personal information and other data from and about our customers, employees and services providers. Our handling of this data is subject to a wide variety of federal, state and foreign laws and regulations and is subject to regulation by various government authorities and consumer actions. Our data handling is also subject to contractual obligations and may be deemed to be subject to industry standards.

The U.S. federal and various state and foreign governments have adopted or proposed laws relating to the collection, disclosure, processing, use, storage and security of data relating to individuals and households, including the use of contact information and other data for marketing, advertising and other communications with individuals and businesses. In the U.S., various laws and regulations apply to the collection, disclosure, processing, use, storage and security of certain types of data. Additionally, the FTC, many state attorneys general and many courts are interpreting federal and state consumer protection laws as imposing standards for the collection, disclosure, process, use, storage and security of data. The regulatory framework for data privacy issues worldwide is complex, continually evolving and often conflicting, and is likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future. The occurrence of unanticipated events often rapidly drives the adoption of legislation or regulation affecting the use, collection or other processing of data and manner in which we conduct our business. As a result, further restrictions could be placed upon the collection, disclosure, processing, use,

[Table of Contents](#)

storage and security of information, which could result in a material increase in the cost of obtaining certain kinds of data and could limit the ways in which we may collect, disclose, process, use, store or secure information.

U.S. federal and state legislatures, along with federal regulatory authorities, have recently increased their focus on matters concerning the collection and use of consumer data, including relating to interest-based advertising, or the use of data to draw inferences about a user's interests and deliver relevant advertising to that user, and similar or related practices, such as cross-device data collection and aggregation, and steps taken to de-identify personal data and to use and distribute the resulting data, including for purposes of personalization and the targeting of advertisements. In the U.S., non-sensitive consumer data generally may be used under current rules and regulations, subject to certain restrictions, including relating to transparency and affirmative "opt-out" rights of the collection or use of such data in certain instances. To the extent additional opt-out rights are made available in the U.S., additional regulations are imposed, or if an "opt-in" model were to be adopted, less data would be available, the cost of data and compliance would be higher, or we could be required to modify our data processing practices and policies.

While our platform and people-based framework operates primarily in the United States, some of our operations may subject us to data privacy laws outside the United States.

We are subject to evolving laws and regulations that dictate whether, how and under what circumstances we, or our data processors, may transfer, process and/or receive certain data, including data shared between countries or regions in which we operate and data shared among our products and services. If one or more of the legal bases for transferring data to the U.S. is invalidated, if we are unable to transfer or receive data between and among countries and regions in which we operate, or if we are prohibited from sharing data among our products and services, it could affect the manner in which we provide our services or adversely affect our financial results.

In addition to government regulation, self-regulatory standards and other industry standards may legally or contractually apply to us or be argued to apply to us, or we may elect to comply with such standards or to facilitate our customers' compliance with such standards. Because privacy, data protection and information security are competitive factors in our industry, we require the advertising publishers participating in our DDP to provide all consumers with notice about our use of cookies and other technologies to execute the collection of consumer data and of the collection and use of consumer data for certain purposes, and to provide consumers with certain choices relating to the use of consumer data. Some of these self-regulatory bodies have the ability to discipline members or participants, which could result in fines, penalties, and/or public censure of our publishers, which could in turn cause reputational harm to us. Additionally, some of these self-regulatory bodies might refer violations of their requirements to the Federal Trade Commission or other regulatory bodies, which could similarly implicate us.

Regulatory investigations and enforcement actions could also impact us. In the U.S., the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") uses its enforcement powers under Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (which prohibits "unfair" and "deceptive" trade practices) to investigate companies engaging in online tracking and the processing of consumer personal information more generally. Advocacy organizations have also filed complaints with data protection authorities against advertising technology companies, arguing that certain of these companies' practices do not comply with the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"). It is possible that investigations or enforcement actions will involve our practices or practices similar to ours.

In May 2018, the European Union's GDPR went into effect, and together with national legislation, regulations and guidelines of the EU, UK and Switzerland, ushered in a new and complex data protection regime including principles, rights and obligations with extraterritorial reach of EU, UK and Swiss data protection authorities. The European data protection and security laws, including GDPR, provide for extensive data subject rights, robust obligations on data controllers and processors and additional requirements on businesses to put in place data protection and security compliance programs, systems and processes. Continued evolution of, and varied implementation and interpretation of such European data protection and security laws has increased and continues to extend. Among other requirements, the GDPR (and its UK equivalent commonly referred to as "UK GDPR") regulates transfers of personal data (subject to such laws) from the European Economic Area ("EEA") and the UK to the U.S. as well as other third countries outside EEA and the UK which are deemed not to provide adequate standards of data protection to the levels required by GDPR. The GDPR and UK GDPR also impose numerous privacy-related obligations and requirements for companies operating in the EU.

[Table of Contents](#)

and the UK including requiring data controllers not to transfer personal data to US-based processors unless they agree to certain legally binding processing obligations, greater control for data subjects (for example, the "right to be forgotten"), increased data portability for EU and UK consumers, data breach notification requirements and exposure to substantial fines for non-compliance. Under the GDPR and UK GDPR, fines of up to 20 million euros or 4% of the annual global revenue of the non-compliant company, whichever is greater, could be imposed for violations of certain of the GDPR's and UK GDPR's requirements. Such penalties are in addition to any civil

litigation claims by customers and data subjects. The frequency and quantum of fines imposed by EU and UK data protection regulators under GDPR and UK GDPR has been increasing since 2019. Accordingly, the costs of complying with the GDPR, UK GDPR and other foreign data privacy regulatory regimes may make our expansion into these markets less profitable or uneconomical, limiting our potential growth, and potentially adversely affecting our business, prospectus and results of operations.

Our legal risk depends in part on our customers' or other third parties' adherence to privacy laws and regulations and their use of our services in ways consistent with end user expectations. We rely on representations made to us by customers and data suppliers that they will comply with all applicable laws, including all relevant privacy and data protection regulations. Although we make reasonable efforts to enforce such representations and contractual requirements, we do not fully audit our customers' or data suppliers' compliance with our recommended disclosures or their adherence to privacy laws and regulations. If our customers or data suppliers fail to adhere to our expectations or contracts in this regard, we and our customers or data suppliers could be subject to adverse publicity, damages, and related possible investigation or other regulatory activity.

Because the interpretation and application of privacy and data protection laws, regulations and standards are uncertain, it is possible that these laws, regulations and standards may be interpreted and applied in manners that are, or are asserted to be, inconsistent with our data management practices or the technological features of our products and services. If so, in addition to the possibility of fines, investigations, lawsuits and other claims and proceedings, it may be necessary or desirable for us to fundamentally change our business activities and practices or modify our products and services, which could have an adverse effect on our business. We may be unable to make such changes or modifications in a commercially reasonable manner or at all. Any inability to adequately address privacy concerns, even if unfounded, or any actual or perceived failure to comply with applicable privacy or data protection laws, regulations, standards or policies, could result in additional cost and liability to us, damage our reputation, inhibit sales and harm our business. Furthermore, the costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, the laws, regulations, standards and policies that are applicable to the businesses of our customers may limit the use and adoption of, and reduce the overall demand for, our platform. Privacy concerns, whether valid or not valid, may inhibit market adoption of our platform particularly in certain industries and foreign countries.

Changes in the regulation of the internet could adversely affect our business.

Laws, rules and regulations governing internet communications, advertising and e-commerce are dynamic and the extent of future government regulation with respect thereto is uncertain. Federal and state regulations govern various aspects of our online business, including intellectual property ownership and infringement, trade secrets, the distribution of electronic communications, marketing and advertising, user privacy and data security, search engines and internet tracking technologies. In addition, changes in laws or regulations that adversely affect the growth, popularity or use of the internet, including potentially the recent repeal in the United States of net neutrality, could decrease the demand for our offerings and increase our cost of doing business. Future taxation on the use of the internet or e-commerce transactions could also be imposed. Existing or future regulation or taxation could hinder growth or adversely affect the use of the internet, including the viability of internet e-commerce, which could reduce our revenue, increase our operating expenses and expose us to significant liabilities.

We are subject to anti-bribery, anti-corruption and similar laws and non-compliance with such laws can subject us to criminal penalties or significant fines and harm our business and reputation.

We are subject to anti-bribery and similar laws, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the "FCPA"), the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the USA PATRIOT Act, U.S. Travel Act, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002, and possibly other anti-corruption, anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws have been enforced with great

[Table of Contents](#)

rigor in recent years and are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees and their agents from making or offering improper payments or other benefits to government officials and others in the private sector. The FCPA or other applicable anti- corruption laws may also hold us liable for acts of corruption or bribery committed by our third-party business partners, representatives and agents, even if we do not authorize such activities. As we increase our international sales and business, and increase our use of third parties, our risks under these laws will increase. As a public company, the FCPA separately requires that we keep accurate books and records and maintain internal accounting controls sufficient to assure management's control, authority and responsibility over our assets. We have adopted policies and procedures and conduct training designed to prevent improper payments and other corrupt practices prohibited by applicable laws, but cannot guarantee that improprieties will not occur. Noncompliance with these laws could subject us to investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, other enforcement actions, disgorgement of profits, significant fines, damages, other civil and criminal penalties or injunctions, suspension and/or debarment from contracting with specified persons, the loss of export privileges, reputational harm, adverse media coverage and other collateral consequences. Any investigations, actions and/or sanctions could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We rely on licenses to use the intellectual property rights of third parties to conduct our business.

We rely on products, technologies and intellectual property that we license from third parties for use in operating our business. We cannot assure you that these third-party licenses, or support for such licensed products and technologies, will continue to be available to us on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. We cannot be certain that our licensors are not infringing the intellectual property rights of others or that our suppliers and licensors have sufficient rights to the technology in all jurisdictions in which we may operate. Some of our license agreements may be terminated by our licensors for convenience. If we are unable to obtain or maintain rights to any of this technology because of intellectual property infringement claims brought by third parties against our suppliers and licensors or against us, or if we are unable to continue to obtain the technology or enter into new agreements on commercially reasonable terms, our ability to operate and expand our business could be harmed.

Risks Related to Our Organizational Structure

We are a holding company and our principal asset is our equity interest in DDH LLC, and, accordingly, we depend on distributions from DDH LLC to pay our taxes, expenses and dividends.

We are a holding company and have no material assets other than our ownership of LLC Units of DDH LLC. As such, we have no independent means of generating net sales or cash flow, and our ability to pay our taxes and operating expenses or declare and pay dividends in the future, if any, are dependent upon the financial results and cash flows of DDH LLC and its subsidiaries and distributions we receive from DDH LLC. DDH LLC and its subsidiaries may not generate

[Table of Contents](#)

sufficient cash flow to distribute funds to us and applicable state law and contractual restrictions, including negative covenants in our debt instruments, may not permit such distributions.

We anticipate that DDH LLC will continue to be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, generally will not be subject to any entity-level U.S. federal income tax. Instead, taxable income will be allocated to holders of LLC Units, including us. Accordingly, we will incur income taxes on our allocable share of any net taxable income of DDH LLC and will also incur expenses related to our operations, including payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, described below, which could be significant. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" for additional information. Furthermore, our allocable share of DDH LLC's net taxable income will increase over time as DDM redeems or exchanges its LLC Units for shares of our Class A common stock. Common Stock.

We intend, as its managing member, to cause DDH LLC to make cash distributions to the owners of LLC Units, including us, in an amount sufficient to (i) fund their or our tax obligations in respect of allocations of taxable income from DDH LLC and (ii) cover our operating expenses, including payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. However, DDH LLC's ability to make such distributions may be subject to various limitations and restrictions, such as restrictions on distributions that would either violate any contract or agreement to which DDH LLC is then a party, including debt agreements, or any applicable law. In addition, liability for adjustments to a partnership's tax return for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, can be imposed on the partnership itself in certain circumstances, absent an election

[Table of Contents](#)

to the contrary. DDH LLC could be subject to material liabilities pursuant to adjustments to its partnership tax returns if, for example, its calculations or allocations of taxable income or loss are incorrect, which also could limit its ability to make distributions to us.

If we do not have sufficient funds to pay taxes or other liabilities or to fund our operations, we may have to borrow funds, which could adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition and subject us to various restrictions imposed by any such lenders. To the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, such payments generally will be deferred and will possibly accrue interest until paid; provided, however, that nonpayment for a specified period may constitute a material breach of a material obligation under the Tax Receivable Agreement and therefore accelerate payments due thereunder. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" for more information. In addition, if DDH LLC does not have sufficient funds to make distributions, our ability to declare and pay cash dividends will also be restricted or impaired.

DDH LLC is controlled by DDM, whose interests may make cash distributions to us substantially in excess differ from those of our public stockholders.

DDM, a holding company indirectly owned by our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and our President, controls approximately 75.8% of the amounts we use to make distributions to combined voting power of our stockholders and pay our expenses. To the extent we do not distribute such excess cash as dividends on our Class A common stock DDM would benefit from such cash as a result of through its ownership of Class A common stock upon an exchange or redemption of B Common Stock. DDM is and will, for the foreseeable future, be able to substantially influence, through its LLC Units.

We receive a portion of any distributions made by DDH LLC. Any cash received from such distributions will first be used by us ownership position, our corporate management and affairs, and is able to satisfy any tax liability and then control virtually all matters requiring stockholder approval. DDM is able to, make any payments required under the Tax Receivable Agreement. Subject to having available cash and subject to limitations imposed by applicable law, and contractual restrictions (including pursuant to our debt instruments), elect a majority of the Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement members of DDH LLC, or the DDH LLC Agreement, requires DDH LLC to make certain distributions to us and DDM, pro rata, to facilitate the payment of taxes with respect to the income of DDH LLC that is allocated to us and them to the extent that other distributions made by DDH LLC are otherwise insufficient to pay the tax liabilities of holders of LLC Units.

These distributions are based on an assumed tax rate, and to the extent the distributions we receive exceed the amounts we actually require to pay taxes, Tax Receivable Agreement payments and other expenses, we will not be required to distribute such excess cash. Our board of directors may, in its sole discretion, choose to use such excess cash for any purpose, including (i) to make distributions to the holders of our Class A common stock, (ii) to acquire additional newly issued LLC Units, and/or (iii) to repurchase outstanding shares of our Class A common stock. Unless and until our board of directors chooses, in its sole discretion, and control actions to declare a distribution, we will have no obligation to distribute such cash (or other available cash other than any declared dividend) be taken by us and our board of directors, including amendments to our stockholders.

No adjustments certificate of incorporation and bylaws and approval of significant corporate transactions, including mergers and sales of substantially all of our assets. The directors have the authority, subject to the redemption or exchange ratio of LLC Units for shares terms of our Class A common indebtedness and applicable rules and regulations, to issue additional stock, will be made as a result implement stock repurchase programs, declare dividends and make other decisions. It is possible that the interests of either (i) any cash distribution by DDM may in some circumstances conflict with our interests and the interests of our other stockholders, including you. For example, DDM may have different tax positions from us, especially in light of the Tax Receivable Agreement, which could influence our decisions regarding whether and when to dispose of assets, whether and when to incur new or refinance existing indebtedness, and whether and when DDH should terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement and accelerate its obligations thereunder. In addition, the determination of future tax reporting positions and the structuring of future transactions may take into consideration DDM's tax or other considerations, which may differ from the considerations of us or (ii) any cash that we retain and do not distribute to our other stockholders. To the extent we do not distribute such cash as dividends on our Class A common stock and instead, for example, hold such cash balances, buy additional LLC Units or lend them to DDH LLC, this may result in shares of our Class A common stock increasing in value relative to the LLC Units. The holders of LLC Units may benefit from any value attributable to such cash balances if they acquire shares of Class A common stock in redemption of or exchange for their LLC Units or if we acquire additional LLC Units (whether from DDH LLC or from holders of LLC Units) at a price based on the market price of our Class A common stock at the time. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" and "Dividend Policy" for further more information.

32

[Table of Contents](#)

The Tax Receivable Agreement with DDM and DDH LLC requires us to make cash payments to them in respect of certain tax benefits to which we may become entitled. In certain circumstances, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual tax benefits we realize.

As a party to the Tax Receivable Agreement with DDH LLC and DDM, we are required to make cash payments to DDM equal to 85% of the tax benefits, if any, that we actually realize, or in certain circumstances, are deemed to realize (calculated using certain assumptions) as a result of (i) increases in the tax basis of assets of DDH LLC resulting from (a) any future redemptions or exchanges of LLC Units described under Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" and (b) payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and (ii) certain other tax benefits arising from payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" for more information. While the actual amount and timing of any

33

[Table of Contents](#)

payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of exchanges, the price of shares of our Class A common stock Common Stock at the time of the redemption or exchange, the extent to which such redemptions or exchanges are taxable, future tax rates, and the amount and timing of our taxable income (prior to taking into account the tax depreciation or amortization deductions arising from the basis adjustments), we expect that, as a result of the size of the increases in the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of DDH LLC attributable to our interests in DDH LLC, during the expected term of the Tax Receivable Agreement, the payments that we may make to DDM could be significant.

Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement are based on the tax reporting positions that we determine, and the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") or another tax authority may challenge all or part of the tax basis increases, as well as other related tax positions we take, and a court could sustain such challenge. DDM will not reimburse us for any payments previously made under the Tax Receivable Agreement if such basis increases or other benefits are subsequently disallowed, except that any excess payments made by us to DDM under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be netted against future payments that we might otherwise be required to make to DDM under the Tax Receivable Agreement. However, a challenge to any tax benefits initially claimed by us may not arise for a number of years following the initial time of such payment or, even if challenged early, such excess cash payment may be greater than the amount of future cash payments that we might otherwise be required to make under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement and, as a result, there might not be sufficient future cash payments against which the prior payments can be fully netted. The applicable U.S. federal income tax rules are complex and factual in nature, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not disagree with our tax reporting positions. Therefore, payments could be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement in excess of the tax savings that we realize in respect of the tax attributes with respect to DDM (the "Tax Attributes"). See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence."

Finally, the Tax Receivable Agreement also provides that, upon certain mergers, asset sales or other forms of business combination or certain other changes of control, our (or our successor's) obligations with respect to tax benefits would be based on certain assumptions, including that we (or our successor) would have sufficient taxable income to utilize the benefits arising from the increased tax deductions and tax basis and other benefits covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement. Consequently, it is possible, in these circumstances, that the actual cash tax savings realized by us may be significantly less than the corresponding Tax Receivable Agreement payments. Our accelerated payment obligations and/or assumptions adopted under the Tax Receivable Agreement in the case of a change of control may impair our ability to consummate a change of control transaction or negatively impact the value received by owners of our Class A common stock Common Stock in a change of control transaction.

Our organizational structure, including the Tax Receivable Agreement, confers certain benefits upon DDM that do not benefit the Class A Common stockholders to the same extent as they benefit DDM.

Our organizational structure, including the Tax Receivable Agreement, confers certain benefits upon DDM that do not benefit the holders of our Class A Common Stock to the same extent. The Tax Receivable Agreement we entered into with DDH LLC and DDM provides for the payment by us to DDM of 85% of the amount of tax benefits, if any, that we actually realize, or in some circumstances are deemed to realize, as a result of the Tax Attributes. Due to the uncertainty of various factors, we cannot precisely quantify the likely tax benefits we will realize as a result of purchases of LLC Units and LLC Unit exchanges and the resulting amounts we are likely to pay out to DDM pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement; however, we estimate that such payments may be substantial. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" for more information. Although we retain 15% of the amount of such tax benefits that are actually realized, this and other aspects of our organizational structure may adversely impact the future trading market for the Class A Common Stock. In addition, our organizational structure, including the Tax Receivable Agreement, imposes additional compliance costs and requires a significant commitment of resources that would not be required of a company with a simpler organizational structure.

[Table of Contents](#)

We may not be able to realize all or a portion of the tax benefits that are currently expected to result from the Tax Attributes covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement and from payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Our ability to realize the tax benefits that we currently expect to be available as a result of the Tax Attributes, the payments made pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement, and the interest deductions imputed under the Tax Receivable Agreement all depend on a number of assumptions, including that we earn sufficient taxable income each year during the period over which such deductions are available and that there are no adverse changes in applicable law or regulations. Additionally, if our actual taxable income were insufficient or there were additional adverse changes in applicable law or regulations, we may be unable to realize all or a portion of the expected tax benefits and our cash flows and stockholders' equity could be negatively affected. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" for more information.

If we were deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), as a result of our ownership of DDH LLC, applicable restrictions could make it impractical for us to continue our business as contemplated and could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Under Sections 3(a)(1)(A) and (C) of the 1940 Act, a company generally will be deemed to be an "investment company" for purposes of the 1940 Act if (i) it is, or holds itself out as being, engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities or (ii) it engages, or proposes to engage, in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading in securities and it owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40% of the value of its total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. We do not believe that we are an "investment company," as such term is defined in either of those sections of the 1940 Act.

As the sole managing member of DDH LLC, we control and operate DDH LLC. On that basis, we believe that our interest in DDH LLC is not an "investment security" as that term is used in the 1940 Act. However, if we were to cease participation in the management of DDH LLC, our interest in DDH LLC could be deemed an "investment security" for purposes of the 1940 Act.

We and DDH LLC intend to conduct our operations so that we will not be deemed an investment company. However, if we were to be deemed an investment company, restrictions imposed by the 1940 Act, including limitations on our capital structure and our ability to transact with affiliates, could make it impractical for us to continue our business as contemplated and could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

34

[Table of Contents](#)

Our organizational structure, including the Tax Receivable Agreement, confers certain benefits upon DDM that do not benefit the Class A Common stockholders to the same extent as they benefit DDM.

Our organizational structure, including the Tax Receivable Agreement, confers certain benefits upon DDM that do not benefit the holders of our Class A common stock to the same extent. The Tax Receivable Agreement we entered into with DDH LLC and DDM provides for the payment by us to DDM of 85% of the amount of tax benefits, if any, that we actually realize, or in some circumstances are deemed to realize, as a result of the Tax Attributes. Due to the uncertainty of various factors, we cannot precisely quantify the likely tax benefits we will realize as a result of purchases of LLC Units and LLC Unit exchanges and the resulting amounts we are likely to pay out to DDM pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement; however, we estimate that such payments may be substantial. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence"

for more information. Although we retain 15% of the amount of such tax benefits that are actually realized, this and other aspects of our organizational structure may adversely impact the future trading market for the Class A common stock. In addition, our organizational structure, including the Tax Receivable Agreement, imposes additional compliance costs and requires a significant commitment of resources that would not be required of a company with a simpler organizational structure.

We may not be able to realize all or a portion of the tax benefits that are currently expected to result from the Tax Attributes covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement and from payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Our ability to realize the tax benefits that we currently expect to be available as a result of the Tax Attributes, the payments made pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement, and the interest deductions imputed under the Tax Receivable Agreement all depend on a number of assumptions, including that we earn sufficient taxable income each year during the period over which such deductions are available and that there are no adverse changes in applicable law or regulations. Additionally, if our actual taxable income were insufficient or there were additional adverse changes in applicable law or regulations, we may be unable to realize all or a portion of the expected tax benefits and our cash flows and stockholders' equity could be negatively affected. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" for more information.

DDH is controlled by DDM, whose interests may differ from those of our public stockholders.

DDM, a holding company indirectly owned by our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and our President, controls approximately 78.2% of the combined voting power of our common stock through its ownership of Class B common stock. DDM is and will, for the foreseeable future, be able to substantially influence, through its ownership position, our corporate management and affairs, and is able to control virtually all matters requiring stockholder approval. DDM is able to, subject to applicable law, elect a majority of the members of our board of directors and control actions to be taken by us and our board of directors, including amendments to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and approval of significant corporate transactions, including mergers and sales of substantially all of our assets. The directors have the authority, subject to the terms of our indebtedness and applicable rules and regulations, to issue additional stock, implement stock repurchase programs, declare dividends and make other decisions. It is possible that the interests of DDM may in some circumstances conflict with our interests and the interests of our other stockholders, including you. For example, DDM may have different tax positions from us, especially in light of the Tax Receivable Agreement, which could influence our decisions regarding whether and when to dispose of assets, whether and when to incur new or refinance existing indebtedness, and whether and when DDH should terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement and accelerate its obligations thereunder. In addition, the determination of future tax reporting positions and the structuring of future transactions may take into consideration DDM's tax or other considerations, which may differ from the considerations of us or our other stockholders. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence" for more information.

[Table of Contents](#)

Risks Related to Owning our Securities

We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, which could, if not remediated, result in material misstatements in our financial statements.

The Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. As disclosed in Item 9A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the Company identified material weaknesses in its internal control over the

completeness of revenue in 2022 (the "2022 Material Weakness") and over a combination of deficiencies related to journal entry processes, information technology general controls ("ITGC"), and the technical evaluation of accounting matters in 2023 (the "2023 Material Weaknesses"). A material weakness is defined as a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. As a result of these material weaknesses, the Company concluded that its internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2022 and 2023.

In response to the 2022 Material Weakness discussed above related to 2022, the Company implemented remediation actions during 2023 that included improving its review process including the reconciliation and documentation of the demand-side platform reports to the sell-side platform data, improving contract management and review processes, engaging outside consultants to review business process analysis and flow of data to the accounting software platform and

[Table of Contents](#)

financial reporting, identifying and documenting the risk assessment and internal controls, and testing the effectiveness of the design of our internal controls. Upon completion of these efforts, the Company concluded that the 2022 Material Weakness had been remediated as of December 31, 2023.

In 2023, the Company engaged consultants to assist with identifying and testing the design of control over business processes as well as ITGC. This project was completed in the first quarter of 2024. Upon completion of its testing of the design and operation of key internal controls, the Company also performed an assessment of whether any identified control deficiencies in 2023 were significant individually or on an aggregate basis. The Company determined that a combination of control deficiencies related to journal entry processes, ITGC and the technical evaluation of accounting matters indicated that material weaknesses existed as of the end of December 31, 2023.

The Company has begun the process of designing and implementing effective internal control measures to improve its internal controls over the journal entry processes, ITGC and the technical evaluation of accounting matters associated with the 2023 Material Weaknesses and remediate these material weaknesses. If these remedial measures are insufficient to address the 2023 Material Weaknesses, or if additional material weaknesses in the Company's internal control over financial reporting are discovered or occur in the future, the Company's consolidated financial statements may contain material misstatements, and the Company could be required to restate its financial results. In addition, if we are unable to successfully remediate the 2023 Material Weaknesses, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements, and comply with applicable laws and regulations will be impaired. If we are unable to report our results in a timely and accurate manner, we may not be able to comply with the applicable covenants in our financing arrangements and may be required to seek additional amendments or waivers under these financing arrangements, which could adversely impact our liquidity and financial condition. Failure to produce timely and accurate financial statements could also impair our access to the capital markets and/or materially and adversely impact the trading price of our Class A Common Stock.

Furthermore, as we grow our business, our disclosure controls and internal controls will become more complex, and we may require significantly more resources to ensure the effectiveness of these controls. If we are unable to continue upgrading our financial and management controls, reporting systems, information technology and procedures in a timely and effective fashion, we may need to devote additional management and other resources to assist in compliance with the disclosure and financial reporting requirements and other rules that apply to reporting companies, which could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to maintain or implement effective internal controls, we may not be able to report financial results accurately or on a timely basis, or to detect fraud, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and the per share price of our Class A common stock. Common Stock.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We are continuing to develop and refine our disclosure controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that

information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file with the SEC is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms. We are also continuing to improve our internal control over financial reporting. We have expended, and anticipate that we will continue to expend, significant resources in order to maintain and improve the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting.

Our current controls and any new controls that we develop may become inadequate because of changes in conditions in our business. Further, weaknesses in our disclosure controls or our internal control over financial reporting may be discovered in the future. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls, or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement, could harm our operating results or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of our financial statements for prior periods. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could also adversely affect the results of management reports and independent registered public accounting firm audits of our internal control over financial reporting that we are required to include in our periodic reports that are filed with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures, and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the market price of our Class A **common stock**. **Common Stock**. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our independent registered public accounting firm is not required to audit the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting until after we are no longer an "emerging growth company," as defined in the **JOBS Act, Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012**. At such time, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which our internal control over financial reporting is documented, designed or operating.

Any failure to maintain effective disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting could have a material and adverse effect on our business and operating results and cause a decline in the market price of our Class A **common stock**. **Common Stock**.

Sales of substantial blocks If we fail to satisfy applicable listing standards, including compliance with the rules requiring timely filing of our Class A periodic reports with the SEC, our common stock may be delisted from the Nasdaq Capital Market.

On April 17, 2024, May 21, 2024 and August 21, 2024, we received notices from the Listing Qualifications Department of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq") regarding the Company's failure to timely file its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2024 and its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2023 (such reports, "Delinquent Filings"), respectively, with the SEC. The Company submitted a plan to Nasdaq to regain compliance with respect to the Delinquent Filings, and Nasdaq granted the Company an exception until October 14, 2024 to evidence compliance with the rule requiring filing of our periodic reports. Neither the notices from Nasdaq nor the Company's non-compliance with the rule has an immediate effect on the listing or trading of the Company's securities on Nasdaq, which currently continues to trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "DRCT." The Company continues to work diligently to complete and file the Delinquent Filings with the SEC and thereby regain compliance with the Rule as soon as practicable.

There can be no assurances, however, that we will be successful in regaining compliance with the continued listing requirements and maintaining the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market. Delisting from the Nasdaq could adversely affect our ability to raise additional financing through the public or private sale of equity securities, would significantly affect the ability of investors to trade our securities and would negatively affect the value and liquidity of our common stock. Delisting could also have other negative results, including the potential loss of confidence by employees, the loss of institutional investor interest and fewer business development opportunities. If our common stock is delisted by the Nasdaq, the price of our common stock may decline and our common stock may be eligible to trade on the OTC Markets or other over-the-counter quotation system, where an investor may find it more difficult to dispose of their common stock or the perception that such sales might occur, could cause obtain accurate quotations as to the market price value of our **Class A** common stock. Further, if we are delisted, we would incur additional costs under requirements of state "blue sky" laws in connection with any sales of our securities. These requirements could severely limit the market liquidity of our common stock to decline.

Sales of substantial blocks and the ability of our Class A stockholders to sell our common stock or in the perception that such sales might occur, could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline and may make it more difficult for you to sell your Class A common stock at a time and price that you deem appropriate. We currently have 2,902,200 shares of Class A common stock outstanding. All of the shares of Class A common stock are freely tradable without restrictions or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, except for any shares held by our "affiliates" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

We have also registered the offer and sale of all shares of Class A common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans on a Form S-8 registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. secondary market.

We may experience fluctuations in our operating results, which could make our future operating results difficult to predict or cause our operating results to fall below analysts' and investors' expectations.

Our quarterly and annual operating results have fluctuated in the past and we expect our future operating results to fluctuate due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Fluctuations in our operating results could cause our performance to fall below the expectations of analysts and investors, and adversely affect the price of our Class A

36

[Table of Contents](#)

common stock. Common Stock. Because our business is changing and evolving rapidly, our historical operating results may not be necessarily indicative of our future operating results. Factors that may cause our operating results to fluctuate include the following:

- changes in demand for our platform, including related to the seasonal nature of spending on digital advertising campaigns;
- changes in our pricing policies, the pricing policies of our competitors and the pricing or availability of inventory, data or of other third-party services;

36

[Table of Contents](#)

- changes in our customer base and platform offerings;
- the addition or loss of customers;
- changes in advertising budget allocations, agency affiliations or marketing strategies;
- changes to our product, media, customer or channel mix;
- changes and uncertainty in the regulatory environment for us, advertisers or publishers;
- changes in the economic prospects of advertisers or the economy generally, which could alter advertisers' spending priorities, or could increase the time or costs required to complete advertising inventory sales;
- changes in the availability of advertising inventory through real-time advertising exchanges or in the cost of reaching end consumers through digital advertising;
- disruptions or outages on our platform or by or through third party intermediaries used by our platform;

- the introduction of new technologies or offerings by our competitors;
- changes in our capital expenditures as we acquire the hardware, equipment and other assets required to support our business;
- timing differences between our payments for advertising inventory and our collection of related advertising revenue;
- the length and unpredictability of our sales cycle; and
- costs related to acquisitions of businesses or technologies, or employee recruiting.

Based upon the factors above and others beyond our control, we have a limited ability to forecast our future revenue, costs and expenses, and as a result, our operating results may, from time to time, fall below our estimates or the expectations of analysts and investors.

Seasonal The trading price of the shares of our Class A Common Stock has been volatile, and purchasers of our Class A Common Stock could incur substantial losses.

Technology stocks historically have experienced high levels of volatility. The trading price of our Class A Common Stock may fluctuate substantially. These fluctuations could cause you to incur substantial losses, including all of your investment in our Class A Common Stock. Factors that could cause fluctuations in advertising activity could have a material impact on our revenue, cash flow and operating results.

Our revenue, cash flow, operating results and other key operating and performance metrics may vary from quarter to quarter due to the seasonal nature of our customers' spending on advertising campaigns. Pricing of digital ad impressions Class A Common Stock include the following: volatility in the fourth quarter is likely market price of companies in our industry; announcements of new solutions or technologies by us or our competitors; overall stock market fluctuations; changes in customer or investor perception; litigation or regulatory activity; or departures of key employees.

We are a "controlled company" for purposes of the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules and, as a result, qualify for, and may rely on, exemptions and relief from certain corporate governance requirements. If we rely on these exemptions, our stockholders will not have the same protections afforded to be higher due stockholders of companies that are subject to increased demand. In addition, adverse economic conditions or economic uncertainty may cause advertisers to decrease purchases such requirements.

DDM, a holding company indirectly owned by our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and our President, beneficially owns approximately 75.8% of digital ad impressions, adversely affecting our revenue and results of operations. For example, if Google and Facebook become the preferred destinations for advertisers, lower demand for ad impressions processed on our platform could cause publishers to reduce their use combined voting power of our platform or to cease Class A and Class B Common Stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq corporate governance standards. Under these corporate governance standards, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power in the election of directors is

Table of Contents

using it altogether, held by an individual, group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements. For example, controlled companies are not required to have:

- a board that is composed of a majority of "independent directors," as defined under the Nasdaq rules;
- a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors; and
- director nominations be made, or recommended to the full board of directors, by its independent directors, or by a nominations/governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors.

While we do not intend to rely on the exemptions related to being a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules, we may utilize these exemptions for as long as we continue to qualify as a "controlled company." Accordingly, our stockholders may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of The Nasdaq Capital Market. Investors may find our Class A decline in the Common Stock less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions. If some investors find our Class A Common Stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for programmatic advertising or

the failure of that market to grow as expected could also adversely affect our business, results of operations Class A Common Stock and financial condition. Any decline in the volume or perceived quality of ad impressions available on our platform could further reduce demand. Any such developments could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Political advertising could also cause our revenue to increase during election cycles and decrease during other periods, making it difficult to predict our revenue, cash flow and operating results, all of which could fall below our expectations. stock price may be more volatile.

Our charter documents and Delaware law could discourage takeover attempts and other corporate governance changes.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change in control of our Company. These provisions could also make it difficult for stockholders to elect directors that are not nominated by the current members of our board of directors or take other corporate actions, including effecting changes in our management. These provisions include certain provisions that:

- permit the board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly created directorships;
- provide that, after a removal for cause, vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum;
- prohibit cumulative voting in the election of directors;
- require the affirmative vote of the holders of 66 2/3% of the voting power of our outstanding common stock to amend certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws;
- authorize the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock that our board of directors could use to implement a stockholder rights plan;
- restrict the forum for certain litigation against us to Delaware or federal courts;
- permit our board of directors to alter our bylaws without obtaining stockholder approval; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings.

In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"). These provisions may prohibit large stockholders, in particular those owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock, from merging or combining with us for a period of time without the approval of our board of directors. In addition, our credit facilities include, and other debt instruments we may enter into in the future may include, provisions entitling the lenders to demand immediate repayment of all borrowings upon the occurrence of certain change of control events relating to us, which also could discourage, delay or prevent a business combination transaction.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert our management's attention and affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and are required to comply with the applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Capital Market, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Compliance with these rules and regulations increases our legal and financial compliance costs, makes some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly and increases demand on our systems and resources. Among other things, the Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results and maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting. Significant resources and management oversight is required to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls

[Table of Contents](#)

and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting to meet this standard. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could harm our business and operating results. Although we have already hired additional employees to comply with these requirements, we may need to hire even more employees in the future, which will increase our costs and expenses.

Reduced reporting and disclosure requirements applicable to us as an emerging growth company could make our Class A common stock and warrants less attractive to investors.

We are an emerging growth company and, for as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to avail ourselves of exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies. Consequently, we are not required to have our independent registered public accounting firm audit our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and we are subject to reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of the dates such pronouncements are effective for public companies. We could be an emerging growth company through the year ending December 31, 2027. We will cease to be an emerging growth company upon the earliest of: (i) the end of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering, (ii) the first fiscal year after our annual gross revenue is \$1.235 billion or more, (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in nonconvertible debt securities or (iv) the end of any fiscal year in which the market value of our Class A common stock held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700 million as of the end of the second quarter of that fiscal year. We cannot predict whether investors will find our Class A common stock and warrants less attractive if we choose to rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our Class A common stock and warrants less attractive as a result of any choices to reduce future disclosure, there may be a less active trading market for our Class A common stock and warrants, and the prices of our Class A common stock and warrants may be more volatile.

Our shares of Class A common stock and warrants are subject to potential delisting if we do not continue to maintain the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Capital Market.

Our shares of Class A common stock and warrants are listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market, under the symbols "DRCT" and "DRCTW," respectively. The Nasdaq Capital Market has rules for continued listing, including, without limitation, minimum market capitalization and other requirements. Failure to maintain our listing, or de-listing from The Nasdaq Capital Market, would make it more difficult for stockholders to sell our securities and more difficult to obtain accurate price quotations on our securities. This could have an adverse effect on the price of our Class A common stock and warrants. Our ability to issue additional securities for financing or other purposes, or otherwise to arrange for any financing we may need in the future, may also be materially and adversely affected if our Class A common stock or warrants are not traded on a national securities exchange.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our Class A common stock Common Stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gains.

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our Class A common stock. Common Stock. We currently intend to retain any earnings to finance the operation and expansion of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors. In addition, the terms of our existing debt arrangements preclude us from paying dividends and our future debt agreements, if any, may contain similar restrictions. As a result, you may only receive a return on your investment in our Class A common stock Common Stock if the market price of our Class A common stock Common Stock increases.

The trading price of the shares of our Class A common stock and warrants has been volatile, and purchasers of our Class A common stock and warrants could incur substantial losses.

Technology stocks historically have experienced high levels of volatility. The trading price of our Class A common stock and warrants may fluctuate substantially. These fluctuations could cause you to incur substantial losses, including all of your investment in our Class A common stock and warrants. Factors that could cause fluctuations in the trading price of our Class A common stock and warrants include the following:

- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of technology companies in general and of companies in the digital advertising industry in particular;
- announcements of new solutions or technologies, commercial relationships, acquisitions or other events by us or our competitors;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- changes in how customers perceive the benefits of our platform and future offerings;
- the public's reaction to our press releases, other public announcements and filings with the SEC;
- fluctuations in the trading volume of our shares or the size of our public float;
- sales of large blocks of our Class A common stock or warrants;
- actual or anticipated changes or fluctuations in our results of operations or financial projections;
- changes in actual or future expectations of investors or securities analysts;
- litigation involving us, our industry or both;
- governmental or regulatory actions or audits;
- regulatory developments applicable to our business, including those related to privacy in the United States or globally;
- general economic conditions and trends;
- major catastrophic events in our domestic and foreign markets; and
- departures of key employees.

Provisions of the warrants could discourage an acquisition of us by a third party.

In addition to the provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws discussed above, certain provisions of our outstanding warrants offered in our initial public offering could make it more difficult or expensive for a third party to acquire us. The warrants prohibit us from engaging in certain transactions constituting "fundamental transactions" unless, among other things, the surviving entity assumes our obligations under the warrants. These and other provisions of the warrants could prevent or deter a third party from acquiring us even where the acquisition could be beneficial to you.

40

[Table of Contents](#)

We are a "controlled company" for purposes of the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules and, as a result, qualify for, and may rely on, exemptions and relief from certain corporate governance requirements. If we rely on these exemptions, our stockholders will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.

DDM, a holding company indirectly owned by our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and our President, beneficially owns approximately 78.2% of the combined voting power of our Class A and Class B common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq corporate governance standards. Under these corporate governance standards, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power in the election of directors is held by an individual, group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements. For example, controlled companies are not required to have:

- a board that is composed of a majority of "independent directors," as defined under the Nasdaq rules;
- a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors; and
- director nominations be made, or recommended to the full board of directors, by its independent directors, or by a nominations/governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors.

While we do not intend to rely on the exemptions related to being a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules, we may utilize these exemptions for as long as we continue to qualify as a "controlled company." Accordingly, our stockholders may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of The Nasdaq Capital Market. Investors may find our Class A common stock less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions. If some investors find our Class A common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our Class A common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

General Risks

Failure to manage our growth effectively could cause our business to suffer and have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

We have experienced significant growth in a short period of time. To manage our growth effectively, we must continually evaluate and evolve our organization. We must also manage our employees, operations, finances, technology and development and capital investments efficiently. Our efficiency, productivity and the quality of our platform and customer service may be adversely impacted if we do not train our new personnel, particularly our sales and support personnel, quickly and effectively, or if we fail to appropriately coordinate across our organization. Additionally, our rapid growth may place a strain on our resources, infrastructure and ability to maintain the quality of our platform. You should not consider our revenue growth and levels of profitability in recent periods as indicative of future performance. In future periods, our revenue or profitability could decline or grow more slowly than we expect. Failure to manage our growth effectively could cause our business to suffer and have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research reports about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our Class A common stock Common Stock partially depends on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who cover us should downgrade our shares or change their opinion of our business prospects, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

41

[Table of Contents](#)

Our reported financial results may be adversely affected by changes in accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. If our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies prove to be incorrect, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

U.S. GAAP are subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"), the SEC and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. A change in these

principles or interpretations could have a significant effect on our reported results of operations and could affect the reporting of transactions already completed before the announcement of a change.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and disclosure of contingent liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period as shown in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Actual results could differ from these estimates. We base our estimates on historical experience past experiences, market conditions, and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results of circumstances, and we evaluate these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying on an ongoing basis. We use estimates to determine many reported amounts, including but not limited to gross vs net assessment in revenue recognition, recoverability of goodwill and long-lived assets, useful lives used in amortization of intangibles, income taxes and valuation allowances and fair values of assets and liabilities and equity, and the amount of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Significant estimates, judgments, and assumptions used acquired in our financial statements include, but are not limited to, those related to revenue recognition, accounts receivable and related reserves, useful lives and realizability of long-lived assets, capitalized internal-use software development costs, assumptions used in the valuation of warrants, accounting for stock-based compensation, and valuation allowances against deferred tax assets. These estimates are periodically reviewed for any changes in circumstances, facts and experience, business combinations. Our results of operations may be adversely affected if our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, which could cause our results of operations to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the market price of our Class A common stock.

Global and national financial events may have an impact on our business and financial condition in ways that we currently cannot predict. Common Stock.

A credit crisis, turmoil in the global or U.S. financial system, recession or similar possible events in the future could negatively impact us. A financial crisis or recession may limit our ability to raise capital through credit and equity markets. The prices for the products and services that we intend to provide may be affected by a number of factors, and it is unknown how these factors may be impacted by a global or national financial event.

If our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies are erroneous or based on assumptions that change or prove to be incorrect, our operating results could fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in our stock price.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on our best judgment, historical experience, information derived from third parties and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, as discussed in the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Our operating results may be adversely affected if our judgments prove to be wrong, assumptions change

ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

ITEM 1C. Cybersecurity**Cybersecurity Risk Management and Strategy**

All companies utilizing technology are subject to cybersecurity threats. We recognize the importance of assessing, identifying, and managing material risks associated with cybersecurity threats. These risks include, among other things: operational risks, extortion, harm to employees or customers and violation of data privacy or security laws. We aim to incorporate best practices throughout our cybersecurity program. Identifying and assessing cybersecurity risk is integrated into our overall risk management systems and processes. We have processes in place to assess, identify, manage, and address material cybersecurity threats and incidents. These include, among other things: annual and ongoing security awareness training for employees to help identify, avoid, and mitigate cybersecurity threats; policy regarding cybersecurity; mechanisms to detect and monitor unusual network activity; and containment and incident response procedures. Third parties also play a role in our cybersecurity. We engage third-party services to conduct evaluations of our security controls, whether through independent audits or consulting on best practices to address new challenges. These evaluations include testing both the design and operational effectiveness of security controls.

In the event of an incident, we intend to follow our detailed incident response policy and procedure, which outlines the steps to be followed from incident detection to mitigation, including notifying functional areas (e.g. legal), as well as senior leadership and the board of directors, as appropriate. Notwithstanding the approach we take to cybersecurity, we may not be successful in preventing or mitigating a cybersecurity incident that could have a material adverse effect on us. Any significant disruption to our service or access to our systems could affect our business and results of operations. Further, a penetration of our systems or a third-party's systems or other misappropriation or misuse of personal information could subject us to business, regulatory, litigation and reputation risk, which could have a negative effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For more information regarding risks surrounding cybersecurity, please see "Risk Factors" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

In the past two fiscal years, we have not identified any risks from cybersecurity threats that have materially affected (or are reasonably likely to materially affect) our business, results of operations, or financial condition. We can provide no assurance that there will not be incidents in the future or that they will not materially affect us, including our business, results of operations, or financial condition.

Cybersecurity Governance

Cybersecurity is an important part of our risk management processes and an area of focus for our board of directors and management team. Our board of directors have ultimate oversight regarding our cybersecurity with our audit committee specifically assisting the board of directors in the role of risk oversight by regularly reviewing cybersecurity matters and reporting to the board of directors. The Company's Chief Technology Officer is responsible for developing and implementing our information security program and reporting on cybersecurity matters. Cybersecurity risk matters are reflected on reports and updates to operations management, senior management and our audit committee on a quarterly basis. This includes existing and new cybersecurity risks, status on how management is addressing and/or mitigating those risks, cybersecurity and data privacy incidents (if any) and status on key information security initiatives. To aid the board of directors with its cybersecurity and data privacy oversight responsibilities, the board of directors periodically hosts experts for presentations on these topics. For example, in 2023, management hosted an expert during the annual board of directors' retreat to discuss developments in the cybersecurity threat landscape. Our board of directors also engage in ad

4240

[Table of Contents](#)

hoc conversations with management on cybersecurity-related news events and discuss any updates to our cybersecurity risk management and strategy programs.

Anu Pillai, our Chief Technology Officer, leads our cybersecurity efforts. She has been serving in her current role since March 2021. Anu has over 20 years of experience serving companies across multiple industries in senior management roles, within information technology and as such has developed substantial experience in cybersecurity, among other areas. Team members who support our Chief Technology Officer have similar broad experience and expertise in information security, including cybersecurity.

ITEM 2. Properties

Our headquarters are located in Houston, Texas, where we occupy a facility with approximately 7,400 square feet under a lease that expires in February 2030. We have permanent offices and/or a co-work office presence in ~~five~~two other office locations across the United States: Austin ~~Atlanta, and~~ New York, Virginia and Colorado Springs. ~~York.~~ These offices or workspaces are leased, and we do not own any real property. We believe that our current facilities are adequate to meet our needs for the immediate future, and that, should it be needed, suitable additional space will be available to accommodate any expansion of our operations.

ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings

We may from time to time be subject to various legal or administrative claims and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. As of the date hereof, ~~except as set forth below~~, we are not a party to any material legal or administrative ~~proceedings. There~~ proceedings nor are ~~no~~ there any proceedings in which any of our directors, executive officers or affiliates, or any registered or beneficial stockholder, is an adverse party or has a material interest adverse to our interest. Litigation or any other legal or administrative proceeding, regardless of the outcome, is likely to result in substantial cost and diversion of our resources, including our management's time and attention.

On May 23, 2024, an alleged stockholder, purportedly on behalf of the persons or entities who purchased or acquired publicly traded securities of the Company between April 2023 and March 2024, filed a putative class action against the Company, certain of our officers and directors, and other defendants in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Texas, alleging violations of federal securities laws related to alleged false or misleading disclosures made by the Company in its public filings. On July 9, 2024, another alleged stockholder filed a similar securities class action against the Company, certain of our officers and directors, also in the Southern District of Texas. The two actions have been consolidated. Each of these complaints seeks unspecified damages, plus costs, fees, and attorneys' fees. The Company cannot make any predictions about the final outcome of this matter or the timing thereof but believes that plaintiffs' claims lack merit and intends to vigorously defend these lawsuits.

On May 10, 2024, the Company was the subject of a defamatory article / blog post which the Company believes was part of a coordinated misinformation campaign. In connection with this post, one of the Company's sell-side customers paused its connection to the Company while the allegations were investigated. This customer reconnected the Company on May 22, 2024 and sell-side volumes have resumed but not yet at the levels experienced prior to the pause in May 2024. The Company is actively working with its partners to achieve prior volume levels. On May 14, 2024, the Company filed a lawsuit against the author of the defamatory article and is vigorously pursuing its rights. The Company cannot make any predictions about the final outcome of this litigation matter or the timing thereof.

ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

[Table of Contents](#)

PART II

ITEM 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information

Our Class A ~~common stock~~ Common Stock is traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "DRCT," and our warrants are traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market, under the symbol "DRCTW." DRCT.

Holders

As of April 17, 2023 October 11, 2024, there are three were four holders of record of our outstanding Class A common stock. Common Stock. Holders of record are defined as those stockholders whose shares are registered in their names in our stock records. A substantially greater number of holders of our Class A Common Stock are beneficial owners of common stock whose shares are held in the names of banks, brokers, dealers or clearing agencies.

Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our Class A common stock. Common Stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain all future earnings for the operation of our business and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our Class A common stock Common Stock in the foreseeable future.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

Information about our equity compensation plan is incorporated herein by reference to Item 11 "Equity Compensation" of Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities

None.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

On August 29, 2023, the Company commenced an offer to purchase (the "Tender Offer") all of its outstanding publicly traded warrants to purchase shares of its Class A Common Stock at a purchase price of \$1.20 in cash, without interest. The Tender Offer expired at one minute after 11:59 PM, Eastern Time on September 28, 2023. The Company accepted all validly tendered warrants for purchase and settlement on October 2, 2023. As a result of the Tender Offer, a total of 2,213,652 warrants were tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the expiration of the Tender Offer for a total purchase price of approximately \$2.7 million.

On October 23, 2023, the Company distributed a notice of redemption to the registered holders of the remaining outstanding warrants announcing the redemption of those warrants for a cash redemption price of \$0.35 per warrant. The redemption closed on October 30, 2023, and all remaining 1,004,148 warrants were purchased for an aggregate price of approximately \$0.4 million.

4342

[Table of Contents](#)

Issuer Purchases During the three months ended December 31, 2023, purchases of Equity Securities warrants were as follows:

None.

Period	Total Number of Warrants Purchased	Average Price Paid per Warrant	Total Number of Warrants Purchased	
			as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Approximate Dollar Value of Warrants That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
October 1, 2023 through October 31, 2023	3,217,800	\$0.93	3,217,800	-
2023	-	-	-	-
2023	-	-	-	-
Total	3,217,800	\$0.93	3,217,800	-

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

You should read the following discussion together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under the section titled "Risk Factors" or in other parts of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. See "– Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" below. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any period in the future.

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of federal securities laws that are subject to certain risks, trends and uncertainties. We use words such as "could," "would," "may," "might," "will," "expect," "likely," "believe," "continue," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," "plan," "project" and other similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements, but not all forward-looking statements include these words. All of our forward-looking statements involve estimates and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by the forward-looking statements. Accordingly, any such statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the information described under the caption "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are based on assumptions that we have made in light of our industry experience and our perceptions of historical trends, current conditions, expected future developments and other factors we believe are appropriate under the circumstances. As you read and consider this Annual Report on Form 10-K, you should understand that these statements are not guarantees of performance or results. They involve risks, uncertainties (many of which are beyond our control) and assumptions.

Although we believe that these forward-looking statements are based on reasonable assumptions, you should be aware that many factors could affect our actual operating and financial performance and cause our performance to differ materially from the performance expressed in or implied by the forward-looking statements. We believe these factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the restrictions and covenants imposed upon us by our credit facilities;
- the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, which may hinder our ability to obtain future financing;
- our dependence on the overall demand for advertising, which could be influenced by economic downturns; ability to secure additional financing to meet our capital needs;
- ineligibility to file short-form registration statements on Form S-3, which may impair our ability to raise capital;
- failure to satisfy applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market resulting in a potential delisting of our common stock;
- costs, risks and uncertainties related to the restatement of certain prior period financial statements;
- any slow-down or unanticipated development in the market for programmatic advertising campaigns; significant fluctuations caused by our high customer concentration;
- the effects of health epidemics; risks related to non-payment by our clients;
- reputational and other harms caused by our failure to detect advertising fraud;

[Table of Contents](#)

- operational and performance issues with our platform, whether real or perceived, including a failure to respond to technological changes or to upgrade our technology systems;
- any significant inadvertent disclosure or breach restrictions on the use of confidential and/or personal information we hold, or of the security of our or our customers', suppliers' third-party "cookies," mobile device IDs or other partners' computer systems; tracking technologies, which could diminish our platform's effectiveness;
- any unavailability or non-performance of the non-proprietary technology, software, products and services that we use;
- unfavorable publicity and negative public perception about our industry, particularly concerns regarding data privacy and security relating to our industry's technology and practices, and any perceived failure to comply with laws and industry self-regulation;
- restrictions on the use of third-party "cookies," mobile device IDs or other tracking technologies, which could diminish our platform's effectiveness; failure to manage our growth effectively;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the difficulty in identifying and integrating any future acquisitions or strategic investments;
- any inability changes or developments in legislative, judicial, regulatory or cultural environments related to compete in our intensely competitive market; information collection, use and processing;
- any significant fluctuations caused by challenges related to our high customer concentration; buy-side clients that are destination marketing organizations and that operate as public/private partnerships;
- our limited operating history, which could result in our past results not being indicative of future operating performance;
- any violation of legal and regulatory requirements or any misconduct by our employees, subcontractors, agents or business partners;
- any strain on our resources or diversion of our management's attention or impact on our ability to attract and retain qualified board members as a result of being a public company;
- the intense competition of the digital advertising industry and our ability to effectively compete against current and future competitors;
- any significant inadvertent disclosure or breach of confidential and/or personal information we hold, or of the security of our or our customers', suppliers' or other partners' computer systems;
- as a holding company, we depend on distributions from Direct Digital Holdings, LLC ("DDH LLC") to pay our taxes, expenses (including payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement) and dividends; any amount of any dividends we may pay to the holders of our common stock;
- the fact that DDH LLC is controlled by DDM, whose interest may make distributions differ from those of cash our public stockholders;

- any failure by us to us substantially in excess of the amounts we use maintain or implement effective internal controls or to make distributions to our stockholders and pay our expenses (including our taxes and payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement), which, to the extent not distributed as dividends on our Class A common stock, would benefit DDM as a result of its ownership of Class A common stock upon an exchange or redemption of its LLC Units; detect fraud; and
- other factors and assumptions discussed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K under "Risk Factors," and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of these assumptions prove to be incorrect, our actual operating and financial performance may vary in material respects from the performance projected in these forward-looking statements. Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made, and except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which it is made or to reflect the occurrence of anticipated or unanticipated events or circumstances. New factors that could cause our business not to develop as we expect emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all of them. Further, we cannot assess the impact of each currently known or new factor on our results of operations or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

45

[Table of Contents](#)

Overview

Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively the "Company," "DDH," "we," "us" and "our"), headquartered in Houston, Texas, is an end-to-end, full-service programmatic advertising platform primarily focused on providing advertising technology, data-driven campaign optimization and other solutions to intended for underserved and less efficient markets on both the buy-side and sell-side buy-side of the digital advertising ecosystem. Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. ("Holdings") is the holding company that, since the completion of our initial public offering on February 15, 2022, owns certain common units, and serves as the manager of Direct Digital Holdings, DDH LLC, ("DDH LLC"), which operates the business formed in 2018 through the acquisition of Huddled Masses LLC ("Huddled Masses™" or "Huddled Masses"), a buy-side marketing platform, and Colossus Media, LLC ("Colossus Media"), a sell-side marketing platform, and Huddled Masses, LLC ("Huddled Masses®" or "Huddled Masses"), a buy-side marketing platform.

On September 30, 2020, In late September 2020, DDH LLC acquired Orange142, LLC ("Orange142" Orange 142") to further bolster its overall programmatic buy-side advertising platform and to enhance its offerings across multiple industry verticals such as travel, education, healthcare, education, financial services, and consumer products and other sectors with particular emphasis on small- and mid-sized businesses transitioning into digital with growing digital media budgets.

46

[Table of Contents](#)

The subsidiaries of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. are as follows:

Advertising	
Solution	Date

Subsidiary	Current %	and Business		of	
	Ownership	Segment	Date of Formation	Date of Acquisition	
Direct Digital Holdings, LLC	100 %	N/A	June 21, 2018	August 26, 2021	
Huddled Masses, LLC	100 %	Buy-side	November 13, 2012	June 21, 2018	
Colossus Media, LLC	100 100.0 %	Sell-side	September 8, 2017	June 21, 2018	
Orange142, LLC	100 100.0 %	Buy-side	March 6, 2013	September 30, 2020	
Huddled Masses, LLC	100.0 %	Buy-side	November 13, 2012	June 21, 2018	
Direct Digital Holdings, LLC ⁽¹⁾		N/A	June 21, 2018	February 15, 2022	

⁽¹⁾ DDH owns 100% of the voting interest in Direct Digital Holding, LLC. As of December 31, 2023, DDH owns 24.2% of the economic interest in Direct Digital Holdings, LLC. See further discussion of the Up-C structure in Note 6 of our consolidated financial statements.

Both buy-side advertising businesses, Huddled Masses and Orange142, offer technology-enabled advertising solutions and consulting services to clients through multiple leading demand side platforms ("DSPs"). Colossus Media operates our proprietary sell-side programmatic platform operating under the trademarked banner of Colossus SSP™ ("Colossus SSP"). Colossus SSP is a stand-alone tech-enabled, data-driven sell-side platform ("SSP") that helps intended to deliver targeted advertising to diverse and multicultural audiences, including African Americans, Latin Americans, Asian Americans and LGBTQIA+ customers, as well as other specific general audiences. Both buy-side advertising businesses, Orange 142 and Huddled Masses, offer technology-enabled advertising solutions and consulting services to clients through demand side platforms ("DSPs").

Providing both the front-end, buy-side advertising businesses coupled with our proprietary sell-side business, operations enables us to curate the first through the last mile in the ad tech ecosystem execution process to drive higher results.

Operating segments are components of an enterprise for which separate financial information is available and is evaluated regularly by our chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate ("CODM") for purpose of allocating resources and assessing performance. Our chief operating decision maker CODM is our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. We view our business operate as two reportable segments, buy-side advertising, which includes the results of Huddled Masses and Orange142, and segments: sell-side advertising, which includes the results of Colossus Media, Media, and buy-side advertising, which includes the results of Orange 142 and Huddled Masses. All our revenues are attributable to the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes the financial highlights of our business (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Revenues	\$ 157,110	\$ 89,360
(Loss) income from operations	\$ (2,185)	\$ 7,979
Net (loss) income	\$ (6,844)	\$ 4,167
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽²⁾	\$ 2,393	\$ 10,169
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 2,558	\$ 2,064

⁽²⁾ For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, an explanation of our management's use of this measure, and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income, please see "- Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

Recent Developments

Silicon Valley Bank Financing Nasdaq Rule Noncompliance.

On January 9, 2023 April 17, 2024, May 21, 2024 and August 21, 2024, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the "SVB Loan Agreement"), by and among Silicon Valley Bank, as lender, and DDH LLC, received notices from the Company, Huddled Masses, Colossus Media and Orange142, as borrowers. The SVB Loan Agreement provides for a revolving credit facility (the "SVB Revolving Credit Facility") in the original principal amount of \$5 million, subject to a borrowing base determined based on eligible accounts, and up to an additional \$2.5 million incremental revolving facility subject to the lender's consent, which may increase the aggregate principal amount of the Credit Facility to \$7.5 million. Loans under the Credit Facility mature on September 30, 2024 unless the Credit Facility is otherwise terminated pursuant to the terms of the Loan Agreement.

On March 10, 2023, the California Listing Qualifications Department of Financial Protection and Innovation closed SVB and appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation as receiver.

As the Company had not yet drawn any amounts under the SVB Revolving Credit Facility, on March 13, 2023, the Company issued a notice of termination of the SVB Loan Agreement and is in the process of terminating the SVB Revolving Credit Facility. Prior to issuing the notice of termination, the Company received consent to terminate the SVB Revolving Credit Facility and a waiver of the terms relating to the SVB Revolving Credit Facility under its Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of December 3, 2021, with Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC. The Company did not hold material cash deposits or securities at Silicon Valley Bank and as of the date of this report, has not experienced any adverse impact to its liquidity or to its current and projected business operations, financial condition or results of operations. Additionally, based on Nasdaq regarding the Company's expectations of failure to timely file its cash flow from operations and the available cash held by the Company, the Company believes that it will have sufficient cash resources to finance its operations and service any debt obligations for at least the next twelve months following the issuance of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. However, uncertainty remains over liquidity concerns in 10-K for the financial services industry, year ended December 31, 2023, its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2024 and our business, our business partners, or industry as its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2024, respectively, with the SEC. The Company submitted a whole may be adversely impacted in ways that we cannot predict at this time.

47

Table of Contents

The table below summarizes plan to Nasdaq to regain compliance with respect to the financial highlights Delinquent Filings, and Nasdaq granted the Company an exception until October 14, 2024 to evidence compliance with the rule requiring filing of our business periodic reports. Neither the notices from Nasdaq nor the Company's non-compliance with the rule has an immediate effect on the listing or trading of the Company's securities on Nasdaq, which currently continues to trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "DRCT." The Company continues to work diligently to complete and file the remaining Delinquent Filings with the SEC and thereby regain compliance with the Rule as soon as practicable.

Relationship with Sell-Side Customer.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Revenue	\$89,359,733	\$38,136,862
Operating income	\$ 7,978,939	\$ 4,384,600
Net income (loss)	\$ 4,166,603	\$ (1,507,097)
Adjusted EBITDA (1)	\$10,169,173	\$ 6,357,603
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 2,128,666	\$ 3,751,151

(1) For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA, an explanation of our management's use of this measure, and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net loss, please see "- Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

On May 10, 2024, the Company was the subject of a defamatory article / blog post which the Company believes was part of a coordinated misinformation campaign. In connection with this post, one of the Company's sell-side customers paused its connection to the Company while the allegations were investigated. This customer reconnected the Company on May 22, 2024 and sell-side volumes have resumed but not yet at the levels experienced prior to the pause in May 2024. The Company is actively working with its partners to achieve prior volume levels. On May 14, 2024, the Company filed a lawsuit against the author of the defamatory article and is vigorously pursuing its rights. The Company cannot make any predictions about the final outcome of this litigation matter or the timing thereof.

Key Factors Affecting Our Performance

We believe our growth and financial performance are dependent on many factors, including those described below.

Buy-side advertising business

New Customer Acquisitions

On the buy-side of our business, our customers consist of purchasers of programmatic advertising inventory (ad space) looking to place their advertisements. We served the needs of approximately 218 small and mid-sized clients during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, consisting of advertising space buyers, including small and mid-sized companies, large advertising holding companies (which may manage several agencies), independent advertising agencies and mid-market advertising service organizations. We serve a variety of customers across multiple industries including travel/tourism (including destination marketing organizations ("DMOs")), energy, consumer packaged goods, healthcare, education, financial services (including cryptocurrency technologies) and other industries.

We are focused on increasing the number of customers that use our buy-side advertising businesses for their advertising partner. Our long-term growth and results of operations will depend on our ability to attract more customers, including DMOs, across multiple geographies.

Expand Sales to Existing Customers

Our customers understand the independent nature of our platform and relentless focus on driving results based on return on investment ("ROI"). Our value proposition is complete alignment across our entire digital supply platform beginning with the first dollar in and last dollar out. We are technology, DSP and media agnostic, and we believe our clients trust us to provide the best opportunity for success of their brands and businesses. As a result, our clients have been loyal, with approximately 90% client retention amongst the clients that represent approximately 80% of our revenue during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022. In addition, we cultivate client relationships through our pipeline of managed and moderate/self-serve clients that conduct campaigns through our platform. The managed services delivery model allows us to combine our technology with a highly personalized offering to strategically design and manage advertising campaigns. .

Shift to Digital Advertising

Media has increasingly become more digital as a result of three key ongoing developments:

- Advances in technology with more sophisticated digital content delivery across multiple platforms;
- Changes in consumer behavior, including spending longer portions of the day using mobile and other devices; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- Better audience segmentation with more efficient targeting and measurable results.

The resulting shift has enabled a variety of options for advertisers to efficiently target and measure their advertising campaigns across nearly every media channel and device. These efforts have been led by big-budgeted, large, multi-national corporations incentivized to cast a broad advertising net to support national brands.

Increased Adoption of Digital Advertising by Small-and Mid-Sized Companies

Only recently have small and mid-sized businesses begun to leverage the power of digital media in meaningful ways, as emerging technologies have enabled advertising across multiple channels in a highly localized nature. Campaign efficiencies yielding measurable results and higher advertising ROI, as well as the needs necessitated by the COVID-19 pandemic, have prompted these companies to begin utilizing digital advertising on an accelerated pace. We believe this market is rapidly expanding, and that small-to-mid-sized advertisers will continue to increase their digital spend.

Seasonality

In general, the advertising industry experiences seasonal trends that affect the vast majority of participants in the digital marketing ecosystem. Our buy-side advertising revenue is weighted to DMOs and historically, marketing spend is higher in the second and third quarters of our fiscal year with the increase in marketing spend taking place over the summer months. As a result, the fourth and first quarters tend to reflect lower activity levels and lower revenue. We generally expect these seasonality trends to continue and our ability to effectively manage our resources in anticipation of these trends may affect our operating results.

Sell-side advertising business

Increasing revenue from publishers and customers through increased advertising spend from buyers

Colossus Media operates our proprietary sell-side programmatic platform operating under the trademarked banner of Colossus SSP. The buyers on our platform Our customers (or buyers) include ad exchanges, DSPs, agencies and individual advertisers. We have broad exposure to the ecosystem of buyers, reaching on average approximately 80,000 115,000 advertisers per month in 2021, which increased 2023 compared to approximately 114,000 in December 2022. As spending on programmatic advertising increasingly becomes a larger share of the overall ad spend, advertisers and agencies are seeking greater control of their digital advertising supply chains. To take advantage of this industry shift, we have entered into Supply Path Optimization agreements directly with buyers. customers which address acceptable advertisements and data usage. As part of these agreements, we provide advertisers and agencies with benefits ranging from custom data and workflow integrations, product features, volume-based business terms, and

[Table of Contents](#)

visibility into campaign performance data and methodology. As a result of these direct relationships, our existing advertisers and agencies are incentivized to allocate an increasing percentage of their advertising budgets to our platform.

We have broad exposure also strive to the ecosystem of buyers, which has consistently increased since the formation of Colossus Media in September 2017. Our growing sales team seeks to increase our business with the addition of new and retain existing publishers as well as

by increasing our universe of buyers. In addition, establishing and add new publishers. Establishing multiple header bidding integrations by leveraging our technology capabilities allows us to maximize our access to publishers' ad formats, devices and various properties that a publisher may own. We may also up-sell additional products to publisher customers including our header bidding management, identity, and audience solutions. We enter into master service agreements with our publishers which, among other terms, set a fixed rate for content to be sold on Colossus SSP. Our business strategy on the sell-side advertising business represents growth potential, and we believe we are well positioned to be able to bring underserved multicultural publishers into the advertising ecosystem, thereby increasing our value proposition across all clients, customers, including our large clients, advertisers and agencies.

Monetizing ad impressions for publishers and buyers

We curate advertisers and increase access to publishers with valuable ad impressions. We focus on monetizing digital impressions by coordinating daily real-time auctions and bids. The publisher makes its ad inventory available on Colossus SSP and invites advertisers to bid based on the user's data received. Each time the publisher's web page loads, an ad request is sent to multiple ad exchanges and, in some cases, to the demand side platform directly from Colossus SSP. In case of real-time bidding (or RTB) ("RTB") media buys, many DSPs would place bids to the impressions being offered by the publisher during the auction. The advertiser that bids a higher amount compared to other

49

[Table of Contents](#)

advertisers will win the bid and pay the second highest price for the winning impression to serve the ads. We continuously review our available inventory from existing publishers across every format (mobile, desktop, digital video, OTT, CTV, and rich media). The factors we consider when determining which impressions we process include transparency, viewability, and whether or not the impression is human sourced. By consistently applying these criteria, we believe the ad impressions we process will be valuable and marketable to advertisers.

Enhancing ad inventory quality

In the advertising industry, inventory quality is assessed in terms of invalid traffic ("IVT") which can be impacted by fraud such as "fake eyeballs" generated by automated technologies set up to artificially inflate impression counts. As a result of Through our platform design and proactive IVT mitigation efforts, in fiscal 2022, less than 1% of inventory was invalid, resulting in minimal financial impact to our customers. We we address and minimize IVT on a number of fronts, including sophisticated technology, which detects and avoids IVT on the front end; direct publisher and inventory relationships, for supply path optimization; and ongoing campaign and inventory performance review, to ensure inventory quality and brand protection controls are in place.

Growing access to valuable ad impressions

Our recent growth has been driven by a variety of factors including increased access to mobile web (display and video) and mobile app (display and video) impressions and desktop video impressions. Our performance is affected by our ability to maintain and grow our access to valuable ad impressions from current publishers as well as through new relationships with publishers. For the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we processed approximately 7.9 trillion bid requests, up 134% from 2022 when we processed 3.4 trillion bid requests.

Expanding and managing investments

Each impression or transaction occurs in a fraction of a second. Given that most transactions take place in an auction/bidding format, we continue to make investments across the platform to further reduce the processing time. In addition to the robust infrastructure supporting our platform, it is also critical that we align with key industry partners in the digital supply chain. The Colossus SSP is agnostic to any specific demand side platform.

We automate workflow processes whenever feasible to drive predictable and value-added outcomes for our customers and increase productivity of our organization. In the first half of 2023, we expect to transition our server platform to HPE Greenlake, which we expect will provide increased capacity, faster response time, and expansion capabilities to align with growth in our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Managing industry dynamics

We operate in the rapidly evolving digital advertising industry. Due to the scale and complexity of the digital advertising ecosystem, direct sales via manual, person-to-person processes are insufficient for delivering a real-time, personalized ad experience, creating the need for programmatic advertising. In turn, advances in programmatic technologies have enabled publishers to auction their ad inventory to more buyers, simultaneously, and in real time through a process referred to as header bidding. Header bidding has also provided advertisers with transparent access to ad impressions. As advertisers keep pace with ongoing changes in the way that consumers view and interact with digital media we anticipate further innovation and expect that header bidding will be extended into new areas such as OTT/CTV. We believe our focus on publishers and buyers has allowed us to understand their needs and our ongoing innovation has enabled us to quickly adapt to changes in the industry, develop new solutions and do so cost effectively. Our performance depends on our ability to keep pace with industry changes such as header bidding and the evolving needs of our publishers and buyers while continuing our cost efficiency.

Seasonality

In general, the advertising industry, experiences companies commonly experience seasonal trends that affect the vast majority of participants fluctuations in the digital marketing ecosystem. In revenue. For example, in our sell-side advertising segment, many advertisers allocate the largest portion of their budgets to the fourth quarter of the calendar year in order to coincide with increased holiday purchasing. We expect our sell-side revenue to continue to fluctuate based on seasonal factors that affect the advertising industry as a whole.

Buy-side advertising business

New Customer Acquisitions

On the buy-side of our business, our customers consist of purchasers of programmatic advertising inventory (ad space) looking to place their advertisements. We serve the needs of approximately 234 small and mid-sized clients, consisting of advertising space buyers, including small and mid-sized companies, large advertising holding companies (which may manage several agencies), independent advertising agencies and mid-market advertising service organizations. We serve a variety of customers across multiple industries including travel/tourism (including destination marketing organizations ("DMOs")), education, energy, consumer packaged goods, healthcare, financial services (including cryptocurrency technologies) and other industries.

We are focused on increasing the number of customers that use our buy-side advertising businesses as their advertising partner. Our long-term growth and results of operations will depend on our ability to attract more customers, including DMOs, across multiple geographies.

Expand Sales to Existing Customers

Our customers understand the independent nature of our platform and relentless focus on driving results based on return on investment ("ROI"). Our value proposition is complete alignment across our entire digital supply platform beginning with the first dollar in and last dollar out. We are technology, DSP and media agnostic, and we believe our clients trust us to provide the best opportunity for success of their brands and businesses. As a result, our clients have been loyal, with approximately 90% client retention amongst the clients that represent approximately 80% of our revenue during the year ended December 31, 2023. In addition, we cultivate client relationships through our pipeline of managed and moderate serve clients that conduct campaigns through our platform. The managed services delivery model allows us to combine our technology with a highly personalized offering to strategically design and manage advertising campaigns.

Shift to Digital Advertising

Media has increasingly become more digital as a result of three key ongoing developments:

- Advances in technology with more sophisticated digital content delivery across multiple platforms;

50 49

[Table of Contents](#)

- Changes in consumer behavior, including spending longer portions of the day using mobile and other devices; and
- Better audience segmentation with more efficient targeting and measurable results.

The resulting shift has enabled a variety of options for advertisers to efficiently target and measure their advertising campaigns across nearly every media channel and device. These efforts have been led by big- budgeted, large, multi-national corporations incentivized to cast a broad advertising net to support national brands.

Increased Adoption of Digital Advertising by Small-and Mid-Sized Companies

Only recently have small and mid-sized businesses begun to leverage the power of digital media in meaningful ways, as emerging technologies have enabled advertising across multiple channels in a highly localized nature. Campaign efficiencies yielding measurable results and higher advertising ROI have prompted these companies to begin utilizing digital advertising on an accelerated pace. We believe this market is rapidly expanding, and that small-to-mid-sized advertisers will continue to increase their digital spend.

Seasonality

In the advertising industry, companies commonly experience seasonal fluctuations in revenue. Historically, for our buy-side advertising segment, the second and third quarters of the year reflect our highest levels of advertising activity and the first quarter tends to reflect lower activity levels and lower revenue. We generally expect these seasonality trends to continue and our ability to effectively manage our resources in anticipation of these trends may fluctuate based on seasonal factors that affect our operating results, the advertising industry as a whole.

Components of Our Results of Operations

Revenue Revenues

On For the sell-side advertising segment, we generate revenue by selling advertising inventory (digital ad units) that we purchase from publishers to advertisers through a process of monetizing ad impressions on our proprietary sell-side programmatic platform operating under the trademarked banner Colossus SSP. For the buy-side advertising segment, we generate revenue from clients customers that enter into agreements with us to provide managed advertising campaigns, which include digital marketing and media services to purchase digital advertising space, data and other add-on features. On

In connection with our analysis of principal vs agent considerations, we have evaluated the specified goods or services and we considered whether we control the goods or services before they are provided to the customer including the three indicators of control. Based upon this analysis and our specific facts and circumstances, we concluded that we are a principal for the goods or services sold through both our sell-side advertising segment and our buy-side segment because we generate revenue from publishing clients by selling their advertising inventory control the specified good or service before it is transferred to national the customer and local advertisers.

We we are the primary obligor in the agreement with the publisher (sell-side) or customer (buy-side). Therefore, we report revenue on a gross basis inclusive of all supplier costs because we bear the full obligation of any costs to provide our services, costs. We pay suppliers for the cost of digital media, advertising inventory, data and any add-on services or features.

Our revenue recognition policies are discussed in more detail under "Critical Accounting Policies Estimates and Estimates, Related Policies."

Cost of revenues

Cost For cost of revenues for our buy-side advertising segment consists primarily of digital media fees, third-party platform access fees, and other third-party fees associated with providing services to our customers. For the sell-side advertising segment, we pay publishers a fee, which is typically a percentage of the value of the ad impressions monetized through our platform. Cost of revenues consists primarily of publisher media fees and data center co-location costs. Media fees include the publishing and real time bidding costs to secure advertising space. For the buy-side advertising segment, cost of revenues consists primarily of digital media fees, third-party platform access fees, and other third-party fees associated with providing services to our customers.

[Table of Contents](#)

Operating expenses

Operating expenses consist of compensation expenses related to our executive, sales, finance and administrative personnel (including salaries, commissions, stock-based compensation, bonuses, benefits and taxes); general and administrative expenses for (including rent expense, professional fees, independent contractor costs, selling and marketing fees, and administrative and operating system subscription costs, insurance, as well as and amortization expense related to our intangible assets. In fiscal 2020, we acquired Orange142, assets); and incurred transaction costs primarily consisting of legal fees, other expense (including transactions that are unusual in nature or which are occurring infrequently).

Other (Expense) Income expense, net

Other income. Other income includes income associated with recovery of receivables and other miscellaneous credit card rebates.

Interest expense. Interest expense is mainly related to our debt as further described below in “*Liquidity and Capital Resources*.” In connection with the acquisition of Orange 142, we issued mandatorily redeemable non-participating preferred A and B units, and in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, the value of these units was classified as a liability, and the corresponding distributions were recognized as interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2022. The preferred A and B units were duly redeemed as of February 2022.

Loss on early termination of line of credit. In January 2023, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the “Loan Agreement”), by and among Silicon Valley Bank (“SVB”), which provided for a revolving credit facility (the “Credit Facility”). In March 2023, we issued a notice of termination and recognized a loss on the write-off of the deferred financing fees.

Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units. In February 2022, we redeemed the non-participating Class B Preferred Units and recognized a loss on the redemption of \$0.6 million in connection with the write-off of the fair value associated with the units.

Forgiveness of Paycheck Protection Program Loan. During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, we obtained loans pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”), administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration (“SBA”). Forgiveness of PPP loans is recognized as a gain in the period it is granted. On February 16, 2021, the remaining \$10,000 balance of the PPP-1 Loan granted in 2020 was forgiven. In March 2021, DDH LLC received the PPP-2 Loan proceeds of \$287,143. \$0.3 million. On April 11, 2022, the this balance on the PPP-2 Loan was forgiven.

Interest expense. Interest expense is mainly related to our debt as further described below in “*Liquidity and Capital Resources*.” In connection with the acquisition of Orange142, we issued mandatorily redeemable non-participating preferred A and B units, and in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, the value of these units is classified as a liability, and the corresponding distributions are recognized as interest expense.

Loss on early redemption of non-participating preferred units. In February 2022, we redeemed the non-participating Class B Preferred Units and recognized a loss on the redemption of \$590,689 in connection with the write-off of the fair value associated with the units.

[Table of Contents](#)

Loss on early extinguishment of debt. In December 2021, we refinanced the 2020 Term Loan Facility (as defined below) and incurred a loss on early extinguishment of debt associated with prepayment penalties, exit fee, and the write-off of the unamortized deferred financing costs.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the *Fiscal* Years Ended *December 31, 2022* *December 31, 2023* and *2021*

The following tables set forth our consolidated results of operations for the periods *presented*, *presented* (in thousands). The period-to-period comparison of results is not necessarily indicative of results for future periods.

	Year Ended December 31,		Change		Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2022	2021	Amount	Pcnt	2023	2022	Amount	Percentage
Revenues								
Sell-side advertising								
Buy-side advertising	\$ 29,348,775	\$ 26,127,787	\$ 3,220,988	12 %	34,676	29,349	5,327	18 %
Sell-side advertising	60,010,958	12,009,075	48,001,883	400 %				
Total Revenues	89,359,733	38,136,862	51,222,871	134 %				
Total revenues					157,110	89,360	67,750	76 %
Cost of revenues								
Sell-side advertising								
Buy-side advertising	10,438,547	9,927,295	511,252	5 %	13,803	10,439	3,364	32 %
Sell-side advertising	49,599,110	9,780,442	39,818,668	407 %				
Total cost of revenues	60,037,657	19,707,737	40,329,920	205 %	119,536	60,038	59,498	99 %
Gross profit	29,322,076	18,429,125	10,892,951	59 %	37,574	29,322	8,252	28 %
Operating expenses	21,343,137	14,044,525	7,298,612	52 %	39,759	21,343	18,416	86 %
Income from operations	7,978,939	4,384,600	3,594,339	82 %				
Other expense	(3,485,739)	(5,828,171)	2,342,432	40 %				
Income (loss) before taxes	4,493,200	(1,443,571)	5,936,771	411 %				
Tax expense	326,597	63,526	263,071	414 %				
Net income (loss)	\$ 4,166,603	\$ (1,507,097)	\$ 5,673,700	376 %				
(Loss) income from operations					(2,185)	7,979	(10,164)	(127)%
Other expense, net					(4,091)	(3,486)	(605)	17 %
(Loss) income before income taxes					(6,276)	4,493	(10,769)	(240)%
Income tax expense					568	326	242	74 %
Net (loss) income					\$ (6,844)	\$ 4,167	\$ (11,011)	(264)%
Adjusted EBITDA (1)	\$ 10,169,173	\$ 6,357,603	\$ 3,811,570	60 %	\$ 2,393	\$ 10,169	\$ (7,776)	(76)%

(1) For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, an explanation of our management's use of this measure, and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net loss income see " – Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

Revenues

Our revenues of \$157.1 million in 2023 increased by \$67.8 million, or 76%, from \$89.4 million in 2022, an increase of \$51.2 million or 134%. Buy-side 2022. Sell-side advertising revenue increased \$3.2 million \$62.4 million, or 12% 104%, while sell-side advertising buy-side revenue increased \$46.7 million \$5.3 million, or 389% 18%, over fiscal year 2021. The increase in our buy-side advertising

revenue was due to both expanded spending from our existing customer base as well as new middle market client spending. The increase in our sell-side advertising revenue was primarily due to a continued increase in impression inventory, as well as increased publisher engagement across both general market and underrepresented publisher communities. This was partially offset by a short-pay notice we received from a customer, resulting in a reduction of our 2023 revenue to the reported amount of \$157 million. The Company has not been provided with information as to the reason for the short pay, and therefore has disputed it. In conjunction with the short pay, the Company recorded a charge of \$8.8 million for payments made to a few publishers, primarily because of the Company's inability to charge back the publishers for the short pay given the lack of information and related documentation supporting such transaction. We do not expect these amounts to recur in any material fashion, although there is no assurance that customers will not take such action in the future. The Company sold approximately 4.2 billion average monthly impressions over the year ended December 31, 2023, an increase of 272% from the prior period. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company processed approximately 111 billion average monthly impressions through its sell-side advertising segment, an increase of 57% from the prior year. We expect continued organic growth period. The increase in both our buy-side and sell-side advertising segments over the next twelve months, with revenue was due to expanded spending from our sell-side advertising segment expected to report a higher percentage of our consolidated revenue, existing customer base.

Cost of Revenues

Along with the increase in gross sales across both platforms, we correspondingly experienced an increase in cost of revenues from \$19.7 million in 2021 to \$60.0 million in 2022, an increase of \$40.3 million or 205%. Buy- side advertising

Table of Contents

Cost of Revenues

Consistent with the increase in gross sales across both platforms, cost of revenues of \$119.5 million in 2023 increased by \$59.5 million, or 99% from \$60.0 million in 2022. Sell-side advertising cost of revenues increased \$0.5 million to \$10.4 million, or 36% of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to \$9.9 million, or 38% of revenue, for the same period in 2021. The increase in costs were primarily due to the related increase in revenue, while the 2% decrease as a percentage of revenue was due to lower cost of media and related fees. Sell-side advertising cost of revenues increased \$39.8 million, to \$49.6 million, or 85% of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to \$9.8 million, or 81% of revenue, for the same period in 2021. The increase in costs was primarily due to the related increase in revenue, while the 3% increase as a percentage of revenue was due to an increase in fixed costs of approximately \$1.6 million related to an increase in server capacity to support the growth as well as the mix and concentration of publishers and the related costs. We expect these higher costs to continue in future fiscal periods. Buy-side advertising cost of revenues increased \$3.4 million, to \$13.8 million, or 40% of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to \$10.4 million, or 36% of revenue, for the same period in 2022.

Gross Profit

Gross profit also increased was \$37.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2022, or 24% of revenue, compared to \$29.3 million, or 33% of revenue, compared to \$18.4 million, in 2022, reflecting an increase of \$8.3 million or 48% of revenue, 28%. The change in margin for the year ended December 31, 2021, an increase of \$10.9 million or 59%. As a percent of revenue, the gross margin decreased 16% due to December 31, 2023 is attributable to the mix in revenue between our business segments as our faster-growing sell-side segment has higher concentration cost of revenues from the sell-side advertising compared to our buy-side segment, which carries a lower margin. Buy-side advertising gross profit increased \$2.7 million, primarily due to lower media costs and related fees as well as increased revenue, the additional fixed costs related to an increase in server capacity.

Sell-side advertising gross profit increased \$8.1 million over 2021, \$6.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to prior year, primarily due to the increase in revenue over revenue. Sell-side advertising gross margin was 14% and 17% for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Sell-side gross margin in 2023 was negatively impacted by additional fixed costs of approximately \$1.6 million incurred in the year ended December 31, 2023, related to an increase in server capacity to support our growth. About half of these

incremental costs are expected to continue through March 2024. Buy-side advertising gross profit increased \$2.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, as compared to the same period in the prior year, primarily due to the increase in revenue. Buy-side advertising gross margin was 60% and 64% for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Buy-side gross margin decreased in 2023 to a level the Company believes is sustainable reflecting strategic efforts by the Company to ensure customer retention and increase revenue per customer.

Operating Expenses

The following table sets forth the components of operating expenses for the periods presented (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Change		Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2022	2021	Amount	Pcnt	2023	2022	Amount	Percentage
Compensation, tax and benefits	\$ 14,124,266	\$ 8,519,418	\$ 5,604,848	66 %				
Compensation, taxes and benefits					\$ 17,730	\$ 14,124	\$ 3,606	26 %
General and administrative	7,218,871	5,525,107	1,693,764	31 %	13,199	7,219	5,980	83 %
Other expense					8,830	—	8,830	nm %
Total operating expenses	\$ 21,343,137	\$ 14,044,525	\$ 7,298,612	52 %	\$ 39,759	\$ 21,343	\$ 18,416	86 %

nm – not meaningful

Compensation, taxes and benefits

Compensation, taxes and benefits of \$17.7 million, increased from \$8.5 million by \$3.6 million in 2021 to 2023, or 26%, from \$14.1 million in 2022, an increase of \$5.6 million, or 66%. The increase is due to a one-time severance charge of \$0.6 million, as well as headcount additions primarily in our operations area to support our growth and higher commission as well as in our shared services to support our public company infrastructure, bonus expense and severance of \$0.3 million. In connection with our initial public offering, the Company adopted the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan ("2022 Omnibus Plan") to facilitate the grant of equity awards to our employees, consultants and non-employee directors. On June 10, 2022, March 20, 2023 and June 10, 2023, our board of directors granted stock options and restricted stock units ("RSUs") to certain of our employees and non-employee directors. The increase in compensation, taxes and benefits expense related to stock options and RSUs granted was \$2.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, including \$1.4 million accrued but not

Table of Contents

yet granted stock-based compensation associated with the 2023 bonus expense, partially offset by lower consulting program. We expect to continue to invest in corporate infrastructure and incur additional expenses associated with our transition to and operation as a result of these consultants being converted public company, including increased compensation associated with additional headcount to full-time employees, support our sales initiatives.

General and administrative

General and administrative ("G&A") expenses of \$13.2 million in 2023 increased from \$5.5 million in 2021 to \$7.2 million in 2022. G&A expenses as a percentage of revenue was 8% for 2022, compared to 14% for 2021, both 2023 and 2022. The increase in G&A costs during 2022 the year ended December 31, 2023 was primarily due to costs associated with our transition to and operation as a public company, beginning in February 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we invested incurred higher professional fees, sales and marketing expenses and travel expenses. We also completed the transition of our servers for Colossus Media to HPE Greenlake and incurred higher consulting and transition costs for this one-time project. This project contributed to \$0.3 million of the increase in systems, increased insurance, incurred additional software fees, and professional fees. G&A costs during the year ended December 31, 2023. We expect to continue to invest in and incur additional expenses associated with our transition to operating as a public

company, including increased professional fees, investment in automation and compliance costs associated with developing the requisite infrastructure required for internal controls.

Other expense

The Company received a short pay notice from a sell-side customer in 2024 resulting in reduction of our 2023 revenue to the reported amount of \$157 million. In connection conjunction with our IPO, the short pay, the Company adopted recorded a charge of \$8.8 million for payments made to a few publishers. The Company has not been provided with information as to the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan ("2022 Omnibus Plan") to facilitate the grant of equity awards to our employees, consultants and non-employee directors. On June 10, 2022, our board of directors granted stock options and restricted stock units ("RSUs") to our employees and non-employee directors. The stock options and RSUs granted did not have a material impact to G&A expense reason for the year ended December 31, 2022, short pay, and therefore has disputed the short pay. We do not expect these amounts to recur in any material fashion, although there is no assurance that customers will not take such action in the future.

53

[Table of Contents](#)

Other expense Expense, Net

The following table sets forth the components of other income (expense) expense, net for the periods presented (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,				Change			
			Change		Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2022	2021	Amount	Pcnt	2023	2022	Amount	Percentage
Interest expense					\$ (4,378)	\$ (3,231)	\$ (1,147)	35 %
Loss on early termination of line of credit			(300)		—	(300)		nm %
Revaluation of tax receivable agreement liability			331		—	331		nm %
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units			—	(590)	590			nm %
Forgiveness of Paycheck Protection Program loan	\$ 287,143	\$ 10,000	\$ 277,143	2,771 %	—	287	(287)	nm %
Other income	48,419	19,185	29,234	152 %	256	48	208	433 %
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	(590,689)	(41,622)	(549,067)	1,319 %				

nm – not meaningful

Other expense, in 2022 net for the year ended December 31, 2023 primarily consists of \$4.4 million of interest expense and \$0.3 million related to the loss on early termination of the line of credit with SVB, partially offset by the non-cash revaluation of the tax receivable agreement liability and other income. Other expense, net for the year ended December 31, 2022 is comprised of \$3.2 million of interest expense and \$0.6 million associated with the loss on the early redemption of DDH LLC's previously outstanding Class B Preferred Units and \$3.2 million of interest expense, partially offset by \$0.3 forgiveness of the PPP loan and other income. Other expense for 2021 is comprised of approximately \$3.1 million of interest expense and \$2.7 million associated with the loss on early extinguishment of the SilverPeak Term Loan Facility, partially offset by other income and the forgiveness of the PPP loan.

Interest Expense

Interest expense remained flat in 2022 at \$3.2 million increased for the year ended December 31, 2023 to \$4.4 million, compared to 2021. \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The higher debt balance and deferred financing fees increase in 2022 drove interest expense in the period is due to additional net borrowings of \$5.8 million in 2023 under the Company's credit facilities, as well as higher interest expense, which was offset by the lower dividend interest expense on the preferred units redeemed during the IPO. rates.

54

Table of Contents

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Going Concern

As discussed in Note 9 of our consolidated financial statements, on May 10, 2024, the Company was the subject of a defamatory article / blog post which the Company believes was part of a coordinated misinformation campaign. In connection with this post, one of the Company's sell-side customers paused its connection to the Company for a couple of weeks in May 2024, which reduced sell-side sales volumes. As of the date of this report, sell-side volumes related to this customer have resumed but not yet at the levels experienced prior to the pause in May 2024 which has created significant disruption in the Company's sell-side business. The Company is actively working with its partners to achieve prior volume levels. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to achieve prior volume levels with its partners or on the timing of achieving such volume levels. Additionally, the Company (1) incurred a net loss of \$6.8 million in 2023 primarily related to payments made to a few publishers of \$8.8 million associated with a disputed short payment from a customer, (2) reported an accumulated

deficit of \$2.5 million as of December 31, 2023, (3) reported cash and cash equivalents of \$5.1 million as of December 31, 2023, (4) has borrowed \$3.0 million and \$9.7 million as of December 31, 2023 and the date of this report, respectively, under the Credit Agreement which matures in July 2025, (5) was notified on April 17, 2024 that the Company's auditor had resigned and (6) was unable to timely file its 2023 annual report and quarterly reports for the first two quarters of 2024. The delay in filing the Company's annual and quarterly reports disrupted existing capital-raising efforts and created additional audit, legal and other expenses. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern over the next twelve months.

The Company anticipates sources of liquidity to include cash on hand and cash flow from operations and has taken several actions to address liquidity concerns. These actions include (1) a plan to reduce expenses through a staff reduction, a pause on hiring and cost savings measures that were executed on July 1, 2024, (2) working with lenders to provide temporary relief from debt covenants (see Note 3 – Long-Term Debt to the Company's audited financial statements) while rebuilding sell-side volumes, (3) raising capital through arrangements with various providers, and (4) regaining compliance with respect to delinquent SEC filings which will allow the Company to access the capital markets as well as other financing sources. There can be no assurance that the Company's actions will be successful or that additional financing will be available when needed or on acceptable terms.

Sources of Liquidity

The following table summarizes our cash and cash equivalents, working capital, and availability under our Revolving Credit Facility Agreement (as defined below) on December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021: 2022 (in thousands):

	2022		2021		December 31,	
					2023	2022
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,047,453		\$ 4,684,431		\$ 5,116	\$ 4,047
Working capital	\$ 5,712,680		\$ 4,057,243		\$ 3,280	\$ 6,712
Availability under Revolving Credit Facility	\$ —		\$ 1,798,145			
Availability under Credit Agreement					\$ 7,000	\$ —

We anticipate funding our operations for the next twelve months using available cash, cash flow generated from operations and availability under the revolving credit facility. On January 9, 2023 the Company entered into a \$5.0 million revolving credit facility agreement with Silicon Valley Bank, and on March 13, 2023, following Silicon Valley Bank's closure and entry into receivership, the Company issued a notice of termination of the credit facility. (See Note 15 – Subsequent Events in the Notes to the Audited Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K). As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, we had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$4.0 million and \$4.7 million, respectively, and as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 we had \$0 and \$1.8 million, respectively, available under our Revolving Credit Facility with East West Bank (the "Revolving Credit Facility"). On July 26, 2022 we repaid the outstanding balance of \$400,000 plus accrued interest and terminated the Revolving Credit Facility as of such date.

Based on our expectations of continued growth in revenue and cash generated from operations in the coming year and the available cash held by us, we believe that we will have sufficient cash resources to finance our operations and service any maturing debt for at least the next twelve months following the issuance of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. To fund our operations and service our debt thereafter and depending on our growth and results of operations, we may have to raise

[Table of Contents](#)

additional capital through the issuance of additional equity and/or debt, which could have the effect of diluting our stockholders. In addition to any of these options, or in lieu thereof, we may also choose to secure a new revolving credit facility once the termination of the SVB Loan Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank is finalized. Any future equity or debt financings if available at all, may be on terms which are not favorable to us. As our debt or credit facilities become due, we will need to repay, extend or replace such indebtedness. Our ability to do so will be subject to future economic, financial, business and other factors, many of which are beyond our control.

In conjunction with *Credit Facilities*

Lafayette Square

On December 3, 2021, the acquisition of Orange142 on September 30, 2020, DDH LLC and each of its subsidiaries as co-borrowers entered into a loan and security agreement (the "2020 Term Loan Facility") with SilverPeak Credit Partners, LP in the amount of \$12.8 million. Interest in year one of the facility was 15%, of which 12% was payable in cash monthly and 3% was paid-in-kind ("PIK"). All accrued but unpaid interest under the 2020 Term Loan Facility was payable in monthly installments on each interest payment date, and we were required to repay a portion of the outstanding principal balance on January 15 and July 15 of each calendar year in an amount equal to 37.5% of excess cash flow over the preceding six calendar months until the term loan was paid in full. The remaining principal balance, and all accrued but unpaid interest was to be due on the maturity date. The obligations under the 2020 Term Loan Facility were secured by first-priority liens on all or substantially all assets of DDH LLC and its subsidiaries. The 2020 Term Loan Facility contained a number of financial covenants and customary affirmative covenants. In addition, the 2020 Term Loan Facility included a number of negative covenants, including (subject to certain exceptions) limitations on (among other things): indebtedness, liens, investments, acquisitions, dispositions, and restricted payments. Each of Mark Walker, our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, and Keith Smith, our President, provided limited guarantees of the obligations under the 2020 Term Loan Facility. The maturity date of the 2020 Term Loan Facility was September 15, 2023; however, on December 3, 2021, DDH LLC *Company* entered into the Term Loan and Security Agreement (the "2021 Credit Facility") with Lafayette Square *Loan Servicing, Services, LLC* ("Lafayette Square") and used the proceeds to repay and terminate the 2020 Term Loan Facility.

Also, in conjunction with the acquisition of Orange142 on September 30, 2020, DDH LLC and each of its subsidiaries as co-borrowers entered into the Revolving Credit Facility with East West Bank that provided for a revolving credit facility with East West Bank in the amount of up to \$4.5 million with an initial availability of \$1.0 million. On December 17, 2021, we amended the Revolving Credit Facility to increase the availability to \$5.0 million with an initial availability of \$2.5 million. The loans under the Revolving Credit Facility bore interest at the LIBOR rate plus 3.5% per annum, and at December 31, 2021, the rate was 7.0% with a 0.50% unused line fee. The maturity date of the Revolving Credit Facility was September 30, 2022, however, on July 26, 2022, the Company repaid the \$400,000 that was outstanding pursuant to the Revolving Credit Facility and terminated the Revolving Credit Facility as of such date. The Revolving Credit Facility was secured by the trade accounts receivable of DDH LLC and guaranteed by the Company. The Revolving Credit Facility contained customary events of default, including with respect to a failure to make payments when due, cross-default and cross-judgment default and certain bankruptcy and insolvency events. DDH LLC was in compliance with all of its financial covenants under the Revolving Credit Facility and the 2020 Term Loan Facility as of December 31, 2021, and such financial covenants were no longer binding on the Company as December 31, 2022.

On December 3, 2021, DDH LLC entered into the 2021 Credit Facility with Lafayette Square, as administrative agent, and the various lenders thereto. The term loan under the 2021 Credit Facility provides *initially provided* for a term loan in the principal amount of up to \$32.0 million, \$32.0

[Table of Contents](#)

million, consisting of a \$22.0 million closing date term loan (the "Term Loan") and an up to \$10.0 million delayed draw term loan (the "Delayed Draw Loan"). The loans under the 2021 Credit Facility bear originally bore interest per annum equal to at LIBOR plus the applicable margin minus any applicable impact discount. The applicable margin under the 2021 Credit Facility as amended by the Term Loan Amendment (as defined below) was determined based on the consolidated total net leverage ratio of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, at a rate of 7.00% 6.50% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio is less than 2.00 to 1.00 and up to 9.00% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio was greater than 4.00 to 1.00. On June 1, 2023, as originally contemplated under the 2021 Credit Facility, the Company

entered into an agreement with Lafayette Square to convert the existing LIBOR based rate to a Term Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") with a credit spread of 0.15% per annum for the interest periods of three months and providing for a credit spread adjustment of 0.10%, 0.15% or 0.25% per annum for interest periods of one month, three months or six months, respectively. The loans under the 2021 Credit Facility bear interest at SOFR plus the applicable credit spread adjustment plus the applicable margin minus any applicable impact discount. Prior to entering into the Fifth Amendment (as defined below), the applicable margin under the 2021 Credit Facility was based on the consolidated total net leverage ratio of the Company at a rate of 7.00% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio was less than or equal to 1.00 to 1.00 and with gradual increases as the ratio increased up to 10.00% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio is greater than 3.50 to 1.00. The applicable impact discount under the 2021 Credit Facility is a discount of 0.05% per annum based upon DDH LLC's participation in each of certain services intended to improve overall employee satisfaction and retention plus an additional discount of 0.05% per annum to the extent that DDH LLC maintains a B Corp certification by Standards Analysts at the non-profit B Lab (or a successor certification or administrator). We expect that interest rates applicable to the 2021 Credit Facility will be modified upon the implementation of a LIBOR replacement rate that will apply to our current and future borrowings. The maturity date of the 2021 Credit Facility is December 3, 2026.

55

Table On July 28, 2022, the Company entered into the Second Amendment and Joinder to Term Loan and Security Agreement and received proceeds of \$4.3 million borrowed under the Delayed Draw Loan to pay the balance owed on the common unit redemption as well as costs associated with the transaction.

Subsequently, on October 3, 2023, the Company entered into the Fourth Amendment to the 2021 Credit Facility (the "Fourth Amendment") and received proceeds of \$3.6 million borrowed under the Delayed Draw Loan to make payments in connection with the consummation of the 2023 warrant tender offer and fees and expenses incurred as described in Note 4 – Stockholders' Equity and Stock-Based Compensation in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. In connection with the Fourth Amendment, the Company agreed it would not be permitted to request any additional funds under the Delayed Draw Loan, and Lafayette Square would not be obligated to fund any such requests.

Quarterly installment payments on the Term Loan and the Delayed Draw Loan, due on the last day of each fiscal quarter, began March 31, 2022 with a final installment due December 3, 2026 for remaining balances outstanding under each loan. Each quarterly installment payment under the closing date term loan was \$137,000 from January 1, 2022 through December 31, 2023, and each installment payment thereafter until maturity is \$275,000. Each quarterly installment payment under the Delayed Draw Loan was 0.625% of the amount of the Delayed Draw Loan through December 31, 2023, and each installment payment thereafter until maturity is 1.25% of the amount of the Delayed Draw Loan.

Under the 2021 Credit Facility, dividends and distributions by DDH LLC to the Company and any shareholders of the Company are permitted so long as (i) no default or event of default is continuing or would occur after giving pro forma effect to such dividends and distributions under the 2021 Credit Facility, (ii) the Company, on a pro forma basis, maintains a consolidated senior net leverage ratio of not greater than 1.5 to 1.0, and (iii) the Company, on a pro forma basis, maintains liquidity of not less than \$15,000,000.

The obligations under the 2021 Credit Facility are secured by senior, first-priority liens on all or substantially all assets and property of DDH LLC and its subsidiaries and are guaranteed by the subsidiaries of DDH LLC and include a secured pledge and guarantee by the Company. As of December 31, 2023, the Company owed a balance on the 2021 Credit Facility of \$28.6 million. Additional deferred financing costs of less than \$0.1 million and \$0.5 million were incurred during the year ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Unamortized deferred financing costs as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 were \$1.7 million and \$2.1 million, respectively. Accrued and unpaid interest was \$0 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. The 2021 Credit Facility contains customary events of default, including with respect affirmative and negative covenants. Prior to a failure to make payments when due, cross-default and cross-judgment default and certain bankruptcy and insolvency events. In connection with the entry into the 2021 Credit Facility, we paid off in full and terminated the 2020 Term Loan Facility.

On July 28, 2022, the Company entered into the Second Fifth Amendment, and Joinder to Term Loan and Security Agreement (the "Term Loan Amendment") with DDH LLC, Colossus Media, Huddled Masses,

Orange142, USDM, LLC, Lafayette Square, and the Lenders party thereto, pursuant to which the Company was joined as a guarantor of the obligations under the 2021 Credit Facility.

Pursuant to the Term Loan Amendment, DDH LLC will indemnify the Company from and against any claims, losses, costs, charges and other liabilities incurred by the Company arising from the Company's guarantor obligations under the 2021 Credit Facility and related term loan documents. Additionally, under the Term Loan Amendment, DDH LLC borrowed \$4,260,000 under the Delayed Draw Loan. The Delayed Draw Loan is required to be repaid in quarterly installments payable on December 31, 2021 and the last day of each fiscal quarter in an amount equal to 3.50 to 1.00 as of December 31, 2021 and the last day of each fiscal quarter in an amount equal to 3.25 to (i) commencing with the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2022 through and including the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2023, \$26,250, and (ii) commencing 1.00 as of March 31, 2024 and continuing on the last day of each fiscal quarter through March 31, 2025, 3.00 to 1.00 as of June 30, 2025 and September 30, 2025, with incremental tightening of the ratio to 2.50 to 1.00 as of June 30, 2026 and thereafter \$52,500, with a final installment due December 3, 2026 in an amount equal to 1.50 to 1.00 as of the last day of each fiscal quarter. Prior to entering to the remaining entire principal Fifth Amendment, the 2021 Credit Facility also required the Company to maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.50 to 1.00 as of the last day of each fiscal quarter, as well as restrictions on the ability to incur indebtedness, create certain liens, make certain investments, make certain dividends and other types of distributions, and enter into or undertake certain mergers.

[Table of Contents](#)

consolidations, acquisitions and sales of certain assets and subsidiaries. The Company was in compliance with all the financial covenants under the 2021 Credit Facility as of December 31, 2023. With the Fifth Amendment, the Company expects to be in compliance with all amended covenants for at least one year from the balance sheet date in this annual report.

On October 15, 2024, with an effective date of June 30, 2024, the Company and Lafayette Square entered into the Fifth Amendment to the Term Loan and Security Agreement (the "Fifth Amendment") which among other things, (1) defers quarterly installment payments on the Term Loan and the Delayed Draw Loan on for the effective date periods from June 30, 2024 through December 31, 2025, (2) requires that the Company pay a commitment fee of 50 basis points or an amount of \$0.1 million to Lafayette Square, (3) allows proceeds from future equity raises by the Company, if any, to cure potential financial covenant noncompliance, (4) provides for one-month and three-month interest periods, (5) replaces the calculation of the Term Loan Amendment, no additional delayed draw loans will be available consolidated total net leverage ratio with a consolidated total leverage ratio for purposes of calculating the applicable margin and the financial covenant and (6) replaces the financial covenants under the 2021 Credit Facility (effective as of June 30, 2024) with the following:

As of	Minimum TTM* EBITDA (\$ in millions)	Minimum Liquidity (\$ in millions)	Maximum Consolidated Total Leverage Ratio	Minimum Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio
June 30, 2024	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
September 30, 2024	\$5.0	\$1.5	n/a	n/a
December 31, 2024	\$3.5	\$1.5	n/a	n/a
March 31, 2025	\$5.5	\$2.0	n/a	n/a
June 30, 2025	\$7.5	\$2.0	n/a	1.50 to 1.00
September 30, 2025	n/a	\$2.0	4.25 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00
December 31, 2025	n/a	\$2.0	4.00 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00
March 31, 2026	n/a	\$2.0	3.75 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00
June 30, 2026	n/a	\$2.0	3.50 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00
September 30, 2026	n/a	\$2.0	3.25 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00

*TTM = Trailing Twelve Months

2023 Revolving Line of Credit - East West Bank

On July 28, 2022 July 7, 2023, DDH LLC the Company entered into a Credit Agreement (as amended, the Second Amendment to Redemption Agreement "Credit Agreement"), with USDM Holdings, Inc. that amends the previously disclosed Redemption Agreement by and between DDH LLC and USDM Holdings, Inc., dated as of November 14, 2021 (the "Original Redemption Agreement" East West Bank ("EWB"), as amended by the Amendment to Redemption Agreement dated as of February 15, 2022, lender. The Second Amendment to Redemption Agreement, among other things, amends the remainder of the principal and interest for the Common Units Redemption Price (as defined in the Original Redemption Agreement) to be \$3,998,635.

Pursuant to the terms of the Term Loan Amendment, proceeds of the Delayed Draw Loan were used to repay in full the outstanding balance and related expenses of the Original Redemption Agreement, as well as other transaction costs.

Since the conclusion of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, we entered into the SVB Loan Agreement on January 9, 2023 with Silicon Valley Bank. The SVB Loan Credit Agreement provides for the SVB Revolving Credit Facility a revolving credit facility in the original principal amount of \$5 million up to \$10 million, subject to a borrowing base determined based on eligible accounts, and an up to an additional \$2.5 million \$5 million uncommitted incremental revolving facility subject to the lender's consent, which may increase the aggregate principal amount of the SVB Revolving Credit Facility to \$7.5 million. Loans under the SVB Revolving Credit Facility Agreement mature on September 30, 2024 July 7, 2025 (the "Maturity Date"), unless the SVB Revolving Credit Facility Agreement is otherwise terminated pursuant to the terms of the SVB Loan Credit Agreement.

Borrowings under the SVB Revolving Credit Facility Agreement bear interest at a floating rate per annum equal to the greater one-month Term SOFR rate and as determined by EWB on the first day of (i) 6.25% and (ii) the prime rate applicable interest period, plus the prime rate margin; 0.10% (10 basis points), plus 3.00% per annum (the "Loan Rate"); provided, that, during in no event shall the periods when Loan Rate be less than 0.50% of the borrowers have maintained liquidity (as described below) Loan Rate effective as of at least \$7,500,000 during the immediately preceding three-month period date of time (the "Streamline Period"), the Credit Agreement nor more than the maximum rate of interest allowed under applicable law. Upon an event of default under the Credit Agreement, the outstanding principal amounts of any advances will accrue interest at a floating rate per annum equal to the greater of (a) 5.75% and (b) the prime rate Loan Rate plus the prime rate margin. For purposes five percent (5%), but in no event in excess of the Loan Agreement, the prime maximum rate is determined by reference to the "prime rate" as published in The Wall Street Journal or any successor publication thereto, and the prime rate margin will be 1.50%; provided, that during a Streamline Period, the prime rate margin will be 1.00%.

of interest allowed under applicable law.

At our the Company's option, the Company may at any time prepay the outstanding principal balance of the SVB Revolving Credit Facility Agreement in whole or in part, without fee, penalty or premium. Interest All accrued but unpaid interest on the principal amount of borrowings outstanding advances under the SVB Revolving Credit Facility is Agreement are payable in arrears on a monthly basis installments on the last calendar day of each month, on monthly interest period until the date of any prepayment Maturity Date when the then-outstanding principal balance of the SVB Revolving Credit Facility advances and on the maturity date all accrued but unpaid interest thereon

56 57

[Table of Contents](#)

becomes due and payable. The Company is required to maintain compliance at all times with a liquidity covenant requiring us to maintain liquidity of not less than \$5 million, where liquidity is defined as the sum of the borrowers' unrestricted cash and cash equivalents held at Silicon Valley Bank plus availability obligations under the SVB Revolving Credit Facility. The SVB Revolving Credit Facility is Agreement are secured by all or substantially all of the borrowers' personal property assets.

Prior to entering into the Third Amendment (as defined below), the Company was required to maintain compliance at all times with the following financial covenants on a consolidated basis: (i) a fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.25 to 1.0, beginning with the fiscal quarter ended on June 30, 2023 and at the end of each fiscal quarter thereafter; (ii) a total funded debt-to-EBITDA ratio of no more than 3.50 to 1.00 as of June 30, 2023 and the last day of each fiscal quarter through December 31, 2023, 3.25 to 1.00 as of March 31, 2024 and the

last day of each fiscal quarter through March 31, 2025 and 3.00 to 1.00 as of June 30, 2025 and thereafter through maturity; and (iii) a liquidity covenant requiring the Company to maintain minimum liquid assets (subject at all times (calculated in the manner provided for in the Credit Agreement), in one or more accounts held with EWB plus Revolving Credit Availability in the amount of \$1,000,000. Revolving Credit Availability is defined as an amount such that the ratio of the value of eligible accounts to the limitations expressly set forth aggregate amount of all outstanding advances under the credit agreement at such time is not less than 2.0 to 1.0. The Company was in compliance with all the financial covenants under the Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2023. With the Third Amendment, the Company expects to be in compliance with all amended covenants for at least one year from the balance sheet date in this annual report.

On October 15, 2024, with an effective date of June 30, 2024, the Company and EWB entered into the Third Amendment to the Credit Agreement (the "Third Amendment") which, among other things, (1) provides that the Company will make prepayments of the outstanding principal balance of the Credit Agreement of \$1.0 million upon execution of the Third Amendment, \$1.0 million on or before January 15, 2025 and \$2.0 million on or before April 15, 2025, (2) requires the Company to file a registration statement with the SEC to establish an equity line of credit offering on or before October 31, 2024 and to use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective, (3) requires the net proceeds of a potential equity line of credit to be applied to the outstanding principal balance under the Credit Agreement in an amount that would cause the ratio of the value of eligible accounts to the aggregate amount of revolving credit advances to be not less than 1.00 to 1.00, (4) requires the consent of EWB prior to the ability of the Company to make certain restricted payments, including cash dividends, (5) requires the Company to make additional prepayments in the **SVB Loan Agreement** amount by which the outstanding loans under the Credit Agreement exceed the borrowing base between the calendar months ending November 30, 2024 and April 15, 2025, and (6) replaces the financial covenants under the Credit Agreement, effective as of June 30, 2024, with the following:

As of	Minimum TTM ⁽¹⁾ EBITDA (\$ in millions)	Minimum Liquid Assets (\$ in millions)	Maximum Total Funded Debt to EBITDA Leverage Ratio	Minimum Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio	Revolving Credit Availability (as of each month end)
June 30, 2024	n/a	\$1.0	n/a	n/a	n/a
September 30, 2024	\$5.0	\$1.5	n/a	n/a	n/a
December 31, 2024	\$3.5	\$1.5	n/a	n/a	1.0 to 1.0 ⁽²⁾
March 31, 2025	\$5.5	\$2.0	n/a	n/a	1.5 to 1.0 ⁽³⁾
June 30, 2025	\$7.5	\$2.0	n/a	1.25 to 1.00	2.0 to 1.0 ⁽⁴⁾

(1) TTM = Trailing Twelve Months

(2) Beginning November 30, 2024

(3) Beginning January 31, 2025

(4) Beginning April 15, 2025

The **SVB Loan Credit** Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and includes affirmative and negative covenants applicable to the borrowers **thereto** and their respective subsidiaries. The affirmative covenants include, among others, covenants requiring the Company to maintain its legal existence and governmental compliance, deliver certain financial reports and maintain insurance coverage. The negative covenants include, among others, restrictions on indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, dispositions, **pledges of the Company's assets to other parties**, prepayment of other indebtedness and dividends and other distributions.

[Table of Contents](#)

The **SVB Loan Credit** Agreement also includes customary events of default, including, among other things, non-payment defaults, covenant defaults, **material** inaccuracy of representations and warranties, **cross-default** defaults under any of the loan documents, certain **cross-defaults** to other **material** indebtedness, certain bankruptcy and insolvency events, **certain undischarged judgments**, **material** invalidity of guarantees or grant of security interest, **material adverse change**, certain ERISA-related transactions and events, certain orders of forfeiture, change of control, **certain undischarged attachments**, **sequestrations**, or **similar proceedings**, and **certain undischarged or non-stayed judgments**, in certain cases subject to certain thresholds and grace periods. The occurrence of an event of default could result in the

acceleration of the obligations under the SVB Loan Credit Agreement of the Company or other borrowers. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company incurred \$0.3 million of deferred financing costs associated with the Credit Agreement. As of December 31, 2023, there was \$3.0 million outstanding under the Credit Agreement.

On March 10, 2023, The collateral securing the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation closed SVB and appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation as receiver. As the Company had not yet drawn any amounts under the SVB Revolving Credit Facility, on March 13, 2023 the Company issued a notice of termination of the SVB Loan Agreement and is in the process of terminating the SVB Revolving Credit Facility. Prior to issuing the notice of termination, the Company received a consent to terminate the SVB Revolving Credit Facility and a waiver of the terms relating to the SVB Revolving Credit Facility obligations under the 2021 Credit Facility with Lafayette Square. The Company did not hold material cash deposits or securities at Silicon Valley Bank and as of the date of this report, has not experienced any adverse impact to its liquidity or to its current and projected business operations, financial condition or results of operations. Additionally, based on the Company's expectations of its cash flow from operations and the available Credit Agreement is subject to intercreditor agreements between Lafayette Square and EWB.

Historical Cash Flows:

The following table sets forth our cash held by flows for the Company, the Company believes that it will have sufficient cash resources to finance its operations years ended December 31, 2023 and service any debt obligations for at least the next twelve months following the issuance of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. However, uncertainty remains over liquidity concerns in the financial services industry, and our business, our business partners, or industry as a whole may be adversely impacted in ways that we cannot predict at this time. 2022 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 2,558	\$ 2,064
Net cash used in investing activities	(178)	(688)
Net cash used in financing activities	(1,311)	(2,013)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,069	\$ (637)

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flow Data:

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 2,128,666	\$ 3,751,151
Net cash used in investing activities	(687,957)	—
Net cash used in financing activities	(2,077,687)	(678,718)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (636,978)	\$ 3,072,433

Cash Flows Our cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2023 were held for working capital and general corporate purposes. The increase in cash and cash equivalents compared with December 31, 2022, primarily resulted from **Operating Activities**

Our \$2.6 million in cash flows from operating activities are primarily influenced partially offset by growth \$0.2 million in our operations, increases or decreases cash flows used for investing activities and \$1.3 million in collections from our customers and related payments to our buyers and suppliers of advertising media and data. cash flows used for financing activities.

Operating Activities

Cash flows from provided by operating activities have has typically been affected generated from net income and by changes in our working capital, operating assets and liabilities, particularly changes in the areas of accounts receivable and accounts payable and accrued liabilities. The timing expenses, adjusted for certain non-cash and non-operating expense items such as depreciation, amortization, stock-based compensation and deferred income taxes.

In 2023, net cash flows provided by operating activities were \$2.6 million and consisted of net loss of \$6.8 million, \$4.7 million in adjustments for non-cash and non-operating items and \$4.7 million of cash receipts inflows from customers working capital. Adjustments for non-cash and payments non-operating items mainly consisted of depreciation and amortization expense of \$3.0 million, stock-based compensation expense of \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million of deferred tax expense.

The \$4.7 million increase in cash resulting from changes in working capital primarily consisted of \$16.2 million increase in accounts payable partially offset by an \$11.3 million increase in accounts receivable. The increase in accounts receivable and accounts payable is mainly due to suppliers can significantly impact our growth in the business as well as the \$8.8 million non-recurring publisher payment recorded as accounts payable as of December 31, 2023.

In 2022, net cash flows from provided by operating activities. We typically pay suppliers activities were \$2.1 million and consisted of net income of \$4.2 million, \$3.3 million in advance adjustments for noncash and non-operating items and \$5.4 million of collections from our customers, but our collection and payment cycles can vary from period to period. In addition, we expect seasonality to impact cash flows used for working capital. Adjustments for non-cash and non-operating items primarily consisted of depreciation and amortization expense of \$2.7 million, stock-based compensation expense of \$0.2 million, loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units of \$0.6 million, partially offset by \$0.3 million from operating activities on forgiveness of PPP loan.

The \$5.2 million decrease in cash resulting from changes in working capital primarily consisted of a quarterly basis \$18.5 million increase in accounts receivable partially offset by a \$2.6 million increase in accrued expenses such as payroll and payroll

5759

[Table of Contents](#)

For the Years Ended December 31, 2022 related expenses and 2021

Cash flows from operating activities decreased from \$3.8 million provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 to \$2.1 million provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2022. \$11.0 million increase in accounts payable. The period-over-period decrease of \$1.7 million was primarily due to a \$15.2 million increase related to changes in accounts receivable and \$1.8 million decrease in deferred revenues accounts payable is mainly due to the increase growth in revenue the business.

Investing Activities

Our investing activities to date have consisted primarily of purchases of software, office furniture and timing leasehold improvements.

In 2023, net cash flows used in investing activities of collection of payments from customers, as well as a \$1.3 million increase in prepaids \$0.2 million were primarily related to costs associated with becoming public company. This is partially offset by \$5.7 million development of higher internal-use software.

In 2022, net income, a \$7.5 million increase cash flows used in accounts payable and a \$3.0 million increase for changes in accrued liabilities investing activities of \$0.7 million were primarily related to acquiring the increase in cost of revenues and timing of payments license to vendors.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities

For the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company acquired property, Company's proprietary Colossus SSP platform (see Note 10 – Property, equipment and software, for \$0.7 million of which \$19,479 is included in accounts payable as of year-end. net).

Cash Flows Provided by Financing Activities

For the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

Our financing activities consist primarily of proceeds and payments under our notes payable and line of credit, proceeds from government loans, distributions to DDH LLC members, and during 2022, net proceeds from our IPO as well as the redemption payments for DDH LLC's common units and Class B Units held by USDM Holdings, Inc. Net cash provided by financing activities has been and will be used to finance our operations, including our investment in people and infrastructure, to support our growth.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, In 2023, net cash used in financing activities increased was \$1.3 million mainly resulting from \$3.2 million of distributions to holders of LLC Units, \$3.5 million paid to acquire and redeem warrants, \$0.7 million paid on term loan and \$0.6 million deferred financing costs partially offset by \$1.4 million, \$3.0 million net draws on the Credit Agreement and \$3.6 million proceeds from \$(0.7) million 2021 Credit Facility utilized for the warrant redemption.

In 2022, net cash used in financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$2.0 million mainly resulting from: \$1.7 million of distributions to \$(2.1) million used in financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2022, we received net holders of LLC Units, \$7.0 million paid to redeem non-participating preferred units, \$7.2 million paid to redeem common units, \$1.0 million paid on term loan and line of credit partially offset by \$11.1 million proceeds of \$11.2 million related to our from issuance of Class A common units stock in the initial public offering and used a portion of the \$4.3 million proceeds to redeem the common units and Preferred B units held by USDM Holdings, Inc. for approximately \$14.2 million. We also borrowed \$4.3 million under the Delayed Draw Loan during the year ended December 31, 2022. Also during the year ended December 31, 2022, we paid \$0.4 million related to the Revolving Credit Facility, paid our quarterly debt obligation on from the 2021 Credit Facility of \$0.6 million, paid additional deferred financing costs related to 2021 Credit Facility and the Revolving Credit Facility amended in late 2021 of \$0.5 million, and members of DDH LLC received tax distributions of \$1.7 million. Facility.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, we received \$22.0 million under the 2021 Credit Facility with Lafayette Square, incurred \$2.2 million of deferred financing fees, paid \$15.7 million to extinguish the 2020 Term Loan Facility, and redeemed \$3.5 million of non-participating Preferred A Units. We also paid \$0.4 million to the Former shareholder for amounts due under their Seller Notes and Seller Earnouts and received proceeds from the government for PP loans of \$0.3 million. Members of DDH LLC received tax distributions of \$1.2 million.

Contractual Obligations and Future Cash Requirements

Our As of December 31, 2023, our principal contractual obligations expected to give rise to material cash requirements consist of the 2021 Credit Facility, the Credit Agreement and non-cancelable leases for our various facilities and the 2021 Credit Facility. We lease furniture and office space in Houston and Austin from an unrelated party under non-cancelable operating leases dating through February 2030. These leases will require minimum payments of \$154,490 in 2023, \$110,215 in 2024, \$156,077 in 2025, \$159,755 in 2026, \$163,474 in 2027 and \$398,102 thereafter. facilities. We anticipate that the future minimum payments related to our current indebtedness over the next five years will be \$655,000 in 2023, \$1.3 million \$1.5 million in 2024, \$1.3 million \$4.5 million in 2025, \$1.3 million \$25.7 million in 2026, \$1.3 million less than \$0.1 million in 2027, less than \$0.1 million in 2028, and \$19.9 million \$0.1 million thereafter, assuming we do not refinance our indebtedness, or enter into a new revolving credit facility or make any further draws under the revolving facility.

Table The leases will require minimum payments of Contents

We believe our \$0.2 million in 2024, \$0.2 million in 2025, \$0.2 million in 2026, \$0.2 million in 2027, \$0.2 million in 2028 and \$0.2 million thereafter. As of December 31, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$5.1 million. Based on hand projections of revenue and operating results in addition the coming year, the available cash held by the Company and the amounts the Company may borrow under the Credit Agreement, the Company believes that it will have sufficient cash resources to our cash generated by finance its operations will be sufficient to cover and service any maturing debt obligations for at least the next twelve months following the issuance of these obligations as well as the future cash requirements of being a public company, financial statements.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

In addition to our results determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), including, in particular operating income, net cash provided by operating activities, and net income, we believe that earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, as adjusted for acquisition transaction costs, forgiveness revaluation of Paycheck Protection Program loans, gain from revaluation and settlement of seller notes and earnout tax receivable agreement liability, loss on early extinguishment termination of debt, line of credit, forgiveness of PPP loan, loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units, and stock-based

compensation ("Adjusted EBITDA"), a non-GAAP measure, is useful in evaluating our operating performance. The most directly comparable GAAP measure to Adjusted EBITDA is net **income (loss)**, **income**.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net **loss**, **income** for each of the periods **presented**, **presented** (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Net (loss) income [1]	\$ (6,844)	\$ 4,167
Add back (deduct):		
Interest expense	4,378	3,231
Amortization of intangible assets	1,954	1,954
Stock-based compensation	706	154
Stock-based compensation accrued but not yet granted	1,409	—
Depreciation and amortization of property, equipment and software	253	34
Loss on early termination of line of credit	300	—
Income tax expense	568	326
Revaluation of tax receivable agreement liability	(331)	—
Forgiveness of Paycheck Protection Program loan	—	(287)
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	—	590
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 2,393</u>	<u>\$ 10,169</u>
<hr/>		
	Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Net Income (Loss) [1]	\$ 4,166,603	\$ (1,507,097)
Add back (deduct):		
Amortization of intangible assets	1,953,819	1,953,818
Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment	34,218	—
Interest expense	3,230,612	3,184,029
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	2,663,148
Tax expense	326,597	63,526
Stock-based compensation	153,778	—
Forgiveness of PPP loan	(287,143)	(10,000)
Gain on seller earnout revaluation	—	(31,443)
Loss on early redemption of non-participating preferred units	590,689	41,622
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 10,169,173</u>	<u>\$ 6,357,603</u>

[1] During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded one-time severance charges of approximately \$0.3 million and \$0.7 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2022, we recorded a one-time severance charge in the amount of approximately \$654,205. \$8.8 million for payments made in 2024 to a few publishers for which the related sell-side revenue for 2023 was short paid by a sell-side customer. See further discussion in Note 9 – Commitments and Contingencies in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

In addition to operating income and net income, we use Adjusted EBITDA as a measure of operational efficiency. We believe that this non-GAAP financial measure is useful to investors for period-to-period comparisons of our business and in understanding and evaluating our operating results for the following reasons:

- Adjusted EBITDA is widely used by investors and securities analysts to measure a company's operating performance without regard to items such as depreciation and amortization, interest expense, provision for income taxes, stock-based compensation, revaluation of tax receivable agreement liability, and certain one-time items such as acquisition transaction costs, losses from early termination or redemption of credit agreements or preferred units and gains from settlements or loan forgiveness that can vary substantially from company to company depending upon their financing, capital structures and the method by which assets were acquired;
- Our management uses Adjusted EBITDA in conjunction with GAAP financial measures for planning purposes, including the preparation of our annual operating budget, as a measure of operating performance and the effectiveness of our business strategies and in communications with our board of directors concerning our financial performance; and
- Adjusted EBITDA provides consistency and comparability with our past financial performance, facilitates period-to-period comparisons of operations, and also facilitates comparisons with other peer companies, many of which use similar non-GAAP financial measures to supplement their GAAP results.

Our use of this non-GAAP financial measure has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider it in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our financial results as reported under GAAP.

Critical Accounting Estimates and Related Policies

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and disclosure of contingent liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. The Company bases its estimates on past experiences, market conditions, and other

59 61

[Table of Contents](#)

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of the consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances, and the Company evaluates these estimates on an ongoing basis. The Company uses estimates to determine many reported amounts, including but not limited to gross vs net assessment in revenue recognition, recoverability of goodwill and long-lived assets, useful lives used in amortization of intangibles, income taxes and valuation allowances, stock-based compensation and fair values of assets and liabilities reported, disclosures about contingent assets and liabilities, and reported amounts of revenue and expenses. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis using historical experience and other factors and adjust those estimates and assumptions when facts and circumstances dictate. Actual results could materially differ from these estimates and assumptions.

We believe estimates and assumptions associated with the evaluation of revenue recognition criteria, including the determination of revenue reporting as net versus gross acquired in our revenue arrangements, as well as our determination of the fair value of goodwill and intangible assets, have the greatest potential impact on our consolidated financial statements. Therefore, we consider these to be our critical accounting policies and estimates. business combinations.

Revenue recognition

We adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("Topic 606"), as of January 1, 2019, for all contracts not completed as of the date of adoption, which had no impact on our financial position or results of operations using the modified retrospective method. The Company recognizes revenue using the following five steps:

- Identification 1) identification of a contract with a customer; 2) identification of the performance obligation(s) in the contract; 3) determination of the transaction price; 4) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligation(s) in the contract; and 5) recognition of a contract(s) with a customer;
- Identification of the performance obligation(s) in the contract;

- Determination of the transaction price;
- Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligation(s) in the contract; and,
- Recognition of revenue when, or as, the performance obligation(s) are satisfied.

Our revenue is recognized primarily using inputs from third-party data, and to a lesser extent management estimates. We believe our estimates when, or as, the performance obligation(s) are not a significant element in our revenue recognition process. Our satisfied. The Company's revenues are derived primarily from two sources: sell-side advertising and buy-side advertising. Thus, the Company disaggregates the revenue earned into these two segments. For additional segment disclosures, refer to Note 7 of our consolidated financial statements. The Company maintains agreements with its customers in the form of written service agreements, which set out the terms of the relationship, including payment terms (typically 30 to 90 days) and access to its platform.

For the sell-side advertising segment, the Company generates revenue by selling advertising inventory (digital ad units) that the Company purchases from publishers to advertisers through a process of monetizing ad impressions on the Company's proprietary sell-side programmatic platform operating under the trademarked banner Colossus SSP. For the buy-side advertising segment, the Company generates revenue from customers that enter into agreements with the Company to provide managed advertising campaigns, which include digital marketing and media services to purchase digital advertising space, data and other add-on features.

In connection with the Company's analysis of principal vs agent considerations, the Company has evaluated the specified goods or services and considered whether the Company controls the goods or services before they are provided to the customer, including the three indicators of control. Based upon this analysis and the Company's specific facts and circumstances, the Company concluded that it is a principal for the goods or services sold through both the Company's sell-side advertising segment and buy-side segment because the Company controls the specified good or service before it is transferred to the customer and the Company is the primary obligor in the agreement with customers. Therefore, the Company reports revenue on a gross basis inclusive of all supplier costs and pays suppliers for the cost of digital media, advertising inventory, data and any add-on services or features.

Sell-side advertising

The Company partners with publishers to sell advertising inventory to the Company's Colossus Media-curated clients and the open markets (collectively referred to as "buyers") seeking to access the general market as well as unique multi-cultural audiences. The Company generates revenue from the delivery of targeted digital media solutions, enabling advertisers to connect intelligently with their audiences across online display, video, social and mobile mediums using its proprietary programmatic SSP. The Company refers to its publishers, app developers, and channel partners collectively as its "publishers". The Company generates revenue through the monetization of publisher ad impressions on its platform. The Company's platform allows the Company to sell, in real time, ad impressions from publishers to buyers and provides automated inventory management and monetization tools to publishers across various device types and digital ad formats. The Company recognizes revenue at a point in time when an ad is delivered or displayed in response to a winning bid request from ad buyers.

Buy-side advertising

We purchase The Company purchases media based on the budget established by our its customers with a focus on leveraging data services, customer branding, real-time market analysis and micro-location advertising. We offer our platform The Company offers its services on a fully managed and a moderate/self-serve basis, revenue from which is recognized over time using the output method when the performance obligation is fulfilled. An "impression" is delivered when an advertisement appears on pages viewed by users. The performance obligation is satisfied over time as the volume of impressions are delivered up to the contractual maximum for fully managed revenue and the delivery of media inventory for self-serve revenue maximum. Many customers run several different campaigns throughout the year to capitalize on different seasons, special events and other

[Table of Contents](#)

happenings at their respective regions and localities. We provide The Company provides digital advertising and media buying capabilities with a focus on generating measurable digital and financial life for our its customers.

Revenue arrangements are evidenced by a fully executed insertion order ("IO"), and/or a master service agreement ("MSA") covering a combination of marketing tactics. Generally, IOs specify the number and type of advertising impressions to be delivered over a specified time at an agreed upon price and performance objectives for an ad campaign. Performance objectives are generally a measure of targeting, as defined by the parties in advance, such as number of ads displayed, consumer clicks on ads or consumer actions (which may include qualified leads, registrations, downloads, inquiries or purchases). These payment models are commonly referred to as CPM (cost per impression), CPC (cost per click) and CPA (cost per action). The majority of our the Company's contracts are flat-rate, fee-based contracts.

60

[Table of Contents](#)

In instances where we contract with third-party advertising agencies on behalf of their advertiser clients, a determination is made Cash payments received prior to recognize revenue on a gross or net basis based on an assessment of whether we are acting as the principal or an agent in the transaction. We are acting as the principal in these arrangements and therefore revenue earned and costs incurred are recognized on a gross basis, as we have control and are responsible for fulfilling the advertisement delivery, establishing the selling prices and delivering the advertisements for fully managed revenue and providing updates and performing billing and collection activities for our self-serve proprietary platform.

Sell-side advertising

We partner with publishers to sell advertising inventory to our existing buy-side clients, as well as our own Colossus Media-curated clients and the open markets (collectively referred to as "buyers") seeking to access the general market as well as unique multi-cultural audiences. We generate revenue from the Company's delivery of targeted digital media solutions, enabling advertisers its services are recorded to connect intelligently with their audiences across online display, video, social deferred revenue until the performance obligation is satisfied. The Company recorded deferred revenue (contract liabilities) to account for billings in excess of revenue recognized, primarily related to contractual minimums billed in advance and mobile mediums using our proprietary programmatic SSP. We refer customer prepayment, of \$0.4 million and \$0.5 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Revenue recognized during 2023 and 2022 from amounts included within the deferred revenue balances at the beginning of each respective period amounted to our publishers, app developers \$0.5 million and channel partners collectively as our publishers. We generate revenue through \$1.3 million, respectively.

ASC 606 provides various optional practical expedients. The Company elected the monetization of publisher ad impressions on our platform. Our platform allows publishers to sell, in real time, ad impressions to buyers and provides automated inventory management and monetization tools to publishers across various device types and digital ad formats. We recognize revenue when an ad is delivered in response to a winning bid request from ad buyers. We are acting as the principal in these arrangements and therefore revenue earned and costs incurred are recognized on a gross basis as we have control and are responsible for fulfilling the advertisement delivery, establishing the selling prices and the delivery use of the advertisements practical expedient relating to the disclosure of remaining performance obligations within a contract and will not disclose remaining performance obligations for fully managed revenue and providing updates and performing all billing and collection activities for our self-serve proprietary platform. contracts with an original expected duration of one year or less.

We maintain agreements with each DSP in the form of written service agreements, which set out the terms of the relationship, including payment terms (typically 30 to 90 days) and access to its platform. In an effort to reduce the risk of nonpayment, we have insurance with a third-party carrier for our accounts receivable. *Goodwill*

Goodwill

Under the purchase method of accounting pursuant to ASC 805, goodwill is calculated as the excess of purchase price over the fair value of the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired. In testing

goodwill assessed for impairment we have the option to begin at least annually (as of December 31) starting with a qualitative assessment commonly referred to as "Step 0," to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit containing goodwill is less than its carrying value. This qualitative assessment may include, but is not limited to, reviewing factors such as macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, cost factors, entity-specific financial performance and other events, such as changes in our management, strategy and primary user base. If we determine the Company determines that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, then a quantitative goodwill impairment analysis is performed which is referred to as "Step 1." Depending upon the results of that the quantitative measurement, the recorded goodwill may be written down and an impairment expense is recorded in the consolidated statements of operations when the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit. Goodwill is reviewed annually and tested for impairment upon the occurrence of a triggering event. For The Company determined that there was no impairment of goodwill during the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, we did not recognize any goodwill impairment losses. 2022.

Intangible assets, net

Our intangible assets consist of customer relationships, trademarks and non-compete agreements. Our intangible assets are recorded at fair value at the time of their acquisition and are stated within our consolidated balance sheets net of accumulated amortization. Intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives or using an accelerated method. Amortization is and recorded as depreciation amortization expense within general and amortization under operating administrative expenses within our in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Intangible operations. The Company's intangible assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events being amortized over their estimated useful lives, using the straight-line method with non-compete agreements over 5 years and other intangibles over 10 years.

Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company evaluates the recoverability of long-lived assets, including property, equipment and software costs and intangible assets if facts or changes in circumstances indicate that any of those assets might be impaired. ASC 360-10-15 requires the carrying amount Company to group assets and liabilities at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets may not be recoverable. As of December 31, 2022, there were no events or changes in circumstances to indicate that and liabilities and evaluate the carrying amount asset group against the sum of the assets may not be recoverable, undiscounted future cash flows to determine if a write-down to fair value is necessary. No impairment loss was recognized during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

61 63

Table of Contents

Stock-based compensation

Stock-based compensation cost for options and restricted stock units ("RSU") awarded to employees and directors is measured at the grant date based on the calculated fair value of the award and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period (generally the vesting period of the equity grant). Contingently issued awards with a requisite service period that precedes the grant date are measured and recognized at the start of the requisite service period and remeasured each reporting period until the grant date.

The Company estimates the fair value of RSU's based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of the grant. The Company estimates the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes valuation model. Key input assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options include the fair value of the Company's common stock, as well as assumptions regarding the expected common stock price volatility over the term of the stock options, the expected term of the stock options, risk-free interest rates and the expected dividend

yield. Given the Company's short history as a public company, the expected volatility is determined based on the trading history of several unrelated public companies within the industry that the Company considers to be comparable and the expected term is determined based on a combination of terms of the stock options and peer data. The risk-free interest rate is derived using the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at date of grant. Other assumptions are based on historical experience and activity. The Company considers an estimated forfeiture rate for stock options based on historical experience and the anticipated forfeiture rates during the future contract life.

Income taxes

In February 2022, concurrent with its organizational transactions, the Company entered into a tax receivable agreement ("Tax Receivable Agreement" or "TRA") with DDH LLC and Direct Digital Management, LLC ("DDM"). The TRA provides for certain income (loss) allocations between the Company and DDH LLC under the agreement. DDH LLC is a limited liability company, is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes and generally is not subject to any entity-level U.S. federal income tax and certain state and local income taxes. Any taxable income or loss generated by the Company is allocated to holders of LLC units ("LLC Units") in accordance with the Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement ("LLC Agreement"), and distributions to the owners of LLC Units in an amount sufficient to fund their tax obligations. The Company is subject to U.S. federal income taxes, in addition to state and local income taxes with respect to its allocable share of any taxable income or loss under the LLC Agreement. Pursuant to the Company's election under Section 754 of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"), the Company expects to obtain an increase in its share of the tax basis in the net assets of DDH, LLC when LLC Units are redeemed or exchanged by the members of DDH, LLC. The Company made an election under Section 754 of the Code for each taxable year in which a redemption or exchange of LLC interest occurred.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is established when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The establishment of a valuation allowance requires significant judgment and is impacted by various estimates. Both positive and negative evidence, as well as the objectivity and verifiability of that evidence, is considered in determining the appropriateness of recording a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements for **accounting pronouncements** recently adopted **accounting pronouncements** and **recently issued** accounting pronouncements not yet adopted.

ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

As a "smaller reporting company," we are not required to provide the information required by this Item 7A.

62 64

Table of Contents

ITEM 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID Number 688) 243	6466
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID Number 688)	67
Consolidated Balance Sheets	6568

Consolidated Statements of Operations	6669
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Members' Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity/(Deficit)	6770
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	6871
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	6972

6365

[Table of Contents](#)

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of
Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2023, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' (deficit) equity and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Going Concern Uncertainty

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered significant disruption in its sell-side business and, among other things, has limited funds to meet certain upcoming obligations which, collectively, raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BDO USA, P.C.

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2024.

New York, New York

October 15, 2024

[Table of Contents](#)

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of
Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets^{sheet} of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' / members' equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the two years^{year} in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years^{year} in the period then ended, December 31, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits^{audit}. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits^{audit} in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits^{audit} to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits^{audit} we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits^{audit} included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits^{audit} also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide^{audit provides} a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2021.

from 2021 to 2024.

Houston, Texas

April 17, 2023, except for the effects of the revisions disclosed in Note 2 as to which the date is October 15, 2024

64 67

[Table of Contents](#)

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 (in thousands, except share and par value amounts)

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,116	\$ 4,047
Accounts receivable, net of provision for credit losses of \$344 and \$4	37,207	26,354
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	759	883
Total current assets	43,082	31,284
Property, equipment and software, net	599	673
Goodwill	6,520	6,520
Intangible assets, net	11,684	13,638
Deferred tax asset, net	6,132	5,165
Operating lease right-of-use assets	788	799
Related party receivable	1,737	—
Other long-term assets	130	47
Total assets	\$ 70,672	\$ 58,126
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY		
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable	\$ 33,926	\$ 17,695
Accrued liabilities	3,816	3,778
Liability related to tax receivable agreement, current portion	41	183
Current maturities of long-term debt	1,478	655
Deferred revenues	381	547
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	126	92
Income taxes payable	34	174
Related party payables	—	1,448
Total current liabilities	39,802	24,572
Long-term debt, net of current portion and deferred financing cost	28,578	23,064
Liability related to tax receivable agreement, net of current portion	5,201	4,150
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	773	745

Total liabilities	74,354	52,531
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9)		
STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY		
Class A Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 160,000,000 shares authorized, 3,478,776 and 2,900,000 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	3	3
Class B Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 20,000,000 shares authorized, 10,868,000 and 11,278,000 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	11	11
Additional paid-in capital	3,067	2,611
Accumulated deficit	(2,538)	(344)
Noncontrolling interest	(4,225)	3,314
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(3,682)	5,595
Total liabilities and stockholders' (deficit) equity	\$ 70,672	\$ 58,126

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC. AND 2021 SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(in thousands, except per-share data)

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Revenues		
Sell-side advertising	\$ 122,434	\$ 60,011
Buy-side advertising	34,676	29,349
Total revenues	157,110	89,360
Cost of revenues		
Sell-side advertising	105,733	49,599
Buy-side advertising	13,803	10,439
Total cost of revenues	119,536	60,038
Gross profit	37,574	29,322
Operating expenses		
Compensation, taxes and benefits	17,730	14,124
General and administrative	13,199	7,219
Other expense	8,830	—
Total operating expenses	39,759	21,343
(Loss) income from operations	(2,185)	7,979
Other income (expense)		
Other income	256	48

Revaluation of tax receivable agreement liability	331	—
Loss on early termination of line of credit	(300)	—
Forgiveness of Paycheck Protection Program loan	—	287
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	—	(590)
Interest expense	(4,378)	(3,231)
Total other expense, net	(4,091)	(3,486)
 (Loss) income before income taxes	(6,276)	4,493
Income tax expense	568	326
Net (loss) income	(6,844)	\$ 4,167
 Net (loss) income attributable to noncontrolling interest	(4,650)	3,962
Net (loss) income attributable to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.	\$ (2,194)	\$ 205
 Net (loss) income per share:		
Basic	\$ (0.73)	\$ 0.11
Diluted	\$ (0.73)	\$ 0.11
 Weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding:		
Basic	2,988	2,848
Diluted	2,988	2,891

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

69

[Table of Contents](#)

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY
(in thousands except share data)

	Common Stock										Members' / Stockholders' Equity	
	Common Units		Class A		Class B		Accumulated Deficit		Noncontrolling Interest			
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	APIC	Deficit	Interest	—		
Balance, January 1, 2022	34,182	\$ 4,294	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (4,669)	\$ —	—	\$ (375)	
Net loss prior to Organizational Transactions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(464)	—	—	(464)	
Issuance of Class A common stock, net of transaction costs	—	—	2,800,000	3	—	—	11,164	—	—	—	11,167	
Conversion of member units to Class B shares	(28,545)	—	—	—	11,378,000	11	(11)	—	—	—	—	
Conversion of Class B shares to Class A common stock	—	—	100,000	—	(100,000)	—	36	—	(36)	—	—	
Redemption of common units	(5,637)	(4,294)	—	—	—	—	(2,906)	—	—	—	(7,200)	

Effect of the organizational transactions on noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,649)	4,120	2,529	—							
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	154	—	—	154							
Distributions to holders of LLC Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,141)	(3,141)							
Additional paid-in capital related to tax receivable agreement	—	—	—	—	—	—	823	—	—	823							
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	669	3,962	4,631	—							
Balance, December 31, 2022	—	\$	—	2,900,000	\$	3	11,278,000	\$	11	\$	2,611	\$	(344)	\$	3,314	\$	5,595

	2022		2021					
ASSETS								
CURRENT ASSETS								
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 4,047,453	\$ 4,684,431					
Accounts receivable, net		26,354,114	7,871,181					
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		883,322	1,225,447					
Total current assets		\$ 31,284,889	\$ 13,781,059					
Property, equipment, and software, net of accumulated amortization and depreciation of \$34,218 and \$0, respectively		673,218	—					
Goodwill		6,519,636	6,519,636					
Intangible assets, net (Note 4)		13,637,759	15,591,578					
Deferred tax asset, net (Note 13)		5,164,776	—					
Deferred financing costs, net		—	96,152					
Operating lease right-of-use assets		798,774	—					
Other long-term assets		46,987	11,508					
Total assets		\$ 58,126,039	\$ 35,999,933					
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' / MEMBERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)								
CURRENT LIABILITIES:								
Accounts payable		\$ 17,695,404	\$ 6,710,015					
Accrued liabilities		4,777,764	1,044,907					
Current portion of liability related to tax receivable agreement		182,571	—					
Notes payable, current portion		655,000	550,000					
Deferred revenues		546,710	1,348,093					
Operating lease liabilities, current portion		91,989	—					
Income taxes payable		174,438	—					
Related party payables (Note 8)		1,448,333	70,801					
Total current liabilities		\$ 25,572,209	\$ 9,723,816					
Notes payable, net of short-term portion and deferred financing cost of \$2,115,161 and \$2,091,732, respectively		22,913,589	19,358,268					
Mandatorily redeemable non-participating preferred units		—	6,455,562					
Line of credit		—	400,000					
Paycheck Protection Program loan		—	287,143					
Economic Injury Disaster Loan		150,000	150,000					
Liability related to tax receivable agreement, net of current portion		4,149,619	—					
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion		745,340	—					
Total liabilities		\$ 53,530,757	\$ 36,374,789					
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9)								

STOCKHOLDERS' / MEMBERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)									
Units, 1,000,000 units authorized at December 31, 2021; 34,182 units issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021								—	4,294,241
Class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 160,000,000 shares authorized, 3,252,764 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022								3,253	—
Class B common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 20,000,000 shares authorized, 11,278,000 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022								11,278	—
Additional paid-in capital								8,224,012	—
Accumulated deficit								(3,643,261)	(4,669,097)
Total stockholders' / members' equity (deficit)								4,595,282	(374,856)
Total liabilities and stockholders' / members' equity (deficit)								\$ 58,126,039	\$ 35,999,933
Common Stock									
	Class A		Class B		APIC		Accumulated	Noncontrolling	Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount			Deficit	Interest	
Balance, January 1, 2023	2,900,000	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11		2,611	\$ (344)	\$ 3,314	\$ 5,595
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—		706	—	—	706
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	90,092	—	—	—		—	—	—	—
Warrants exercised	70,801	—	—	—		122	—	—	122
Stock options exercised	7,883	—	—	—		29	—	—	29
Conversion of Class B to Class A common stock	410,000	—	(410,000)	—		145	—	(145)	—
Acquisition and redemption of warrants, including expenses and related items	—	—	—	—		(3,540)	—	—	(3,540)
Additional paid-in capital related to tax receivable agreement	—	—	—	—		250	—	—	250
Net loss	—	—	—	—		—	(2,194)	(4,650)	(6,844)
Noncontrolling interest rebalancing	—	—	—	—		2,744	—	(2,744)	—
Balance, December 31, 2023	<u>3,478,776</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>10,868,000</u>	<u>\$ 11</u>	<u> </u>	<u>3,067</u>	<u>\$ (2,538)</u>	<u>\$ (4,225)</u>	<u>\$ (3,682)</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

65 70

[Table of Contents](#)

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS CASH FLOWS DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

(in thousands)

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Revenues		
Buy-side advertising	\$ 29,348,775	\$ 26,127,787
Sell-side advertising	60,010,958	12,009,075
Total revenues	89,359,733	38,136,862

Cost of revenues		
Buy-side advertising	10,438,547	9,927,295
Sell-side advertising	49,599,110	9,780,442
Total cost of revenues	<u>60,037,657</u>	<u>19,707,737</u>
Gross profit	29,322,076	18,429,125
Operating expenses		
Compensation, taxes and benefits	14,124,266	8,519,418
General and administrative	7,218,871	5,525,107
Total operating expenses	<u>21,343,137</u>	<u>14,044,525</u>
Income from operations	7,978,939	4,384,600
Other income (expense)		
Other income	48,419	19,185
Forgiveness of Paycheck Protection Program loan	287,143	10,000
Gain from revaluation and settlement of seller notes and earnout liability	—	31,443
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	(590,689)	(41,622)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	(2,663,148)
Interest expense	<u>(3,230,612)</u>	<u>(3,184,029)</u>
Total other expense	<u>(3,485,739)</u>	<u>(5,828,171)</u>
Income (loss) before taxes	4,493,200	(1,443,571)
Tax expense	326,597	63,526
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 4,166,603</u>	<u>\$ (1,507,097)</u>
Net income (loss) per common share / unit:		
Basic and Diluted	<u>\$ 0.33</u>	<u>\$ (44.09)</u>
Weighted-average number of shares of common stock / units outstanding:		
Basic and Diluted	<u>12,637,551</u>	<u>34,182</u>

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Cash Flows Provided By Operating Activities:		
Net (loss) income	\$ (6,844)	\$ 4,167
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Amortization of deferred financing costs	615	598
Amortization of intangible assets	1,954	1,954
Reduction in carrying amount of right-of-use assets	164	137
Depreciation and amortization of property, equipment and software	253	34
Stock-based compensation	706	154
Forgiveness of Paycheck Protection Program loan	—	(287)
Deferred income taxes	568	105
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	—	590
Revaluation of tax receivable agreement liability	(331)	—
Loss on early termination of line of credit	300	—
Provision for credit losses/bad debt expense	422	17
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(11,275)	(18,500)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	201	307
Accounts payable	16,231	10,966
Accrued liabilities and TRA payable	(8)	2,618
Income taxes payable	(140)	174

Deferred revenues	(166)	(801)
Operating lease liability	(92)	(98)
Related party payable	—	(71)
Net cash provided by operating activities	2,558	2,064
Cash Flows Used In Investing Activities:		
Cash paid for capitalized software and property and equipment	(178)	(688)
Net cash used in investing activities	(178)	(688)
Cash Flows Used In Financing Activities:		
Proceeds from note payable	3,516	4,260
Payments on term loan	(677)	(576)
Proceeds from lines of credit	5,000	—
Payments on lines of credit	(2,000)	(400)
Payment of deferred financing costs	(576)	(525)
Proceeds from Issuance of Class A Common Stock, net of transaction costs	—	11,167
Acquisition and redemption of warrants, including expenses	(3,540)	—
Redemption of common units	—	(7,200)
Redemption of non-participating preferred units	—	(7,046)
Proceeds from options exercised	29	—
Proceeds from warrants exercised	122	—
Distributions to holders of LLC Units	(3,185)	(1,693)
Net cash used in financing activities	(1,311)	(2,013)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	1,069	(637)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period	4,047	4,684
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	\$ 5,116	\$ 4,047
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:		
Cash paid for taxes	\$ 361	\$ 47
Cash paid for interest	\$ 3,736	\$ 2,568
Non-cash Activities:		
Property and equipment purchased included in accounts payable	\$ —	\$ 19
Outside basis difference in partnership	\$ 1,536	\$ 5,270
Tax receivable agreement payable to Direct Digital Management, LLC	\$ 1,286	\$ 4,332
Tax benefit on tax receivable agreement	\$ 250	\$ 823
Prepaid distributions to holders of LLC Units included in related party receivable	\$ 1,737	\$ —

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

66 71

[Table of Contents](#)

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' / MEMBERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) Note 1 — Organization and Description of Business

DECEMBER 31, Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., incorporated as a Delaware corporation on August 23, 2021 and headquartered in Houston, Texas, together with its subsidiaries, operates an end-to-end, programmatic advertising platform primarily focused on providing advertising technology, data-driven campaign optimization and other solutions intended for underserved and less efficient markets on both the sell- and buy-side of the digital advertising ecosystem. Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. is the holding company for Direct Digital Holdings, LLC ("DDH LLC"), which is, in turn, the holding company for the business formed by DDH LLC's founders in 2018 through the acquisition of Colossus Media, LLC ("Colossus Media") and Huddled Masses, LLC ("Huddled Masses®" or "Huddled Masses"). Colossus Media operates the Company's proprietary sell-side programmatic platform operating under the trademarked banner of Colossus SSP™ ("Colossus SSP"). In late September 2020, DDH LLC acquired Orange142, LLC ("Orange 142") to further bolster its overall programmatic buy-side advertising platform and to enhance its offerings across multiple industry verticals such as travel, healthcare, education, financial services, consumer products, and other sectors with particular emphasis intended for small and mid-sized businesses transitioning into digital with growing digital media budgets. In February 2022, **AND 2021** Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. completed an initial public offering of its securities and, together with DDH LLC, effected a series of transactions (together, the "Organizational Transactions") whereby Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. became the sole managing member of DDH LLC, the holder of 100% of the voting interests of DDH LLC and the holder of 19.7% of the economic interests of DDH LLC, commonly referred to as an "Up-C" structure. (See Note 6 – Related Party Transactions). In these consolidated financial statements, the "Company," "Direct Digital," "Direct Digital Holdings," "DDH," "we," "us" and "our" refer (i) following the completion of the Organizational Transactions, including the initial public offering, to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., and, unless otherwise stated, all of its subsidiaries, including DDH LLC, and, unless otherwise stated, its subsidiaries, and (ii) on or prior to the completion of the Organizational Transactions, to DDH LLC and, unless otherwise stated, its subsidiaries. All of the subsidiaries are incorporated in the state of Delaware, except for DDH LLC, which was formed under the laws of the State of Texas.

The subsidiaries of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. are as follows:

Subsidiary	Current %	Business		Date of Acquisition
	Ownership	Segment	Date of Formation	
Colossus Media, LLC	100.0 %	Sell-side	September 8, 2017	June 21, 2018
Orange142, LLC	100.0 %	Buy-side	March 6, 2013	September 30, 2020
Huddled Masses, LLC	100.0 %	Buy-side	November 13, 2012	June 21, 2018
Direct Digital Holdings, LLC ⁽¹⁾		N/A	June 21, 2018	February 15, 2022

⁽¹⁾DDH owns 100% of the voting interest in Direct Digital Holding, LLC. As of December 31, 2023, DDH owns 24.2% of the economic interest in Direct Digital Holdings, LLC. See further discussion of the Up-C structure in Note 6 of our consolidated financial statements.

Colossus SSP is a stand-alone platform intended to deliver targeted advertising to diverse and multicultural audiences as well as to general audiences. Both buy-side subsidiaries, Orange 142 and Huddled Masses, offer technology-enabled advertising solutions and consulting services to clients through demand side platforms ("DSPs").

Providing both the front-end, buy-side operations coupled with the Company's proprietary sell-side operations enables the Company to curate the first through the last mile in the ad tech ecosystem execution process to drive higher results.

Table of Contents

Note 2 — Basis of Presentation and Consolidation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of presentation and consolidation

The Company's consolidated financial statements are presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and reflect the financial position, results of operations and cash flows for all periods presented. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All material intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The Company is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards otherwise applicable to public companies until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that it (i) is no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) it affirmatively and irrevocably opts out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, these consolidated financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates. The adoption dates discussed below reflect this election.

Revenue recognition

The Company recognizes revenue using the following five steps: 1) identification of a contract with a customer; 2) identification of the performance obligation(s) in the contract; 3) determination of the transaction price; 4) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligation(s) in the contract; and 5) recognition of revenue when, or as, the performance obligation(s) are satisfied. The Company's revenues are derived primarily from two sources: sell-side advertising and buy-side advertising. Thus, the Company disaggregates the revenue earned into these two segments. For additional segment disclosures, refer to Note 7 of our consolidated financial statements. The Company maintains agreements with its customers in the form of written service agreements, which set out the terms of the relationship, including payment terms (typically 30 to 90 days) and access to its platform.

For the sell-side advertising segment, the Company generates revenue by selling advertising inventory (digital ad units) that the Company purchases from publishers to advertisers through a process of monetizing ad impressions on the Company's proprietary sell-side programmatic platform operating under the trademarked banner Colossus SSP. For the buy-side advertising segment, the Company generates revenue from customers that enter into agreements with the Company to provide managed advertising campaigns, which include digital marketing and media services to purchase digital advertising space, data and other add-on features.

In connection with the Company's analysis of principal vs agent considerations, the Company has evaluated the specified goods or services and considered whether the Company controls the goods or services before they are provided to the customer, including the three indicators of control. Based upon this analysis and the Company's specific facts and circumstances, the Company concluded that it is a principal for the goods or services sold through both the Company's sell-side advertising segment and buy-side advertising segment because the Company controls the specified good or service before it is transferred to the customer and the Company is the primary obligor in the agreement with customers. Therefore, the Company reports revenue on a gross basis inclusive of all supplier costs and pays suppliers for the cost of digital media, advertising inventory, data and any add-on services or features.

Sell-side advertising

The Company partners with publishers to sell advertising inventory to the Company's Colossus Media-curated clients and the open markets (collectively referred to as "buyers") seeking to access the general market as well as unique multi-cultural audiences. The Company generates revenue from the delivery of targeted digital media solutions, enabling advertisers to connect intelligently with their audiences across online display, video, social and mobile mediums using its proprietary programmatic sell-side platform ("SSP"). The Company refers to its publishers, app developers, and channel partners collectively as its "publishers." The Company generates revenue through the monetization of publisher ad

Table of Contents

impressions on its platform. The Company's platform allows the Company to sell, in real time, ad impressions from publishers to buyers and provides automated inventory management and monetization tools to publishers across various device types and digital ad formats. The Company recognizes revenue at a point in time when an ad is delivered or displayed in response to a winning bid request from ad buyers.

Buy-side advertising

The Company purchases media based on the budget established by its customers with a focus on leveraging data services, customer branding, real-time market analysis and micro-location advertising. The Company offers its services on a fully managed basis, which is recognized over time using the output method when the performance obligation is fulfilled. An "impression" is delivered when an advertisement

appears on pages viewed by users. The performance obligation is satisfied over time as the volume of impressions are delivered up to the contractual maximum. Many customers run several different campaigns throughout the year to capitalize on different seasons, special events and other happenings at their respective regions and localities. The Company provides digital advertising and media buying capabilities with a focus on generating measurable digital and financial life for its customers.

Revenue arrangements are evidenced by a fully executed insertion order ("IO") and/or a master service agreement ("MSA") covering a combination of marketing tactics. Generally, IOs specify the number and type of advertising impressions to be delivered over a specified time at an agreed upon price and performance objectives for an ad campaign. Performance objectives are generally a measure of targeting, as defined by the parties in advance, such as number of ads displayed, consumer clicks on ads or consumer actions (which may include qualified leads, registrations, downloads, inquiries or purchases). These payment models are commonly referred to as CPM (cost per impression), CPC (cost per click) and CPA (cost per action). The majority of the Company's contracts are flat-rate, fee-based contracts.

Cash payments received prior to the Company's delivery of its services are recorded to deferred revenue until the performance obligation is satisfied. The Company recorded deferred revenue (contract liabilities) to account for billings in excess of revenue recognized, primarily related to contractual minimums billed in advance and customer prepayment, of \$0.4 million and \$0.5 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Revenue recognized during 2023 and 2022 from amounts included within the deferred revenue balances at the beginning of each respective period amounted to \$0.5 million and \$1.3 million, respectively.

Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 606 provides various optional practical expedients. The Company elected the use of the practical expedient relating to the disclosure of remaining performance obligations within a contract and will not disclose remaining performance obligations for contracts with an original expected duration of one year or less.

Goodwill

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, goodwill was \$6.5 million, which includes \$2.4 million as a result of the acquisition of Huddled Masses and Colossus Media in 2018 and \$4.1 million from the acquisition of Orange 142 in 2020. The Company expects to deduct goodwill for tax purposes in future years. Goodwill is attributable to entry into new markets not previously accessible and generation of future growth opportunities. Goodwill is assessed for impairment at least annually (December 31) starting with a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit containing goodwill is less than its carrying value. This qualitative assessment may include, but is not limited to, reviewing factors such as macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, cost factors, entity-specific financial performance and other events, such as changes in our management, strategy and primary user base. If the Company determines that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, then a quantitative goodwill impairment analysis is performed. Depending upon the results of the quantitative measurement, the recorded goodwill may be written down and an impairment expense is recorded in the consolidated statements of operations when the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit. Goodwill is reviewed annually and tested for impairment upon the occurrence of a triggering event. The Company determined that there was no impairment of goodwill during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

[Table of Contents](#)

Intangible assets, net

Intangible assets consist of customer relationships, trademarks and non-compete agreements. Intangible assets are recorded at fair value at the time of their acquisition and are stated within the consolidated balance sheets net of accumulated amortization. Intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives and recorded as amortization expense within general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company's intangible assets are being amortized over their estimated useful lives, using the straight-line method with non-compete agreements over 5 years and other intangibles over 10 years.

Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company evaluates the recoverability of long-lived assets, including property, equipment and software costs and intangible assets if facts or circumstances indicate that any of those assets might be impaired. ASC 360-10-15 requires the Company to group assets and liabilities at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities and

evaluate the asset group against the sum of the undiscounted future cash flows to determine if a write-down to fair value is necessary. No impairment loss was recognized during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Stock-based compensation

Stock-based compensation cost for options and restricted stock units ("RSU") awarded to employees and directors is measured at the grant date based on the calculated fair value of the award and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period (generally the vesting period of the equity grant). Contingently issued awards with a requisite service period that precedes the grant date are measured and recognized at the start of the requisite service period and remeasured each reporting period until the grant date.

The Company estimates the fair value of RSU's based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of the grant. The Company estimates the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes valuation model. Key input assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options include the fair value of the Company's common stock, as well as assumptions regarding the expected common stock price volatility over the term of the stock options, the expected term of the stock options, risk-free interest rates and the expected dividend yield. Given the Company's short history as a public company, the expected volatility is determined based on the trading history of several unrelated public companies within the industry that the Company considers to be comparable and the expected term is determined based on a combination of terms of the stock options and peer data. The risk-free interest rate is derived using the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at date of grant. Other assumptions are based on historical experience and activity. The Company considers an estimated forfeiture rate for stock options based on historical experience and the anticipated forfeiture rates during the future contract life.

The fair value of the Company's stock options was estimated on the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average input assumptions used by the Company were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Grant date fair value	\$ 2.44	\$ 1.01
Expected term	6.0	6.0
Expected volatility	69 %	63 %
Risk-free interest rate	3.70 %	3.25 %
Exercise price	\$ 3.78	\$ 1.68
Dividend yield	—	—

Employee benefit plans

The Company sponsors a safe harbor, defined contribution 401(k) and profit-sharing plan (the "Plan") that allows eligible employees to contribute a percentage of their compensation. The Company matches employee contributions up to

[Table of Contents](#)

a maximum of 100% of the participant's salary deferral, limited to 4% of the employee's salary. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company's matching contributions were \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. Although the Company may make a discretionary profit-sharing contribution to the Plan, during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, no profit-sharing contributions were made.

The Company has an Employee Benefit Plan Trust (the "Trust") to provide for the payment or reimbursement of all or a portion of covered medical, dental and prescription expenses for the employees of the Company. The Trust is funded with contributions made by the Company and participating employees at amounts sufficient to keep the Trust on an actuarially sound basis. The self-funded plan has an integrated stop loss insurance policy for the funding of the Trust benefits in excess of the full funding requirements. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recorded an estimated liability for incurred but not recognized claims in accrued liabilities in an amount which was less than \$0.1 million.

The Company also has an incentive plan for executives and employees of the Company which provides for performance based awards payable in cash or stock-based compensation as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors. There was \$2.4 million and \$2.3 million recognized during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, for awards pursuant to this plan. \$1.4 million of the 2023 awards was recorded as stock-based compensation in compensation, taxes and benefits with the remainder of 2023 and all of 2022 recorded as compensation expense in compensation, taxes and benefits and payable in cash subsequent to the applicable year end.

Income taxes

In February 2022, concurrent with the Organizational Transactions, the Company entered into a tax receivable agreement ("Tax Receivable Agreement" or "TRA") with DDH LLC and Direct Digital Management, LLC ("DDM"). The TRA provides for certain income (loss) allocations between the Company and DDH LLC under the agreement. DDH LLC is a limited liability company, is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes and generally is not subject to any entity-level U.S. federal income tax and certain state and local income taxes. Any taxable income or loss generated by the Company is allocated to holders of LLC units ("LLC Units") in accordance with the Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement ("LLC Agreement"), and distributions to the owners of LLC Units in an amount sufficient to fund their tax obligations. The Company is subject to U.S. federal income taxes, in addition to state and local income taxes with respect to its allocable share of any taxable income or loss under the LLC Agreement. Pursuant to the Company's election under Section 754 of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"), the Company expects to obtain an increase in its share of the tax basis in the net assets of DDH, LLC when LLC Units are redeemed or exchanged by the members of DDH, LLC. The Company made an election under Section 754 of the Code for each taxable year in which a redemption or exchange of LLC interest occurred. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, members of DDM exchanged 410,000 and 100,000 shares of Class B Common Stock into shares of Class A Common Stock, respectively.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is established when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The establishment of a valuation allowance requires significant judgment and is impacted by various estimates. Both positive and negative evidence, as well as the objectivity and verifiability of that evidence, is considered in determining the appropriateness of recording a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recorded a valuation allowance of \$0.5 million and \$0, respectively.

Accounts receivable, net

Accounts receivable primarily consists of billed amounts for products and services rendered to customers under normal trade terms. The Company performs credit evaluations of its customers' financial condition and generally does not require collateral. Accounts receivable are stated at net realizable value. The Company insures a significant portion of its accounts receivable with unrelated third-party insurance companies in an effort to mitigate any future write-offs and establishes provision for credit losses as deemed necessary for accounts not covered by this insurance. Management periodically reviews outstanding accounts receivable for reasonableness. If warranted, the Company processes a claim

Table of Contents

with the third-party insurance company to recover uncollected balances, rather than writing the balances off to bad debt expense. The guaranteed recovery for the claim is approximately 90% of the original balance, and if the full amount is collected by the insurance company, the remaining 10% is remitted to the Company. If the insurance company is unable to collect the full amount, the Company records the remaining 10% to bad debt expense. The Company's provision for credit losses reflects the current expected credit loss inherent in the accounts receivable considering the Company's aging analysis, historical collection experience, customer creditworthiness, current and future economic conditions and market conditions. Accounts receivable balances are written off against the provision when the Company believes it is probable the receivable will not be recovered. Bad debt expense was approximately \$0.4 million and less than \$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

The following table presents the changes in the provision for credit losses (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Beginning balance	\$ 4	\$ 41
Provision for credit losses	369	10
Write-offs, net of recoveries	(29)	(47)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 344</u>	<u>\$ 4</u>

Concentrations of customers and suppliers

There is an inherent concentration of credit risk associated with accounts receivable arising from revenue from major customers on both the sell-side and buy-side of the business. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, one customer of the sell-side of the business represented 73% and 63% of revenues, respectively. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, one customer of the sell-side of the business accounted for 83% and 80%, respectively, of accounts receivable.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, three sellers of advertising inventory each accounted for at least 10%, and collectively accounted for 57% and 63%, respectively, of consolidated accounts payable.

Accrued Liabilities

The components of accrued liabilities on the balance sheet as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Accrued compensation and benefits	\$ 2,789	\$ 3,129
Accrued expenses	631	207
Accrued severance	189	—
Accrued litigation settlement (1)	171	429
Accrued interest	36	13
Total accrued liabilities	\$ 3,816	\$ 3,778

(1) In July 2022, the Company entered into a litigation settlement agreement with a vendor of Huddled Masses related to a delinquent balance from 2019 and agreed to pay a total of \$0.5 million with monthly installment payments over 24 months beginning September 1, 2022.

Segment information

Operating segments are components of an enterprise for which separate financial information is available and evaluated regularly by the Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") for purpose of allocating resources and assessing performance. The Company's CODM is its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. The Company operates two reportable segments: sell-side advertising, which includes the results of Colossus Media, and buy-side advertising, which includes the results of Orange 142 and Huddled Masses. All of the Company's revenues are attributed to the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cost of revenues

Sell-side advertising

The Company pays publishers a fee, which is typically a percentage of the value of the ad impressions monetized through the Company's platform. Cost of revenues consists primarily of publisher media fees and data center co-location costs. Media fees include the publishing and real-time bidding costs to secure advertising space.

Buy-side advertising

Cost of revenues consists primarily of digital media fees, third-party platform access fees, and other third-party fees associated with providing services to the Company's customers.

Operating expenses

Operating expenses consist of compensation expenses related to our executive, sales, finance and administrative personnel (including salaries, commissions, stock-based compensation, bonuses, benefits and taxes); general and administrative expenses (including rent expense, professional fees, independent contractor costs, selling and marketing fees, administrative and operating system subscription costs, insurance, and amortization expense related to our intangible assets); and other expense (including transactions that are unusual in nature or which are occurring infrequently). See further discussion of Other Expenses within Operating Expenses for the year ended December 31, 2023 in Note 9 of the consolidated financial statements.

Advertising costs

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising expense incurred during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$2.2 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. These costs are included in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of funds deposited with financial institutions and highly liquid instruments with original maturities of three months or less. Such deposits may, at times, exceed federally insured limits. The risk of loss attributable to any uninsured balances is mitigated by depositing funds only in high credit quality financial institutions. The Company has not experienced any losses in such amounts and believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk to cash.

Property, equipment and software, net

Property and equipment are recognized in the consolidated balance sheets at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. The Company capitalizes purchases and depreciates its property and equipment using the straight-line method of depreciation over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, generally ranging from three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of their useful lives or the remaining terms of the related leases. The Company capitalizes costs related to the development of internal-use software. Costs incurred during the application development phase are capitalized and amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life, estimated at three years.

The cost of repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Major renewals or improvements that extend the useful lives of the assets are capitalized. When assets are retired or disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation thereon are removed, and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Leases

The Company has operating leases for real estate. Operating leases are included in Operating Lease Right of Use ("ROU") Assets and Operating Lease Liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. Operating lease asset and liability amounts are measured and recognized based on discounted future cash flow payment amounts the Company expects to make over the expected term of the underlying leases, including renewal periods the Company is reasonably certain to exercise. The lease liability for leases expected to be settled in twelve-months or less are classified as current liabilities. The general terms of the Company's lease agreements require monthly payments. Because the Company does not generally have access to the rate implicit in its leases, the Company utilizes its incremental borrowing rate as the discount rate for measuring the lease liability. At commencement, the operating lease ROU asset and lease liability are the same, with adjustments to the ROU asset for lease incentives and initial direct costs incurred. The Company reviews all options to extend, terminate or purchase its ROU assets at the commencement of the lease and on an ongoing basis and accounts for these options when they are reasonably certain of being exercised. The Company evaluates lease modifications as they occur and records such as a separate lease or an adjustment to the existing ROU asset and lease liability as appropriate. Operating lease expense is recorded on a straight-line basis over the lease term with

amortization of the ROU asset calculated as the difference between the straight-line operating lease expense and the implied interest expense on the lease liability. On the statement of cash flows, operating lease expense is included in operating cash flows.

Deferred offering costs

The Company records certain legal, accounting and other third-party fees that are directly associated with an offering to stockholders' equity or debt in the event that the Company completes an offering. Costs associated with debt offerings are amortized to interest expense using the straight-line method over the life of the debt. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, \$1.7 million and \$2.1 million, respectively, of unamortized deferred financing costs are netted against debt in the consolidated balance sheets.

Business combinations

The Company includes the results of operations of the businesses that are acquired as of the respective dates of acquisition. The Company allocates the fair value of the purchase price of acquisitions to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair values. The Company estimates and records the fair value of purchased intangible assets, which primarily consists of customer relationships, trademarks, and non-compete agreements. The excess of the fair value of the purchase price over the fair values of these identifiable assets, both tangible and intangible, and liabilities is recorded as goodwill.

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and disclosure of contingent liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. The Company bases its estimates on past experiences, market conditions, and other assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances, and the Company evaluates these estimates on an ongoing basis. The Company uses estimates to determine many reported amounts, including but not limited to gross vs net assessment in revenue recognition, recoverability of goodwill and long-lived assets, useful lives used in amortization of intangibles, income taxes and valuation allowances, stock-based compensation and fair values of assets and liabilities acquired in business combinations.

Fair value measurements

The Company employs a hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure recurring fair value into three distinct categories based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The methodology for

[Table of Contents](#)

categorizing assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value pursuant to this hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets and the lowest levels to unobservable inputs, summarized as follows:

- Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 – Other significant observable inputs (including quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities).
- Level 3 – Significant unobservable inputs (including our own assumptions in determining fair value).

We use the cost, income or market valuation approaches to estimate the fair value of our assets and liabilities when insufficient market-observable data is available to support our valuation assumptions.

Fair value of financial instruments

The Company considers the fair value of all financial instruments, including cash, accounts receivable and accounts payable to approximate their carrying values at year-end due to their short-term nature. The carrying value of the Company's debt approximates fair value due to the market rates of interest.

Net income (loss) per share

Basic net income (loss) per share excludes dilution and is determined by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding including participating securities during the period. Diluted net income (loss) per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if securities and other contracts to issue common stock were exercised or converted into common stock.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Accounting pronouncements adopted in 2023

In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* ("ASU 2016-13"), which requires entities to estimate all expected credit losses for certain types of financial instruments, including trade receivables, held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The updated guidance also expands the disclosure requirements to enable users of financial statements to understand the entity's assumptions, models and methods for estimating expected credit losses over the entire contractual term of the instrument from the date of initial recognition of that instrument. ASU 2016-13, as subsequently amended for various technical issues, is effective for emerging growth companies following private company adoption dates for fiscal years, and for interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2022, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this ASU effective January 1, 2023. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Accounting pronouncements not yet adopted

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures*, a final standard on improvements to income tax disclosures. The standard requires disaggregated information about a reporting entity's effective tax rate reconciliation as well as information on income taxes paid. The standard is intended to benefit investors by providing more detailed income tax disclosures that would be useful in making capital allocation decisions and applies to all entities subject to income taxes. The new standard is effective for emerging growth companies for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2025. This accounting standard is effective in the first quarter of the Company's fiscal year ending December 31, 2026. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adoption on our financial disclosures.

In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-07, *Segment Reporting (Topic 280)-Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures*. The ASU requires that an entity disclose significant segment expenses impacting profit and loss that are regularly provided to the CODM. The update is required to be applied retrospectively to prior periods presented, based on the significant segment expense categories identified and disclosed in the period of adoption. The amendments in this

Table of Contents

ASU are required to be adopted for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adoption on our financial disclosures.

Other accounting standards that have been issued or proposed by the FASB or other standards-setting bodies that do not require adoption until a future date are not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Liquidity and capital resources

Going Concern

The Company evaluated whether relevant conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Substantial doubt exists when conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, indicate it is probable that a company will not be able to meet its obligations as they become due within one year after the issuance date of its financial statements. Management's assessment is based on the relevant conditions that are known or reasonably knowable as of the date these consolidated financial statements were issued or were available to be issued.

As discussed in Note 9, one of the Company's sell-side customers paused its connection to the Company for a couple of weeks in May 2024, which reduced sell-side sales volumes. As of the date of this report, sell-side volumes related to this customer have resumed but not yet at the levels experienced prior to the pause in May 2024 which has created significant disruption in the Company's sell-side business. The

Company is actively working with its partners to achieve prior volume levels. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to achieve prior volume levels with its partners or on the timing of achieving such volume levels. Additionally, the Company (1) incurred a net loss of \$6.8 million in 2023 primarily related to payments made to a few publishers of \$8.8 million associated with a disputed short payment from a customer, (2) reported an accumulated deficit of \$2.5 million as of December 31, 2023, (3) reported cash and cash equivalents of \$5.1 million as of December 31, 2023, (4) has borrowed \$3.0 million and \$9.7 million as of December 31, 2023 and the date of this report, respectively, under the Credit Agreement which matures in July 2025, (5) was notified on April 17, 2024 that the Company's auditor had resigned and (6) was unable to timely file its 2023 annual report and quarterly reports for the first two quarters of 2024. The delay in filing the Company's annual and quarterly reports disrupted existing capital-raising efforts and created additional audit, legal and other expenses. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern over the next twelve months.

The Company anticipates sources of liquidity to include cash on hand and cash flow from operations and has taken several actions to address liquidity concerns. These actions include (1) a plan to reduce expenses through a staff reduction, a pause on hiring and cost savings measures that were executed on July 1, 2024, (2) working with lenders to provide temporary relief from debt covenants (see Note 3 – Long-Term Debt) while rebuilding sell-side volumes, (3) raising capital through arrangements with various providers, and (4) regaining compliance with respect to delinquent SEC filings which will allow the Company to access the capital markets as well as other financing sources. There can be no assurance that the Company's actions will be successful or that additional financing will be available when needed or on acceptable terms.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue to operate as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and settlement of liabilities in the normal course of business, and do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classifications of liabilities that may result from uncertainty related to its ability to continue as a going concern.

Correction of Immaterial Errors in Prior Consolidated Financial Statements

For the quarter ended September 30, 2023, the Company identified a prior period accounting error in the Company's previously reported unaudited interim consolidated financial statements beginning June 30, 2022 resulting from the incorrect accounting for granted but unvested restricted stock units. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company

Table of Contents

identified prior year accounting errors in the Company's previously reported unaudited interim consolidated financial statements beginning March 31, 2022 resulting from the incorrect (1) accounting for and presentation of noncontrolling interests (NCI), (2) recognition of an organizational transaction, and (3) presentation of earnings per share considering the effect of certain features of the Company's warrants and the impact of correcting the accounting for, and presentation of, NCI. Based on management's evaluation of the errors in consideration of the SEC Staff's Accounting Bulletins Topic 1.M, *Materiality* and Topic 1.N, *Considering the Effects of Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in the Current Year Financial Statements* and interpretations therewith, the Company concluded these errors are not material to the Company's previously reported financial statements included in the 2022 Form 10-K filed on April 17, 2023.

The following tables reflect the impact of the correction of these immaterial errors (in thousands):

Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2022	As Reported	As Revised
Accrued liabilities	\$ 4,778	\$ 3,778
Total current liabilities	\$ 25,572	\$ 24,572
Total liabilities	\$ 53,531	\$ 52,531
Class A Common Stock Units	3,253	2,900
Class A Common Stock Amount	\$ 3	\$ 3
Additional paid-in capital	\$ 8,224	\$ 2,611
Accumulated deficit	\$ (3,643)	\$ (344)
Total stockholders' equity attributable to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.	\$ 4,595	\$ 2,281
Noncontrolling interest	\$ —	\$ 3,314
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 4,595	\$ 5,595

	As Reported	As Revised
Net income attributable to non-controlling interests	\$ —	\$ 3,962
Net income attributable to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.	\$ 4,167	\$ 205
Basic net income per share	\$ 0.33	\$ 0.11
Diluted net income per share	\$ 0.33	\$ 0.11
Weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding - basic	12,638	2,848
Weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding - dilutive	12,638	2,891

	As Reported	As Revised
Class A Common Stock Units	3,253	2,900
Class A Common Stock Amount	\$ 3	\$ 3
Additional Paid-in Capital	\$ 8,224	\$ 2,611
Accumulated Deficit	\$ (3,643)	\$ (344)
Noncontrolling Interest	\$ —	\$ 3,314
Total Stockholders' Equity	\$ 4,595	\$ 5,595

	As Reported	As Revised
Distributions to members (Accumulated Deficit)	\$ (3,141)	\$ —
Distributions to holders of LLC Units (NCI)	\$ —	\$ (3,141)
Issuance of restricted stock units	378	—
Restricted stock forfeitures units	(25)	—
Net loss prior to Organizational Transactions	\$ —	\$ (464)
Net income (Accumulated Deficit)	\$ 4,167	\$ 669
Net income (NCI)	\$ —	\$ 3,962

[Table of Contents](#)
Note 3 — Long-Term Debt

At December 31, 2023 and 2022, long-term debt consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
2021 Credit Facility	\$ 28,594	\$ 25,684
Credit Agreement	3,000	—
Economic Injury Disaster Loan	150	150
Total long-term debt	31,744	25,834
Less: deferred financing costs	(1,688)	(2,115)
Total long-term debt, net of deferred financing costs	30,056	23,719
Less: current portion	(1,478)	(655)
Total long-term debt, net of current portion	\$ 28,578	\$ 23,064

[Lafayette Square](#)

On December 3, 2021, the Company entered into the Term Loan and Security Agreement (the "2021 Credit Facility") with Lafayette Square Loan Services, LLC ("Lafayette Square") as administrative agent, and the various lenders thereto. The term loan under the 2021 Credit Facility initially provided for a term loan in the principal amount of up to \$32.0 million, consisting of a \$22.0 million closing date term loan (the "Term Loan") and an up to \$10.0 million delayed draw term loan (the "Delayed Draw Loan"). The loans under the 2021 Credit Facility originally bore interest at LIBOR plus the applicable margin minus any applicable impact discount. The applicable margin under the 2021 Credit Facility was determined based on the consolidated total net leverage ratio of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, at a rate of 6.50% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio is less than 2.00 to 1.00 and up to 9.00% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio was greater than 4.00 to 1.00. On June 1, 2023, as originally contemplated under the 2021 Credit Facility, the Company entered into an agreement with Lafayette Square to convert the existing LIBOR based rate to a Term Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") with a credit spread of 0.15% per annum for the interest periods of three months and providing for a credit spread adjustment of 0.10%, 0.15% or 0.25% per annum for interest periods of one month, three months or six months, respectively. The loans under the 2021 Credit Facility bear interest at SOFR plus the applicable credit spread adjustment plus the applicable margin minus any applicable impact discount. Prior to entering into the Fifth Amendment (as defined below), the applicable margin under the 2021 Credit Facility was based on the consolidated total net leverage ratio of the Company at a rate of 7.00% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio was less than or equal to 1.00 to 1.00 with gradual increases as the ratio increased up to 10.00% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio was greater than 3.50 to 1.00. The maturity date of the 2021 Credit Facility is December 3, 2026.

On July 28, 2022, the Company entered into the Second Amendment and Joinder to Term Loan and Security Agreement and received proceeds of \$4.3 million borrowed under the Delayed Draw Loan to pay the balance owed on the common unit redemption as well as costs associated with the transaction.

Subsequently, on October 3, 2023, the Company entered into the Fourth Amendment to the 2021 Credit Facility (the "Fourth Amendment") and received proceeds of \$3.6 million borrowed under the Delayed Draw Loan to make payments in connection with the consummation of the 2023 warrant tender offer and fees and expenses incurred as described in Note 4 – Stockholders' Equity and Stock-Based Compensation in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. In connection with the Fourth Amendment, the Company agreed it would not be permitted to request any additional funds under the Delayed Draw Loan, and Lafayette Square would not be obligated to fund any such requests.

Quarterly installment payments on the Term Loan and the Delayed Draw Loan, due on the last day of each fiscal quarter, began March 31, 2022 with a final installment due December 3, 2026 for remaining balances outstanding under each loan. Each quarterly installment payment under the closing date term loan was \$137,000 from January 1, 2022 through December 31, 2023, and each installment payment thereafter until maturity is \$275,000. Each quarterly installment payment under the Delayed Draw Loan was 0.625% of the amount of the Delayed Draw Loan through December 31, 2023, and each installment payment thereafter until maturity is 1.25% of the amount of the Delayed Draw Loan.

[Table of Contents](#)

Under the 2021 Credit Facility, dividends and distributions by DDH LLC to the Company and any shareholders of the Company are permitted so long as (i) no default or event of default is continuing or would occur after giving pro forma effect to such dividends and distributions under the 2021 Credit Facility, (ii) the Company, on a pro forma basis, maintains a consolidated senior net leverage ratio of not greater than 1.5 to 1.0, and (iii) the Company, on a pro forma basis, maintains liquidity of not less than \$15,000,000.

The obligations under the 2021 Credit Facility are secured by senior, first-priority liens on all or substantially all assets of the Company. As of December 31, 2023, the Company owed a balance on the 2021 Credit Facility of \$28.6 million. Additional deferred financing costs of less than \$0.1 million and \$0.5 million were incurred during the year ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Unamortized deferred financing costs as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 were \$1.7 million and \$2.1 million, respectively. Accrued and unpaid interest was \$0 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. The 2021 Credit Facility contains customary affirmative and negative covenants. Prior to entering into the Fifth Amendment, the Company was required to maintain a net leverage ratio of no more than 3.50 to 1.00 as of December 31, 2021 and the last day of each fiscal quarter through December 31, 2023, 3.25 to 1.00 as of March 31, 2024 and the last day of each fiscal quarter through March 31, 2025, 3.00 to 1.00 as of June 30, 2025 and September 30, 2025, with incremental tightening of the ratio to 2.50 to 1.00 as of June 30, 2026 and thereafter through maturity. Prior to entering to the Fifth Amendment, the 2021 Credit Facility also required the Company to maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.50 to 1.00 as of the last day of each fiscal quarter, as well as restrictions on the ability to incur indebtedness, create certain liens, make certain investments, make certain dividends and other types of distributions, and enter into or

undertake certain mergers, consolidations, acquisitions and sales of certain assets and subsidiaries. The Company was in compliance with all the financial covenants under the 2021 Credit Facility as of December 31, 2023. With the Fifth Amendment, the Company expects to be in compliance with all amended covenants for at least one year from the balance sheet date in this annual report.

The components of interest expense and related fees for the 2021 Credit Facility are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended	
	Ended	
	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Interest expense – Lafayette Square	\$ 3,655	\$ 2,498
Amortization of deferred financing costs – Lafayette Square	552	497
Total interest expense and amortization of deferred financing costs	<u>\$ 4,207</u>	<u>\$ 2,995</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

On October 15, 2024, with an effective date of June 30, 2024, the Company and Lafayette Square entered into the Fifth Amendment to the Term Loan and Security Agreement (the "Fifth Amendment") which among other things, (1) defers quarterly installment payments on the Term Loan and the Delayed Draw Loan for the periods from June 30, 2024 through December 31, 2025, (2) requires that the Company pay a commitment fee of 50 basis points or an amount of \$0.1 million to Lafayette Square, (3) allows proceeds from future equity raises by the Company, if any, to cure potential financial covenant noncompliance, (4) provides for one-month and three-month interest periods, (5) replaces the calculation of the consolidated total net leverage ratio with a consolidated total leverage ratio for purposes of calculating the applicable margin and the financial covenant and (6) replaces the financial covenants under the 2021 Credit Facility (effective as of June 30, 2024) with the following:

As of	Minimum TTM* EBITDA (\$ in millions)	Minimum Liquidity (\$ in millions)	Maximum Consolidated Total Leverage Ratio	Minimum Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio
June 30, 2024	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
September 30, 2024	\$5.0	\$1.5	n/a	n/a
December 31, 2024	\$3.5	\$1.5	n/a	n/a
March 31, 2025	\$5.5	\$2.0	n/a	n/a
June 30, 2025	\$7.5	\$2.0	n/a	1.50 to 1.00
September 30, 2025	n/a	\$2.0	4.25 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00
December 31, 2025	n/a	\$2.0	4.00 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00
March 31, 2026	n/a	\$2.0	3.75 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00
June 30, 2026	n/a	\$2.0	3.50 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00
September 30, 2026	n/a	\$2.0	3.25 to 1.0	1.50 to 1.00

*TTM = Trailing Twelve Months

[2023 Revolving Line of Credit - East West Bank](#)

On July 7, 2023, the Company entered into a Credit Agreement (as amended, the "Credit Agreement"), with East West Bank ("EWB"), as lender. The Credit Agreement provides for a revolving credit facility in the principal amount of up to \$10.0 million, subject to a borrowing base determined based on eligible accounts, and an up to \$5.0 million uncommitted incremental revolving facility. Loans under the Credit Agreement mature on July 7, 2025 (the "Maturity Date"), unless the Credit Agreement is otherwise terminated pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement.

Borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the one-month Term SOFR rate and as determined by EWB on the first day of the applicable interest period, plus 0.10% (10 basis points), plus 3.00% per annum (the "Loan Rate"); provided, that, in no event shall the Loan Rate be less than 0.50% of the Loan Rate effective as of the date of the Credit Agreement nor more than the maximum rate of interest allowed under applicable law. Upon an event of default under the Credit Agreement, the outstanding principal amounts of any advances will accrue interest at a rate per annum equal to the Loan Rate plus five percent (5%), but in no event in excess of the maximum rate of interest allowed under applicable law.

At the Company's option, the Company may at any time prepay the outstanding principal balance of the Credit Agreement in whole or in part, without fee, penalty or premium. All accrued but unpaid interest on outstanding advances under the Credit Agreement are payable in monthly installments on the last day of each monthly interest period until the Maturity Date when the then-outstanding principal balance of the advances and all accrued but unpaid interest thereon becomes due and payable. The obligations under the Credit Agreement are secured by all or substantially all of the borrowers' assets.

Prior to entering into the Third Amendment (as defined below), the Company was required to maintain compliance at all times with the following financial covenants on a consolidated basis: (i) a fixed charge coverage ratio of not less

[Table of Contents](#)

than 1.25 to 1.0, beginning with the fiscal quarter ended on June 30, 2023 and at the end of each fiscal quarter thereafter; (ii) a total funded debt-to-EBITDA ratio of no more than 3.50 to 1.00 as of June 30, 2023 and the last day of each fiscal quarter through December 31, 2023, 3.25 to 1.00 as of March 31, 2024 and the last day of each fiscal quarter through March 31, 2025 and 3.00 to 1.00 as of June 30, 2025 and thereafter through maturity; and (iii) a liquidity covenant requiring the Company to maintain minimum liquid assets at all times (calculated in the manner provided for in the Credit Agreement), in one or more accounts held with EWB plus Revolving Credit Availability in the amount of \$1,000,000. Revolving Credit Availability is defined as an amount such that the ratio of the value of eligible accounts to the aggregate amount of all outstanding advances under the credit agreement at such time is not less than 2.0 to 1.0. The Company was in compliance with all the financial covenants under the Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2023. With the Third Amendment, the Company expects to be in compliance with all amended covenants for at least one year from the balance sheet date in this annual report.

On October 15, 2024, with an effective date of June 30, 2024, the Company and EWB entered into the Third Amendment to the Credit Agreement (the "Third Amendment") which, among other things, (1) provides that the Company will make prepayments of the outstanding principal balance of the Credit Agreement of \$1.0 million upon execution of the Third Amendment, \$1.0 million on or before January 15, 2025 and \$2.0 million on or before April 15, 2025, (2) requires the Company to file a registration statement with the SEC to establish an equity line of credit offering on or before October 31, 2024 and to use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective, (3) requires the net proceeds of a potential equity line of credit to be applied to the outstanding principal balance under the Credit Agreement in an amount that would cause the ratio of the value of eligible accounts to the aggregate amount of revolving credit advances to be not less than 1.00 to 1.00, (4) requires the consent of EWB prior to the ability of the Company to make certain restricted payments, including cash dividends, (5) requires the Company to make additional prepayments in the amount by which the outstanding loans under the Credit Agreement exceed the borrowing base between the calendar months ending November 30, 2024 and April 15, 2025, and (6) replaces the financial covenants under the Credit Agreement, effective as of June 30, 2024, with the following:

As of	Minimum TTM ⁽¹⁾ EBITDA (\$ in millions)	Minimum Liquid Assets (\$ in millions)	Maximum Total Funded Debt to EBITDA Leverage Ratio	Minimum Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio	Revolving Credit Availability (as of each month end)
June 30, 2024	n/a	\$1.0	n/a	n/a	n/a
September 30, 2024	\$5.0	\$1.5	n/a	n/a	n/a
December 31, 2024	\$3.5	\$1.5	n/a	n/a	1.0 to 1.0 ⁽²⁾
March 31, 2025	\$5.5	\$2.0	n/a	n/a	1.5 to 1.0 ⁽³⁾
June 30, 2025	\$7.5	\$2.0	n/a	1.25 to 1.00	2.0 to 1.0 ⁽⁴⁾

- (1) TTM = Trailing Twelve Months
- (2) Beginning November 30, 2024
- (3) Beginning January 31, 2025
- (4) Beginning April 15, 2025

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and includes affirmative and negative covenants applicable to the borrowers and their respective subsidiaries. The affirmative covenants include, among others, covenants requiring the Company to maintain its legal existence and governmental compliance, deliver certain financial reports and maintain insurance coverage. The negative covenants include, among others, restrictions on indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, dispositions, prepayment of other indebtedness and dividends and other distributions.

The Credit Agreement also includes customary events of default, including, among other things, non-payment defaults, covenant defaults, inaccuracy of representations and warranties, defaults under any of the loan documents, certain cross-defaults to other indebtedness, certain bankruptcy and insolvency events, invalidity of guarantees or grant of security interest, certain ERISA-related transactions and events, certain orders of forfeiture, change of control, certain undischarged

[Table of Contents](#)

attachments, sequestrations, or similar proceedings, and certain undischarged or non-stayed judgments, in certain cases subject to certain thresholds and grace periods. The occurrence of an event of default could result in the acceleration of the obligations under the Credit Agreement of the Company or other borrowers. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company incurred \$0.3 million of deferred financing costs associated with the Credit Agreement. As of December 31, 2023, there was \$3.0 million outstanding under the Credit Agreement. As of the date of this report, there was \$9.7 million outstanding under the Credit Agreement.

The collateral securing the obligations under the 2021 Credit Facility and the Credit Agreement is subject to intercreditor agreements between Lafayette Square and EWB.

2020 Revolving Line of Credit - East West Bank

On September 30, 2020, the Company entered into a credit agreement that provided for a revolving credit facility with EWB in the amount of \$4.5 million with an initial availability of \$1.0 million (the "2020 Revolving Credit Facility"). On December 17, 2021, the Company amended the 2020 Revolving Credit Facility, which increased the amount of the revolving loan to \$5.0 million with an initial availability of \$2.5 million, and in connection with the amendment, the Company incurred additional deferred financing fees of less than \$0.1 million in January 2022. The loans under the 2020 Revolving Credit Facility bore interest at the LIBOR rate plus 3.5% per annum, and as of March 31, 2022, the rate was 7.0% with a 0.50% unused fee.

On July 26, 2022, the Company terminated the 2020 Revolving Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company did not have any outstanding borrowings under the 2020 Revolving Credit Facility.

The components of interest expense and related fees for the Credit Agreement and 2020 Revolving Credit Facility is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Interest Expense:		
Credit Agreement	\$ 102	\$ —
2020 Revolving Credit Facility	—	23
Amortization of deferred financing costs:		
Credit Agreement	62	—
2020 Revolving Credit Facility	—	101

Total interest expense and amortization of deferred financing costs	\$ 164	\$ 124
---	--------	--------

Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB") Financing

On January 9, 2023, the Company entered into the SVB Loan Agreement, by and among SVB, as lender, and DDH LLC, the Company, Huddled Masses, Colossus Media and Orange 142, as borrowers. The SVB Loan Agreement provided for a revolving credit facility (the "SVB Revolving Credit Facility") in the original principal amount of \$5 million, subject to a borrowing base determined based on eligible accounts, and up to an additional \$2.5 million incremental revolving facility subject to the lender's consent, which would increase the aggregate principal amount of the Credit Facility to \$7.5 million. Loans under the SVB Revolving Credit Facility were to mature on September 30, 2024 unless the Credit Facility was otherwise terminated pursuant to the terms of the Loan Agreement.

On March 10, 2023, the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation closed SVB and appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation as receiver. As the Company had not yet drawn any amounts under the SVB Revolving Credit Facility, on March 13, 2023, the Company issued a notice of termination of the SVB Loan Agreement. The termination of the SVB Revolving Credit Facility became effective April 20, 2023. Prior to issuing the notice of termination, the Company received consent to terminate the SVB Revolving Credit Facility and a waiver of the terms relating to the SVB Revolving Credit Facility under its Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of December 3, 2021, with Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC ("Lafayette Square"). The Company did not hold material cash deposits or securities at Silicon Valley Bank and did not experience any adverse impact to its liquidity or to its current and projected

Table of Contents

business operations, financial condition or results of operations as a result of the SVB closure. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company incurred \$0.3 million of deferred financing costs. After the Company issued the notice of termination, total deferred financing costs of \$0.3 million were expensed to loss on early termination of line of credit during the year ended December 31, 2023.

U.S. Small Business Administration Loans

Economic Injury Disaster Loan

In 2020, the Company applied and was approved for a loan pursuant to the Economic Injury Disaster Loan ("EIDL"), administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA"). The Company received the loan proceeds of \$150,000 on June 15, 2020. The loan bears interest at a rate of 3.75% and matures on June 15, 2050. Installment payments, including principal and interest, of less than \$1,000 began monthly on December 15, 2022. Each payment will first be applied to pay accrued interest, then the remaining balance will be used to reduce principal. The loan is secured by substantially all assets of DDH LLC. Accrued and unpaid interest expense as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 was less than \$0.1 million, and is included in accrued expenses on the consolidated balance sheets.

Paycheck Protection Program

In 2020, the Company applied and was approved for a loan pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"), administered by the SBA (the "PPP-1 Loan"). In February 2021, the \$10,000 of the PPP-1 loan was forgiven. The PPP was authorized in the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act and was designed to provide a direct financial incentive for qualifying business to keep their workforce employees. The SBA made PPP loans available to qualifying businesses in amounts up to 2.5 times their average monthly payroll expenses, and loans were forgivable after a "covered period" (eight or twenty-four weeks) as long as the borrower maintained its payroll and utilities. The forgiveness amount would be reduced if the borrower terminated employees or reduced salaries and wages more than 25% during the covered period. Any unforgiven portion was payable over two years if issued before, or five years if issued after, June 5, 2020 at an interest rate of 1.0% with payments deferred until the SBA remits the borrower's loan forgiveness amount to the lender, or if the borrower did not apply for forgiveness, then six months after the end of the covered period. In March 2021, DDH LLC applied for and received a PPP loan (the "PPP-2 Loan") for a principal amount of \$0.3 million and there were no collateral or guarantee requirements. On April 11, 2022, the balance on the PPP-2 Loan was forgiven.

Overall

As of December 31, 2023, future minimum payments related to long-term debt are as follows (in thousands):

2024	\$ 1,478
2025	4,460
2026	25,660
2027	3
2028	3
Thereafter	140
Total	<u>31,744</u>
Less current portion	(1,478)
Less deferred financing costs	(1,688)
Long-term debt, net	<u><u>\$ 28,578</u></u>

Note 4 — Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity and Stock-Based Compensation

Stockholders' Equity – Initial Public Offering

Following the completion of the Organizational Transactions, DDH LLC's limited liability company agreement was amended and restated to, among other things, appoint the Company as the sole managing member of DDH LLC and

[Table of Contents](#)

effectuate a recapitalization of all outstanding preferred units and common units into (i) economic nonvoting units of DDH LLC held by the Company and, through their indirect ownership of DDM, the Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and President, and (ii) noneconomic voting units of DDH LLC, 100% of which are held by the Company. In August 2022 and December 2023, DDM tendered 100,000 and 410,000, respectively, of its limited liability company units to the Company in exchange for newly issued shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company on a one-for-one basis. In connection with these exchanges, an equivalent number of the holder's shares of Class B Common Stock were cancelled. As of December 31, 2023, DDM held 10,868,000 shares of Class B Common Stock.

The Company is authorized to issue 160,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, 20,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

On February 15, 2022, the Company completed its initial public offering of 2,800,000 units ("Units"), each consisting of (i) one share of its Class A Common Stock and (ii) one warrant entitling the holder to purchase one share of its Class A Common Stock at an exercise price of \$5.50 per share. The warrants became immediately exercisable upon issuance and were exercisable for a period of five years after the issuance date. The shares of Class A Common Stock and warrants were immediately transferable separately upon issuance. At December 31, 2023, none of these warrants were outstanding. The underwriters in our initial public offering were granted a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 420,000 shares and/or warrants, or any combination thereof, to cover over-allotments, which they initially exercised, in part, electing to purchase warrants to purchase an additional 420,000 shares of Class A Common Stock. As of December 31, 2023, none of these warrants were outstanding. In connection with the Company's initial public offering, the Company issued to the underwriters of the offering a unit purchase option to purchase (i) an additional 140,000 Units at a per Unit exercise price of \$6.60, which was equal to 120% of the public offering price per Unit sold in the initial public offering, and (ii) warrants to purchase 21,000 shares of Class A Common Stock at a per warrant exercise price of \$0.012, which was equal to 120% of the public offering price per warrant sold in the offering. A group of underwriters exercised 70,000 Units and 10,500 warrants in November 2023. At December 31, 2023, 70,000 Units and 10,500 warrants were outstanding.

The Units were sold at a price of \$5.50 per Unit, and the net proceeds from the offering were \$10.2 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company. DDH LLC used the proceeds, together with pre-existing cash and cash equivalents, to purchase all of the remaining 5,637 common units and 7,046 Class B Preferred Units held by USDM Holdings, Inc., a former co-owner of DDH LLC, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$14.2 million of which \$10.3 million was paid on the closing date of the initial public offering. On July 28, 2022, DDH LLC entered into the Redemption Agreement Amendment with USDM Holdings, Inc. that amended the previously disclosed Redemption Agreement by and between DDH LLC and USDM Holdings, Inc. dated as of November 14,

2021 (the "Original Redemption Agreement"), as amended by the Amendment to Redemption Agreement dated as of February 15, 2022. The Redemption Agreement Amendment, among other things, amended the remainder of the principal and interest for the Common Units Redemption Price to be \$4.0 million which was paid in full on July 28, 2022.

The warrants had a fair value of \$0 that was calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Variables used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model include: (1) discount rate of 1.94% based on the applicable U.S. Treasury bill rate, (2) expected life of 5 years, (3) expected volatility of approximately 66% based on the trading history of similar companies, and (4) zero expected dividends.

On August 29, 2023, the Company filed a Tender Offer Statement on Schedule TO pursuant to which the Company offered to purchase all of its outstanding warrants for \$1.20 per warrant in cash. The Tender Offer expired at one minute after 11:59 PM, Eastern Time on September 28, 2023. The Company accepted all validly tendered warrants for purchase and settlement on October 2, 2023. As a result of the Tender Offer, a total of 2,213,652 warrants were tendered and not validly withdrawn prior to the expiration of the tender offer for a total purchase price of approximately \$2.7 million. On October 23, 2023, the Company distributed a notice of redemption to the registered holders of the remaining outstanding warrants announcing the redemption of those warrants for \$0.35 per warrant. The redemption closed on October 30, 2023, and all remaining 1,004,148 warrants were purchased for an aggregate price of approximately \$0.4 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the public warrant activity during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	Warrants				
	Warrants	Exercise Price	Weighted Average	Contractual Life	Aggregate
			(in years)	(in years)	Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at January 1, 2022	—	\$ —	—	—	\$ —
Granted	3,220,000	\$ 5.50	—	4.38	\$ —
Exercised	—	\$ —	—	—	\$ —
Redeemed	—	\$ —	—	—	\$ —
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	<u>3,220,000</u>	\$ <u>5.50</u>	—	4.13	\$ —
Granted	—	\$ —	—	—	\$ —
Exercised	(2,200)	\$ 5.50	—	—	\$ —
Redeemed	(3,217,800)	\$ 5.50	—	—	\$ —
Outstanding at December 31, 2023	<u>—</u>	\$ <u>—</u>	—	—	\$ —
Exercisable at December 31, 2023	<u>—</u>	\$ <u>—</u>	—	—	\$ —

Noncontrolling Interest

Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. is the sole managing member of DDH LLC, and consolidates the financial results of DDH LLC. Therefore, Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. reports a noncontrolling interest based on the common units of DDH LLC held by DDM. While Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. retains its controlling interest in DDH LLC, changes in its ownership interest in DDH LLC are accounted for as equity transactions. As such, future redemptions or direct exchanges of LLC Units by DDM will result in a change in ownership and reduce or increase the amount recorded as noncontrolling interest and increase or decrease additional paid-in capital when DDH LLC has positive or negative net assets, respectively.

Stock-Based Compensation Plans

In connection with the initial public offering, the Company adopted the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan ("2022 Omnibus Plan") to facilitate the grant of equity awards to the Company's employees, consultants and non-employee directors. The Company's board of directors reserved 1,500,000 shares of Class A Common Stock for issuance in equity awards under the 2022 Omnibus Plan. Information on activity for both the stock options and RSUs is detailed below. As of December 31, 2023, there were 488,646 shares available for grant under the 2022 Omnibus Plan.

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recognized \$2.2 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, of total stock-based compensation expense in the consolidated statements of operations in compensation, tax and benefits. The 2023 stock-based compensation expense includes \$1.4 million of bonus accrued for 2023 performance by certain Company executives which was paid out via a grant of Company stock in March 2024.

[Table of Contents](#)

Stock Options

Options to purchase shares of common stock vest annually on the grant date anniversary over a period of three years and expire 10 years following the date of grant. The following table summarizes the stock option activity under the 2022 Omnibus Plan during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	Stock Options				
	Shares	Exercise Price	Weighted Average		Aggregate (in thousands)
			Contractual Life (in years)	Intrinsic Value	
Outstanding at January 1, 2022	—	\$ —	—	—	\$ —
Granted	278,850	\$ 1.68	—	—	\$ —
Exercised	—	\$ —	—	—	\$ —
Forfeited	(24,850)	\$ 1.62	—	—	\$ —
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	254,000	\$ 1.69	9.40	\$ 193	
Granted	153,665	\$ 3.78	9.24	\$ 24	
Exercised	(7,883)	\$ 1.62	—	—	\$ 55
Forfeited	(28,666)	\$ 2.26	—	—	\$ 41
Outstanding at December 31, 2023	371,116	\$ 2.51	8.77	\$ 4,591	
Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2023	70,147	\$ 1.70	8.40	\$ 924	

The weighted average fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$2.44 and \$1.01, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, there was unrecognized stock-based compensation of \$0.4 million related to 300,969 of unvested stock options which will be recognized on a straight-line basis over a weighted-average vesting period of 1.86 years.

Restricted Stock Units

RSUs generally vest annually on the grant date anniversary over a period of three years. A summary of RSU activity during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 and related information is as follows:

	Restricted Stock Units		
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average	
		Grant Date Fair Value	per Share
Unvested - January 1, 2022			
Granted	377,614	\$ 1.67	
Vested	—	—	
Forfeited	(24,850)	\$ 1.62	
Unvested - December 31, 2022	352,764	1.67	
Granted	329,249	\$ 3.70	
Vested	(111,084)	\$ 1.67	
Forfeited	(28,533)	\$ 2.26	

Unvested - December 31, 2023	542,396	\$ 2.87
------------------------------	---------	---------

The majority of vested RSUs were net share settled such that the Company withheld shares with a value equivalent to the employees' obligation for the applicable income and other employment taxes. The total shares withheld were 20,992 and were based on the value of the RSUs on their respective vesting dates as determined by the Company's closing stock price. As of December 31, 2023, there was unrecognized stock-based compensation of \$1.0 million related to unvested RSUs which will be recognized on a straight-line basis over a weighted average period of 1.66 years.

[Table of Contents](#)

Note 5 — Tax Receivable Agreement and Income Taxes

[Tax Receivable Agreement](#)

The Company's TRA with DDH LLC and DDM (together, the "TRA Holders") provides for payment by the Company to the TRA Holders of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax that the Company actually realizes or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances. The Company retains the benefit of the remaining 15% of these net cash savings, and as a result, recorded \$0.8 million during 2022 as additional paid-in capital in connection with the Organizational Transactions.

The TRA liability is calculated by determining the tax basis subject to the TRA ("tax basis") and applying a blended tax rate to the basis differences and calculating the resulting impact. The blended tax rate consists of the U.S. federal income tax rate and assumed combined state and local income tax rate driven by the apportionment factors applicable to each state. Any taxable income or loss generated by the Company will be allocated to TRA Holders in accordance with the TRA, and distributions to the owners of LLC Units in an amount sufficient to fund their tax obligations will be made. Pursuant to the Company's election under Section 754 of the Code, the Company expects to obtain an increase in its share of the tax basis in the net assets of DDH, LLC when LLC interests are redeemed or exchanged by the members of DDH, LLC. The Company plans to make an election under Section 754 of the Code for each taxable year in which a redemption or exchange of LLC interest occurs. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, members of DDM exchanged 410,000 and 100,000 Class B shares into Class A shares, respectively.

The Company has recorded a liability related to the tax receivable agreement of \$5.2 million and \$4.3 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The Company has recorded a deferred tax asset primarily from the outside basis difference in the partnership interest of \$6.2 million and \$5.2 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Payments of less than \$0.1 million were made during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022. The payments under the TRA will not be conditional on holder of rights under the TRA having a continued ownership interest in either DDH LLC or the Company. The Company may elect to defer payments due under the TRA if the Company does not have available cash to satisfy its payment obligations under the TRA. Any such deferred payments under the TRA generally will accrue interest from the due date for such payment until the payment date. The Company accounts for any amounts payable under the TRA in accordance with ASC Topic 450, *Contingencies*, and recognizes subsequent period changes to the measurement of the liability from the TRA in the statement of operations as a component of income before taxes. For the year ended December 31, 2023, \$0.3 million was recorded as income in other expense, net for such change.

The term of the TRA commenced upon completion of the initial public offering and will continue until all tax benefits that are subject to the TRA have been utilized or expired, unless the Company exercises its right to terminate the TRA. If the Company elects to terminate the TRA early (or it is terminated early due to changes in control), the obligations under the TRA would accelerate and the Company would be required to make an immediate payment equal to the present value of the anticipated future payments to be made by the Company under the TRA.

[Income Taxes](#)

Through the Organizational Transactions completed in February 2022, the Company formed an Up-C structure which allows DDM to continue to realize tax benefits associated with owning interests in an entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Under the Up-C structure, the Company is subject to corporation income tax on the variable ownership changes that occurred in the first and third quarters of 2022, and in the fourth quarter of 2023. As a result, the Company recorded a provision for federal and state deferred income tax of \$0.6 million primarily attributed to valuation allowances of \$0.5 million recorded against deferred taxes associated with loss

carryforwards and interest expense for which the realization of such deferred taxes is uncertain. Prior to 2022, the Company was treated as a partnership, and therefore no income tax expense was recognized. For the year ended December 31, 2022, income taxes

[Table of Contents](#)

on the financial statements include income taxes of \$0.2 million as shown in the following table as well as \$0.1 million of non-income related franchise taxes. The components of income tax expense are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Current:		
Federal	\$ —	\$ 107
State	—	34
Total current:	—	141
Deferred:		
Federal	\$ 205	\$ 85
State	363	20
Total deferred:	568	105
Total income tax expense	<u>\$ 568</u>	<u>\$ 246</u>

A reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Federal income tax expense at statutory rate	21.0 %	21.0 %
State income tax expense	0.6 %	1.1 %
Partnership income not taxed	(17.0)%	(16.6)%
Valuation allowance	(7.3)%	— %
Deferred tax remeasurement	(6.5)%	
Other	0.1 %	— %
Effective income tax rate	<u>(9.1)%</u>	<u>5.5 %</u>

Deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect the net tax effects of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting and the amounts used for tax purposes. The components of deferred tax assets are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Deferred tax assets related to:		
Partnership basis difference, net of valuation allowance	\$ 5,852	\$ 5,165
Net operating loss carryforwards	280	—
Deferred tax assets, net	<u>\$ 6,132</u>	<u>\$ 5,165</u>

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$1.1 million that can be carried forward indefinitely.

The Company files income tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction and various state jurisdictions. In the normal course of business, the Company can be examined by various tax authorities, including the Internal Revenue Service in the United States. There are

currently no federal or state audits in process. The Company analyzes its tax filing positions in all of the U.S. federal, state and local tax jurisdictions where it is required to file income tax returns, as well as for all open tax years in these jurisdictions. Federal and various states returns for the years ended December 2022 and 2021 remain open as of December 31, 2023. The Company evaluates tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing an entity's tax returns to determine whether it is "more-likely-than-not" that each tax position will be sustained by the applicable tax authority. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had no uncertain tax positions. Accordingly, the Company has not recognized any penalty, interest or tax impact related to uncertain tax positions.

[Table of Contents](#)**Note 6 — Related Party Transactions****Related Party Transactions****Member Payable**

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company's balances with members related to the timing of distributions to holders of LLC Units were a receivable of \$1.7 million and payable of \$1.4 million, respectively, which are included as a related party receivable and payable, respectively, on the consolidated balance sheets.

Up-C Structure

In February 2022, the Company completed an initial public offering of its securities, and through the Organizational Transactions, formed an Up-C structure, which is often used by partnerships and limited liability companies and allows DDM, a Delaware limited liability company indirectly owned by Mark Walker ("Walker") and Keith Smith ("Smith"), to retain its equity ownership in DDH LLC and to continue to realize tax benefits associated with owning interests in an entity that is treated as a partnership, or "pass-through" entity, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. DDM holds economic nonvoting LLC Units in DDH LLC and holds noneconomic voting equity interests in the form of the Class B Common Stock in Direct Digital Holdings (See Note 4 – Stockholders' Equity and Stock-Based Compensation). One of the tax benefits to DDM associated with this structure is that future taxable income of DDH LLC that is allocated to DDM will be taxed on a pass-through basis and therefore will not be subject to corporate taxes at the entity level. Additionally, DDM may, from time to time, redeem or exchange its LLC Units for shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock on a one-for-one basis. The Up-C structure also provides DDM with potential liquidity that holders of non-publicly traded limited liability companies are not typically afforded. If the Company ever generates sufficient taxable income to utilize the tax benefits, DDH expects to benefit from the Up-C structure because, in general, the Company expects cash tax savings in amounts equal to 15% of certain tax benefits arising from such redemptions or exchanges of DDM's LLC Units for Class A Common Stock or cash and certain other tax benefits covered by the TRA. (See Note 5 - Tax Receivable Agreement and Income Taxes).

The aggregate balance of tax receivable liabilities as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Liability related to tax receivable agreement:		
Short term	\$ 41	\$ 183
Long term	5,201	4,150
Total liability related to tax receivable agreement	<u>\$ 5,242</u>	<u>\$ 4,333</u>

Board Services and Consulting Agreement

On September 30, 2020, the Company entered into board services and consulting agreements with Walker, Smith and Leah Woolford ("Woolford"). Walker, Smith and Woolford were then all members of DDH LLC. Walker now serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Smith now serves as a director on the Board of Directors and President of the Company. Woolford previously served as a Manager on the Board of Managers of DDH LLC and Senior Advisor of DDH LLC. In connection with the Organizational Transactions, the consulting agreements were canceled, and, for the year end December 31, 2023, no fees were paid to Walker, Smith and

Woolford. For the year end December 31, 2022, total fees paid to Walker, Smith and Woolford were \$0.1 million, \$0.1 million, and less than \$0.1 million, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

Note 7 — Segment Information

Revenue by business segment is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Sell-side advertising	\$ 122,434	\$ 60,011
Buy-side advertising	34,676	29,349
Total revenues	\$ 157,110	\$ 89,360

Operating (loss) income by business segment reconciled to (loss) income before income taxes is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Sell-side advertising	\$ 4,874	\$ 8,318
Buy-side advertising	7,792	6,992
Corporate office expenses	(14,851)	(7,331)
(Loss) income from operations	(2,185)	7,979
Corporate other expense	(4,091)	(3,486)
(Loss) income before income taxes	\$ (6,276)	\$ 4,493

Total assets by business segment are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Sell-side advertising	\$ 34,354	\$ 25,512
Buy-side advertising	22,539	25,686
Corporate office	13,779	6,928
Total assets	\$ 70,672	\$ 58,126

Note 8 — Net (Loss) Income Per Share

The Company has two classes of common stock, Class A and Class B. Shares of the Company's Class B Common Stock do not share in the earnings or losses attributable to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. and are therefore not participating securities. The Company uses the two-class method to calculate basic and diluted earnings per share as a result of

[Table of Contents](#)

outstanding participating securities in the form of warrants. The following table sets forth the computation of the Company's basic and diluted (loss) income per share (in thousands, except per share amounts).

	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Net (loss) income	\$ (2,194)	\$ 205
Less: net loss prior to Organizational Transactions	—	(464)
Net (loss) income attributable to Class A shareholders and participating securities	(2,194)	669
Less: net income allocated to participating securities	—	353
Net (loss) income allocated to Class A shareholders	<u><u>\$ (2,194)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 316</u></u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding - basic	2,988	2,848
Options to purchase common stock	—	—
Unvested restricted stock units	—	43
Weighted average common shares outstanding - diluted	<u><u>2,988</u></u>	<u><u>2,891</u></u>
Net (loss) income per share, basic	<u><u>\$ (0.73)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 0.11</u></u>
Net (loss) income per share, diluted	<u><u>\$ (0.73)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 0.11</u></u>

The following weighted-average outstanding shares of common stock equivalents were excluded from the computation of diluted net (loss) income per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods presented because including them would have been anti-dilutive (in thousands):

	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Class B Common Stock	11,249	11,330
Restricted stock units	511	189
Options to purchase common stock	347	—
Total excludable from net (loss) income per share attributable to common stockholders - diluted	<u><u>12,107</u></u>	<u><u>11,519</u></u>

Note 9 — Commitments and Contingencies

Litigation

We may from time to time be subject to various legal or administrative claims and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. As of the date hereof, except as set forth below, we are not a party to any material legal or administrative proceedings nor are there any proceedings in which any of our directors, executive officers or affiliates, or any registered or beneficial stockholder, is an adverse party or has a material interest adverse to our interest. Litigation or any other legal or administrative proceeding, regardless of the outcome, is likely to result in substantial cost and diversion of our resources, including our management's time and attention.

On May 23, 2024, an alleged stockholder, purportedly on behalf of the persons or entities who purchased or acquired publicly traded securities of the Company between April 2023 and March 2024, filed a putative class action against the Company, certain of our officers and directors, and other defendants in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Texas, alleging violations of federal securities laws related to alleged false or misleading disclosures made by the Company in its public filings. On July 9, 2024, another alleged stockholder filed a similar securities class action against the Company, certain of our officers and directors, also in the Southern District of Texas. The two actions have been consolidated. Each of these complaints seeks unspecified damages, plus costs, fees, and attorneys' fees. The Company cannot make any predictions about the final outcome of this matter or the timing thereof but believes that plaintiffs' claims lack merit and intends to vigorously defend these lawsuits.

[Table of Contents](#)

On May 10, 2024, the Company was the subject of a defamatory article / blog post. In connection with this post, one of the Company's sell-side customers paused its connection to the Company while the allegations were investigated. This customer reconnected the Company on May 22, 2024 and sell-side volumes have resumed but not yet at the levels experienced prior to the pause in May 2024. The Company is actively working with its partners to achieve prior volume levels. On May 14, 2024, the Company filed a lawsuit against the author of the defamatory article and is vigorously pursuing its rights. The Company cannot make any predictions about the final outcome of this litigation matter or the timing thereof.

Other Expense (within Operating Expenses)

Typically, short payments received from our customers are charged back to our publishers, in accordance with our contracts with the publishers. In January 2024, we received notice from one of our sell-side customers that it would be short paying the Company's invoices. The Company has requested, but has not yet received, an explanation from the customer for the short payment, and therefore the Company disputed it. Because this information has not been received, the Company paid \$8.8 million to a few publishers related to these charges. As a result, for the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company has not recognized revenue related to the short payments and recognized \$8.8 million in other expense related to the payments made to the publishers. Although the Company is attempting to recover these amounts, recovery is neither estimable or probable and there can be no assurance that the Company will recover any amounts associated with this matter. We do not expect these amounts to recur in any material fashion, although there is no assurance that customers will not take such action in the future.

Operating Leases

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company incurred fixed rent expense associated with operating leases for real estate of \$0.3 million and \$0.3 million, respectively. The Company did not have any finance leases, short-term leases nor variable leases over this time period. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had the following cash and non-cash activities associated with leases (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash outflow for operating leases	\$ 154	\$ 152
Non-cash changes to the operating lease ROU assets and operating lease liabilities:		
Additions and modifications to ROU asset obtained from new operating liabilities	\$ 153	\$ —

The weighted-average remaining lease term and discount rate for the Company's operating leases is 5.5 years and 8.3%, respectively, as of December 31, 2023. The weighted-average remaining lease term and discount rate for the Company's operating leases is 6.6 years and 8.3%, respectively, as of December 31, 2022.

The future payments due under operating leases as of December 31, 2023 is as follows (in thousands):

2024	\$ 193
2025	239
2026	160
2027	163
2028	167
Thereafter	200
Total undiscounted lease payments	1,122
Less effects of discounting	(223)
Less current lease liability	(126)
Total operating lease liability, net of current portion	\$ 773

[Table of Contents](#)
Note 10 — Property, Equipment and Software, net

Property, equipment and software, net consists of the following (in thousands):

	Useful Life (Years)	December 31,	
		2023	2022
Furniture and fixtures	5	\$ 128	\$ 119
Computer equipment	3	20	17
Leasehold improvements	15	36	—
Capitalized software	3	702	571
Property, equipment and software, gross		886	707
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization		(287)	(34)
Total property, equipment and software, net		\$ 599	\$ 673

The Company acquired the license to its proprietary Colossus SSP platform in November 2022 from its third-party developer. The Company moved headquarters in 2022 and capitalized furniture and fixtures, computer equipment and leasehold improvements related to the move. The following table summarizes depreciation and amortization expense related to property, equipment and software by line item for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 (in thousands):

	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Cost of revenues	\$ 218	\$ 28
General and administrative	35	6
Total depreciation and amortization	\$ 253	\$ 34

Note 11 — Intangible Assets

In September 2020, the Company acquired Orange 142 for a purchase price of \$26.2 million which was allocated to the fair value of the net tangible assets acquired, including goodwill and intangible assets. The purchase consideration exceeded the fair value of the net tangible assets, resulting in goodwill of \$4.1 million and intangible assets of \$18.0 million. The Company records amortization expense on a straight-line basis over the life of the identifiable intangible assets. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, amortization expense was \$2.0 million and \$2.0 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, intangible assets net of accumulated amortization was \$11.7 million and \$13.6 million, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, intangible assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023			
	Weighted-Average	Original	Accumulated	Net

	Remaining Life (Years)	Amount	Amortization	Amount
Customer lists	6.8	\$ 13,028	\$ (4,234)	\$ 8,794
Trademarks and tradenames	6.8	3,501	(1,138)	2,363
Non-compete agreements	1.8	1,505	(978)	527
Total intangible assets, net		<u>\$ 18,034</u>	<u>\$ (6,350)</u>	<u>\$ 11,684</u>

	December 31, 2022			
	Weighted-Average	Original	Accumulated	Net
	Remaining Life (Years)	Amount	Amortization	Amount
Customer lists	7.8	\$ 13,028	\$ (2,931)	\$ 10,097
Trademarks and tradenames	7.8	3,501	(788)	2,713
Non-compete agreements	2.8	1,505	(677)	828
Total intangible assets, net		<u>\$ 18,034</u>	<u>\$ (4,396)</u>	<u>\$ 13,638</u>

As of December 31, 2023, future amortization of intangible assets is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023
2024	\$ 1,953
2025	1,878
2026	1,653
2027	1,653
2028	1,653
Thereafter	2,894
Total future amortization expense	<u>\$ 11,684</u>

Note 12 — Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Units

In connection with the Orange 142 acquisition, DDH LLC issued 7,076 non-voting Class B Preferred Units at a purchase price of \$7.1 million, and a fair value of \$6.5 million. Class B Preferred Units were mandatorily redeemable for \$7.1 million on September 30, 2024, with 7% preferred annual returns paid on a quarterly basis. Due to the mandatory redemption feature, the Class B Preferred Units were classified as a liability rather than as a component of equity, with the preferred annual returns being accrued and recorded as interest expense.

In February 2022, DDH LLC redeemed the Class B Preferred Units and recognized a loss on the redemption of \$0.6 million in connection with the write-off of the fair value associated with the units. The Company recorded interest expense relating to the Class B Preferred Units of less than \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Note 13 — Restatement (Unaudited)

During the preparation of the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company identified prior period accounting errors in the Company's previously reported unaudited interim consolidated financial statements beginning March 31, 2022 resulting from the incorrect (1) accounting for, and presentation of, NCI, (2) recognition of an organizational transaction in connection with the Company's initial public offering, (3) presentation of earnings per share considering the effect of certain features of the Company's warrants and the impact of correcting the accounting for, and presentation of, NCI, and (4) timing of the recording of the 2023 redemption of warrants. The Company's management and the audit committee of the Company's Board of Directors determined that these errors in the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements for the quarterly periods ended March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2023 required a restatement of these prior period financial statements.

In addition, certain prior year amounts have been revised in the consolidated statement of cash flows. These are shown in the following statements of cash flows as "Immaterial Revisions."

The following tables present the restated quarterly unaudited interim financial statements as of March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2023, for the three-month period ended March 31, 2023, the three- and six-month periods ended June 30, 2023 and the three- and nine-month periods ended September 30, 2023.

100

[Table of Contents](#)

	March 31, 2023		
	As Previously Reported		Restatement Adjustments
			As Restated
(in thousands, except per share and share amounts)			
ASSETS			
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,719	\$ —	\$ 6,719
Accounts receivable, net	19,050	—	19,050
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,038	—	1,038
Total current assets	26,807	—	26,807
Property, equipment, and software, net	665	—	665
Goodwill	6,520	—	6,520
Intangible assets, net	13,149	—	13,149
Deferred tax asset, net	5,240	—	5,240
Operating lease right-of-use assets	757	—	757
Other long-term assets	46	—	46
Total assets	\$ 53,184	\$ —	\$ 53,184
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
CURRENT LIABILITIES:			
Accounts payable	\$ 13,787	\$ —	\$ 13,787
Accrued liabilities	4,674	(1,000)	3,674
Current portion of liability related to tax receivable agreement	41	—	41
Current maturities of long-term debt	819	—	819
Deferred revenues	949	—	949
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	70	—	70
Income taxes payable	183	—	183
Related party payables	1,448	—	1,448
Total current liabilities	21,971	(1,000)	20,971
Long-term debt, net of current portion and deferred financing cost	22,707	—	22,707
Economic Injury Disaster Loan	150	—	150
Liability related to tax receivable agreement, net of current portion	4,245	—	4,245
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	744	—	744
Total liabilities	49,817	(1,000)	48,817
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES			

STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Class A Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 160,000,000 shares authorized, 2,902,200 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2023	3	—	3
Class B Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 20,000,000 shares authorized, 11,278,000 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2023	11	—	11
Additional paid-in capital	8,330	(5,613)	2,717
Accumulated deficit	(4,977)	4,419	(558)
Noncontrolling interest	—	2,194	2,194
Total stockholders' equity	3,367	1,000	4,367
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 53,184	\$ —	\$ 53,184

101

[Table of Contents](#)

	June 30, 2023		
	As Previously		Restatement
	Reported	Adjustments	As Restated
(in thousands, except per share and share amounts)			
ASSETS			
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,668	\$ —	\$ 5,668
Accounts receivable, net	29,629	—	29,629
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,052	—	1,052
Total current assets	36,349	—	36,349
Property, equipment, and software, net	689	—	689
Goodwill	6,520	—	6,520
Intangible assets, net	12,661	—	12,661
Deferred tax asset, net	5,171	—	5,171
Operating lease right-of-use assets	714	—	714
Other long-term assets	47	—	47
Total assets	\$ 62,151	\$ —	\$ 62,151
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Accounts payable	\$ 23,358	\$ —	\$ 23,358
Accrued liabilities	3,879	(1,000)	2,879
Liability related to tax receivable agreement, current portion	40	—	40
Current maturities of long-term debt	983	—	983
Deferred revenues	951	—	951
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	48	—	48
Income taxes payable	22	—	22
Related party payables	1,197	—	1,197
Total current liabilities	30,478	(1,000)	29,478
Long-term debt, net of current portion and deferred financing cost	22,515	—	22,515
Economic Injury Disaster Loan	150	—	150

Liability related to tax receivable agreement, net of current portion	4,246	—	4,246
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	742	—	742
Total liabilities	58,131	(1,000)	57,131
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES			
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Class A Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 160,000,000 shares authorized, 2,988,916 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2023	3	—	3
Class B Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 20,000,000 shares authorized, 11,278,000 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2023	11	—	11
Additional paid-in capital	8,540	(5,613)	2,927
Accumulated deficit	(4,534)	4,168	(366)
Noncontrolling interest	—	2,445	2,445
Total stockholders' equity	4,020	1,000	5,020
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 62,151	\$ —	\$ 62,151

102

[Table of Contents](#)

	September 30, 2023		
	As Previously		Restatement
	Reported	Adjustments	As Restated
(in thousands, except per share and share amounts)			
ASSETS			
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,482	\$ —	\$ 5,482
Accounts receivable, net	54,638	—	54,638
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,427	—	1,427
Total current assets	61,547	—	61,547
Property, equipment, and software, net	625	—	625
Goodwill	6,520	—	6,520
Intangible assets, net	12,172	—	12,172
Deferred tax asset, net	5,082	—	5,082
Operating lease right-of-use assets	675	—	675
Other long-term assets	127	—	127
Total assets	\$ 86,748	\$ —	\$ 86,748
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Accounts payable	\$ 45,021	\$ —	\$ 45,021
Accrued liabilities	4,071	(1,000)	3,071
Liability related to tax receivable agreement, current portion	41	—	41
Current maturities of long-term debt	1,146	—	1,146
Deferred revenues	1,044	—	1,044
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	50	—	50
Income taxes payable	113	—	113

Warrant liability	—	3,540	3,540
Related party payables	1,428	—	1,428
Total current liabilities	<u>52,914</u>	<u>2,540</u>	<u>55,454</u>
Long-term debt, net of current portion and deferred financing cost	22,324	—	22,324
Economic Injury Disaster Loan	150	—	150
Liability related to tax receivable agreement, net of current portion	4,245	—	4,245
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	718	—	718
Total liabilities	<u>80,351</u>	<u>2,540</u>	<u>82,891</u>
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES			
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Class A Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 160,000,000 shares authorized, 2,991,792 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2023	3	—	3
Class B Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 20,000,000 shares authorized, 11,278,000 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2023	11	—	11
Additional paid-in capital	8,782	(9,153)	(371)
Retained earnings	(2,399)	2,604	205
Noncontrolling interest	—	4,009	4,009
Total stockholders' equity	<u>6,397</u>	<u>(2,540)</u>	<u>3,857</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 86,748</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 86,748</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

	For the Three Months Ended		
	March 31,		
	As Previously Reported	Restatement Adjustments	As Restated
(in thousands, except per share data)			
Revenues			
Buy-side advertising	\$ 7,440	\$ —	\$ 7,440
Sell-side advertising	13,783	—	13,783
Total revenues	<u>21,223</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>21,223</u>
Cost of revenues			
Buy-side advertising	2,949	—	2,949
Sell-side advertising	11,841	—	11,841
Total cost of revenues	<u>14,790</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>14,790</u>
Gross profit	6,433	—	6,433
Operating expenses			
Compensation, taxes and benefits	3,634	—	3,634
General and administrative	2,940	—	2,940
Total operating expenses	<u>6,574</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>6,574</u>
Loss from operations	(141)	—	(141)
Other income (expense)			

Other income	50	—	50
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	—	—	—
Loss on early termination of line of credit	(300)	—	(300)
Interest expense	(1,017)	—	(1,017)
Total other expense, net	(1,267)	—	(1,267)
Loss before taxes	(1,408)	—	(1,408)
Income tax (benefit)	(74)	—	(74)
Net loss	(1,334)	—	(1,334)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	(1,120)	(1,120)
Net loss attributable to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.	\$ (1,334)	\$ 1,120	\$ (214)
Net loss per common share:			
Basic	\$ (0.09)	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.07)
Diluted	\$ (0.09)	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.07)
Weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding:			
Basic	14,576	(11,675)	2,901
Diluted	14,576	(11,675)	2,901

104

[Table of Contents](#)

	For the Three Months Ended		
	June 30,		
	As Previously Reported	Restatement Adjustments	As Restated
(in thousands, except per share data)			
Revenues			
Buy-side advertising	\$ 11,803	\$ —	\$ 11,803
Sell-side advertising	23,601	—	23,601
Total revenues	35,404	—	35,404
Cost of revenues			
Buy-side advertising	4,588	—	4,588
Sell-side advertising	20,743	—	20,743
Total cost of revenues	25,331	—	25,331
Gross profit	10,073	—	10,073
Operating expenses			
Compensation, taxes and benefits	4,553	—	4,553
General and administrative	3,265	—	3,265
Total operating expenses	7,818	—	7,818
Income from operations	2,255	—	2,255
Other income (expense)			
Other income	42	—	42
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	—	—	—

Loss on early termination of line of credit	—	—	—
Interest expense	(1,028)	—	(1,028)
Total other expense, net	(986)	—	(986)
Income before taxes	1,269	—	1,269
Income tax expense	74	—	74
Net income	1,195	—	1,195
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	1,003	1,003
Net income attributable to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.	\$ 1,195	\$ (1,003)	\$ 192
Net income per common share:			
Basic	\$ 0.08	\$ (0.05)	\$ 0.03
Diluted	\$ 0.08	\$ (0.05)	\$ 0.03
Weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding:			
Basic	14,773	(11,851)	2,922
Diluted	14,834	(11,721)	3,113

105

[Table of Contents](#)

	For the Three Months Ended		
	September 30,		
	As Previously Reported	Restatement Adjustments	As Restated
(in thousands, except per share data)			
Revenues			
Buy-side advertising	\$ 7,850	\$ —	\$ 7,850
Sell-side advertising	51,622	—	51,622
Total revenues	59,472	—	59,472
Cost of revenues			
Buy-side advertising	3,113	—	3,113
Sell-side advertising	44,606	—	44,606
Total cost of revenues	47,719	—	47,719
Gross profit	11,753	—	11,753
Operating expenses			
Compensation, taxes and benefits	4,747	—	4,747
General and administrative	2,512	—	2,512
Total operating expenses	7,259	—	7,259
Income from operations	4,494	—	4,494
Other income (expense)			
Other income	83	—	83
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	—	—	—
Loss on early termination of line of credit	—	—	—
Interest expense	(1,060)	—	(1,060)

Total other expense, net	<u>(977)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(977)</u>
Income before income taxes	3,517	—	3,517
Income tax expense	<u>166</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>166</u>
Net income	<u>3,351</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,351</u>
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	2,780	2,780
Net income attributable to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.	<u>\$ 3,351</u>	<u>\$ (2,780)</u>	<u>\$ 571</u>
Net income per share:			
Basic	<u>\$ 0.23</u>	<u>\$ (0.14)</u>	<u>\$ 0.09</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ 0.23</u>	<u>\$ (0.14)</u>	<u>\$ 0.09</u>
Weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding:			
Basic	<u>14,268</u>	<u>(11,278)</u>	<u>2,990</u>
Diluted	<u>14,827</u>	<u>(11,783)</u>	<u>3,044</u>

106

[Table of Contents](#)

For the Six Months Ended			
June 30,			
	As Previously Reported	Restatement Adjustments	As Restated
(in thousands, except per share data)			
Revenues			
Buy-side advertising	<u>\$ 19,243</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 19,243</u>
Sell-side advertising	<u>37,384</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>37,384</u>
Total revenues	<u>56,627</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>56,627</u>
Cost of revenues			
Buy-side advertising	<u>7,537</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>7,537</u>
Sell-side advertising	<u>32,584</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>32,584</u>
Total cost of revenues	<u>40,121</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>40,121</u>
Gross profit	<u>16,506</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>16,506</u>
Operating expenses			
Compensation, taxes and benefits	<u>8,187</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>8,187</u>
General and administrative	<u>6,205</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>6,205</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>14,392</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>14,392</u>
Income from operations	<u>2,114</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,114</u>
Other income (expense)			
Other income	<u>92</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>92</u>
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Loss on early termination of line of credit	<u>(300)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(300)</u>
Interest expense	<u>(2,045)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(2,045)</u>
Total other expense, net	<u>(2,253)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(2,253)</u>
Loss before taxes	<u>(139)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(139)</u>

Income tax expense	—	—	—
Net loss	<u>(139)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(139)</u>
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	(117)	(117)
Net loss attributable to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.	\$ <u>(139)</u>	\$ <u>117</u>	\$ <u>(22)</u>
Net loss per common share:			
Basic	\$ <u>(0.01)</u>	\$ <u>0.00</u>	\$ <u>(0.01)</u>
Diluted	\$ <u>(0.01)</u>	\$ <u>0.00</u>	\$ <u>(0.01)</u>
Weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding:			
Basic	<u>14,676</u>	<u>(11,764)</u>	<u>2,912</u>
Diluted	<u>14,676</u>	<u>(11,764)</u>	<u>2,912</u>

107

[Table of Contents](#)

For the Nine Months Ended			
September 30,			
	As Previously Reported	Restatement Adjustments	As Restated
(in thousands, except per share data)			
Revenues			
Buy-side advertising	\$ 27,093	\$ —	\$ 27,093
Sell-side advertising	89,006	—	89,006
Total revenues	<u>116,099</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>116,099</u>
Cost of revenues			
Buy-side advertising	10,650	—	10,650
Sell-side advertising	77,190	—	77,190
Total cost of revenues	<u>87,840</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>87,840</u>
Gross profit	<u>28,259</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>28,259</u>
Operating expenses			
Compensation, taxes and benefits	12,934	—	12,934
General and administrative	8,718	—	8,718
Total operating expenses	<u>21,652</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>21,652</u>
Income from operations	6,607	—	6,607
Other income (expense)			
Other income	175	—	175
Loss on early termination of line of credit	(300)	—	(300)
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	—	—	—
Interest expense	(3,104)	—	(3,104)
Total other expense, net	<u>(3,229)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(3,229)</u>
Income before income taxes	<u>3,378</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,378</u>
Income tax expense	<u>166</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>166</u>
Net income	<u>3,212</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,212</u>

Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	2,663	2,663
Net income attributable to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.	\$ 3,212	\$ (2,663)	\$ 549
Net income per share:			
Basic	\$ 0.23	\$ (0.14)	\$ 0.09
Diluted	\$ 0.22	\$ (0.13)	\$ 0.09
Weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding:			
Basic	14,216	(11,278)	2,938
Diluted	14,818	(11,738)	3,080

108

[Table of Contents](#)

	Common Stock						Stockholders' /Members'	
	Common Units		Class A		Class B		Accumulated	equity
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	deficit	(deficit)
Balance, January 1, 2021	34,182	\$ 4,294,241	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ (1,925,951)	\$ 2,368,290
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,236,049)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,507,097)	(1,507,097)
Balance, December 31, 2021	34,182	4,294,241	—	—	—	—	(4,669,097)	(374,856)
Issuance of Class A common stock, net of transaction costs	—	—	2,800,000	2,800	—	—	10,164,243	—
Conversion of member units to Class B shares	(28,545)	(200)	—	—	11,378,000	11,378	(11,178)	—
Conversion of Class B shares to Class A common stock	—	—	100,000	100	(100,000)	(100)	—	—
Redemption of common units	(5,637)	(4,294,041)	—	—	—	—	(2,905,959)	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	153,778	153,778
Issuance of restricted stock	—	—	377,614	378	—	—	(378)	—
Restricted stock forfeitures	—	—	(24,850)	(25)	—	—	25	—
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,140,767)	(3,140,767)
Additional paid-in capital related to tax receivable agreement	—	—	—	—	—	—	823,481	823,481
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,166,603	4,166,603
Balance, December 31, 2022	—	\$ —	3,252,764	\$ 3,253	11,278,000	\$ 11,278	\$ 8,224,012	\$ (3,643,261)
								\$ 4,595,282

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

67

[Table of Contents](#)

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021**

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Cash Flows Provided By Operating Activities:		
Net income (loss)	\$ 4,166,603	\$ (1,507,097)
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Amortization of deferred financing costs	598,017	356,442
Amortization of intangible assets	1,953,819	1,953,818
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	2,663,148
Amortization of right-of-use assets	136,706	—
Amortization of capitalized software	31,769	—
Depreciation of property and equipment	2,449	—
Stock-based compensation	153,778	—
Forgiveness of Paycheck Protection Program loan	(287,143)	(10,000)
Paid-in-kind interest	—	269,260
Deferred income taxes	105,433	—
Payment on tax receivable agreement	(114,538)	—
Gain from revaluation and settlement of earnout liability	—	(31,443)
Loss on redemption of non-participating preferred units	590,689	41,622
Bad debt expense	16,664	91,048
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(18,499,597)	(3,282,853)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	306,648	(1,005,159)
Accounts payable	10,965,910	3,446,689
Accrued liabilities	2,797,356	(273,735)
Income taxes payable	174,438	—
Deferred revenues	(801,383)	1,039,411
Operating lease liability	(98,151)	—
Related party payable	(70,801)	—
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>2,128,666</u>	<u>3,751,151</u>
Cash Flows Used In Investing Activities:		
Cash paid for capitalized software and property and equipment	(687,957)	—
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(687,957)</u>	<u>—</u>
Cash Flows Used In Financing Activities:		
Proceeds from note payable	4,260,000	22,000,000
Payments on term loan	(576,250)	(15,672,912)
Payments of litigation settlement	(64,500)	—
Proceeds from lines of credit	—	400,000
Payments on lines of credit	(400,000)	(407,051)
Payment of deferred financing costs	(525,295)	(2,190,874)
Proceeds from Paycheck Protection Program loan	—	287,143
Proceeds from Issuance of Class A common stock, net of transaction costs	11,167,043	—
Redemption of common units	(7,200,000)	—
Redemption of non-participating preferred units	(7,046,251)	(3,500,000)
Payments on seller notes and earnouts payable	—	(358,975)
Distributions to members	<u>(1,692,434)</u>	<u>(1,236,049)</u>

Net cash used in financing activities	(2,077,687)	(678,718)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(636,978)	3,072,433
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period	4,684,431	1,611,998
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	\$ 4,047,453	\$ 4,684,431
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:		
Cash paid for taxes	\$ 46,726	\$ 14,878
Cash paid for interest	\$ 2,568,299	\$ 3,111,628
Non-cash Financing Activities:		
Property and equipment purchases included in accounts payable	\$ 19,479	\$ —
Transaction costs related to issuances of Class A shares included in accrued liabilities	\$ 1,000,000	\$ —
Distributions to members payable	\$ 1,448,333	\$ —
Outside basis difference in partnership	\$ 5,270,208	\$ —
Tax receivable agreement payable to Direct Digital Management, LLC	\$ 4,332,190	\$ —
Tax benefit on tax receivable agreement	\$ 823,481	\$ —

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

Note 1 — Organization and Description of Business

Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., incorporated as a Delaware corporation on August 23, 2021 and headquartered in Houston, Texas, together with its subsidiaries, operates an end-to-end, full-service programmatic advertising platform primarily focused on providing advertising technology, data-driven campaign optimization and other solutions to underserved and less efficient markets on both the buy- and sell-side of the digital advertising ecosystem. Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. is the holding company for Direct Digital Holdings, LLC ("DDH LLC"), which is, in turn, the holding company for the business formed by DDH LLC's founders in 2018 through the acquisition of Huddled Masses, LLC ("Huddled Masses™" or "Huddled Masses") and Colossus Media, LLC ("Colossus Media"). Colossus Media operates our proprietary sell-side programmatic platform operating under the trademarked banner of Colossus SSP™ ("Colossus SSP"). In late September 2020, DDH LLC acquired Orange142, LLC ("Orange142") to further bolster its overall programmatic buy-side advertising platform and to enhance its offerings across multiple industry verticals such as travel, healthcare, education, financial services, consumer products, and other sectors with particular emphasis on small and mid-sized businesses transitioning into digital with growing digital media budgets. In February 2022, Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. completed an initial public offering of its securities and, together with DDH LLC, effected a series of transactions (together, the "Organizational Transactions") whereby Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. became the sole managing member of DDH LLC, the holder of 100% of the voting interests of DDH LLC and the holder of 19.7% of the economic interests of DDH LLC, commonly referred to as an "Up-C" structure. (See Note 8 – Related Party Transactions). In these financial statements, the "Company," "Direct Digital," "Direct Digital Holdings," "DDH," "we," "us" and "our" refer (i) following the completion of the Organizational Transactions, including the initial public offering, to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., and, unless otherwise stated, all of its subsidiaries, including DDH LLC, and, unless otherwise stated, its subsidiaries, and (ii) on or prior to the completion of the Organizational Transactions, to DDH LLC and, unless otherwise stated, its subsidiaries. All of the subsidiaries are incorporated in the state of Delaware, except for DDH LLC, which was formed under the laws of the State of Texas.

The subsidiaries of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc are as follows:

Subsidiary	Advertising			Acquisition	
	Ownership	Solution			
		Current %	and		
Direct Digital Holdings, LLC	100.0 %	N/A	June 21, 2018	August 26, 2021	
Huddled Masses, LLC	100.0 %	Buy-side	November 13, 2012	June 21, 2018	
Colossus Media, LLC	100.0 %	Sell-side	September 8, 2017	June 21, 2018	
Orange142, LLC	100.0 %	Buy-side	March 6, 2013	September 30, 2020	

Both buy-side subsidiaries, Huddled Masses and Orange142, offer technology-enabled advertising solutions and consulting services to clients through multiple leading demand side platforms ("DSPs"). Colossus SSP is a stand-alone tech-enabled, data-driven platform that helps deliver targeted advertising to diverse and multicultural audiences, including African Americans, Latin Americans, Asian Americans and LGBTQIA+ customers, as well as other specific audiences.

Providing both the front-end, buy-side operations coupled with our proprietary sell-side operations enables us to curate the first through the last mile in the ad tech ecosystem execution process to drive higher results.

Note 2 — Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of presentation

The Company's consolidated financial statements are presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and reflect the financial position, results of operations and cash flows for all periods presented.

The Company is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards

69

[Table of Contents](#)

otherwise applicable to public companies until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that it (i) is no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) it affirmatively and irrevocably opts out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, these financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates. The adoption dates discussed below reflect this election.

Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All material intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Business combinations

The Company analyzes acquisitions to determine if the acquisition should be recorded as an asset acquisition or a business combination. The Company accounts for acquired businesses using the acquisition method of accounting under Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification

("ASC") 805, *Business Combinations*, ("ASC 805"), which requires that assets acquired and liabilities assumed be recorded at the date of acquisition at their respective fair values. The fair value of the consideration paid, including any contingent consideration as applicable, is assigned to the underlying net assets of the acquired business based on their respective fair values based on widely accepted valuation techniques in accordance with ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement*, as of the closing date. Any excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair values of the net tangible assets and identifiable intangible assets acquired is recorded as goodwill.

Significant judgments are used in determining the estimated fair values assigned to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed and in determining estimates of useful lives of long-lived assets. Fair value determinations and useful life estimates are based on, among other factors, estimates of expected future net cash flows, estimates of appropriate discount rates used to calculate the present value of expected future net cash flows, the assessment of each asset's life cycle, and the impact of competitive trends on each asset's life cycle and other factors. These judgments can materially impact the estimates used to allocate acquisition date fair values to assets acquired and liabilities assumed, and the resulting timing and amounts charged to, or recognized in, current and future operating results. For these and other reasons, actual results may vary significantly from estimated results.

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Significant estimates include the allocation of purchase price consideration in the business combination and the related valuation of acquired assets and liabilities, intangible assets, and goodwill impairment testing. The Company bases its estimates on past experiences, market conditions, and other assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances, and the Company evaluates these estimates on an ongoing basis.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of funds deposited with financial institutions and highly liquid instruments with original maturities of three months or less. Such deposits may, at times, exceed federally insured limits. As of December 31, 2022, \$2,558,730 of the Company's cash and cash equivalents exceeded the federally insured limits, none of which is held at Silicon Valley Bank. The Company has not experienced any losses in such amounts and believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk to cash.

70

Table of Contents

Accounts receivable

Accounts receivable primarily consists of billed amounts for products and services rendered to customers under normal trade terms. The Company performs credit evaluations of its customers' financial condition and generally does not require collateral. Accounts receivables are stated at net realizable value. The Company began insuring its accounts receivable with unrelated third-party insurance companies in an effort to mitigate any future write-offs and establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts as deemed necessary for accounts not covered by this insurance. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company's allowance for doubtful accounts was \$4,323 and \$40,856, respectively. Management periodically reviews outstanding accounts receivable for reasonableness. If warranted, the Company processes a claim with the third-party insurance company to recover uncollected balances, rather than writing the balances off to bad debt expense. The guaranteed recovery for the claim is approximately 90% of the original balance, and if the full amount is collected by the insurance company, the remaining 10% is remitted to the Company. If the insurance company is unable to collect the full amount, the

Company records the remaining 10% to bad debt expense. Bad debt expense was \$16,664 and \$91,048 for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Concentrations of credit risk

The Company has customers on both the buy-and sell-side of its business. The following table sets forth our consolidated concentration of accounts receivable:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Customer A	79.8 %	62.9 %
Customer H	5.0 %	— %
Customer B	0.1 %	5.2 %

Property and equipment, net

Property and equipment are recognized in the consolidated balance sheets at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. The Company capitalizes purchases and depreciates its property and equipment using the straight-line method of depreciation over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, generally ranging from three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of their useful lives or the remaining terms of the related leases.

The cost of repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Major renewals or improvements that extend the useful lives of the assets are capitalized. When assets are retired or disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation thereon are removed, and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations.

Internal Use of Software Development Costs (Capitalized Software)

The Company capitalizes costs related to the development of internal-use software. Costs incurred during the application development phase are capitalized and amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life.

Goodwill

Under the purchase method of accounting pursuant to ASC 805, goodwill is calculated as the excess of purchase price over the fair value of the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired. In testing goodwill for impairment, we have the option to begin with a qualitative assessment, commonly referred to as "Step 0", to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit containing goodwill is less than its carrying value. This qualitative assessment may include, but is not limited to, reviewing factors such as macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, cost factors, entity-specific financial performance and other events, such as changes in our management, strategy and primary user base. If the Company determines that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, then a quantitative goodwill impairment analysis is performed, which is referred to as "Step 1". Depending upon the results of the Step 1 measurement, the recorded goodwill may be written down, and an impairment expense is recorded in the consolidated statements of operations when the carrying amount of the reporting

[Table of Contents](#)

unit exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit. Goodwill is reviewed annually and tested for impairment upon the occurrence of a triggering event. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company did not recognize any goodwill impairment losses.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, goodwill was \$6,519,636, which includes \$2,423,936 as a result of the acquisition of Huddled Masses and Colossus Media in 2018 and \$4,095,700 of goodwill recognized from the acquisition of Orange124 in September 2020.

Intangible assets, net

Our intangible assets consist of customer relationships, trademarks and non-compete agreements. Our intangible assets are recorded at fair value at the time of their acquisition and are stated within our consolidated balance sheets net of accumulated amortization. Intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives and recorded as amortization expense within general and administrative expenses in our consolidated statements of operations.

Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company evaluates long-lived assets, including property and equipment, and acquired intangible assets consisting of customer relationships, trademarks and trade names, and non-compete agreements, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability is assessed based on the future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition. If the sum of the undiscounted cash flows is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognized. Any impairment loss, if indicated, is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its estimated fair value and is recognized as a reduction in the carrying amount of the asset. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, there were no events or changes in circumstances to indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable.

Fair value measurements

The Company follows ASC 820-10, *Fair Value Measurement*, ("ASC 820-10"), which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in U.S. GAAP, and requires certain disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction. Fair value measurement is based on a hierarchy of observable or unobservable inputs. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value.

Level 1 — Inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices available in active markets for identical securities as of the reporting date;

Level 2 — Inputs to the valuation methodology are other significant observable inputs, including quoted prices for similar securities, interest rates, credit risk etc. as of the reporting date, and the fair value can be determined through the use of models or other valuation methodologies; and

Level 3 — Inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable inputs in situations where there is little or no market activity of the securities and the reporting entity makes estimates and assumptions relating to the pricing of the securities, including assumptions regarding risk.

We segregate all financial assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis into the most appropriate level within the fair value hierarchy based on the inputs used to determine the fair value at the measurement date.

Deferred financing costs

The Company records costs related to its line of credit and the issuance of debt obligations as deferred financing costs. These costs are deferred and amortized to interest expense using the straight-line method over the life of the debt. In

[Table of Contents](#)

December 2021, the Company amended its line of credit with East West Bank (see Note 6 – Long-Term Debt) and incurred additional deferred financing costs of \$4,613 during the year ended December 31, 2022. On July 26, 2022, the Company repaid the line of credit and terminated the Revolving Credit Facility as of such date and the remaining deferred financing costs of \$33,434 were amortized to interest expense during the year ended December 31, 2022. Unamortized deferred financing costs related to the line of credit was \$0 and \$96,152 as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and due to the revolving nature of this debt, was classified as an asset on the consolidated balance sheets.

In December 2021, the Company entered into an agreement with Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC ("Lafayette Square") (see Note 6 – Long Term Debt) and incurred additional deferred financing costs of \$520,682 during the year ended December 31, 2022. Unamortized deferred financing costs for the note payable was \$2,115,161 and \$2,091,732 as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and netted against the outstanding debt on the consolidated balance sheets.

Right-of-use assets

The Company adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-02 ("ASU 2016-02"), *Leases (Topic 842)* as of January 1, 2022, and recognizes operating lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheets. The standard requires us to increase our assets and liabilities by equal amounts through the recognition of Right-of-Use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities for our operating leases and to recognize the initial and the monthly payments as operating expenses when paid or accrued on our consolidated statements of operations and consolidated statements of cash flows.

Revenue recognition

The Company adopted FASB ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, ("Topic 606"), as of January 1, 2019, for all contracts not completed as of the date of adoption and this has had no impact on the financial position or results of operations using the modified retrospective method. The Company recognizes revenue using the following five steps:

- Identification of a contract(s) with a customer;
- Identification of the performance obligation(s) in the contract;
- Determination of the transaction price;
- Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligation(s) in the contract; and
- Recognition of revenue when, or as, the performance obligation(s) are satisfied.

The Company's revenues are derived primarily from two sources: buy-side advertising and sell-side advertising.

Buy-side advertising

The Company purchases media based on the budget established by its customers with a focus on leveraging data services, customer branding, real-time market analysis and micro-location advertising. The Company offers its services on a fully managed and a self-serve basis, which is recognized over time using the output method when the performance obligation is fulfilled. An "impression" is delivered when an advertisement appears on pages viewed by users. The performance obligation is satisfied over time as the volume of impressions are delivered up to the contractual maximum for fully managed revenue and the delivery of media inventory for self-serve revenue. Many customers run several different campaigns throughout the year to capitalize on different seasons, special events and other happenings at their respective regions and localities. The Company provides digital advertising and media buying capabilities with a focus on generating measurable digital and financial life for its customers.

Revenue arrangements are evidenced by a fully executed insertion order ("IO"). Generally, IOs specify the number and type of advertising impressions to be delivered over a specified time at an agreed upon price and

[Table of Contents](#)

objectives for an ad campaign. Performance objectives are generally a measure of targeting, as defined by the parties in advance, such as number of ads displayed, consumer clicks on ads or consumer actions (which may include qualified leads, registrations, downloads, inquiries or purchases). These payment models are commonly referred to as CPM (cost per impression), CPC (cost per click) and CPA (cost per action). The majority of the Company's contracts are flat-rate, fee-based contracts.

In instances where the Company contracts with third-party advertising agencies on behalf of their advertiser clients, a determination is made to recognize revenue on a gross or net basis based on an assessment of whether the Company is acting as the principal or an agent in the transaction. The Company is acting as the principal in these arrangements and therefore revenue earned and costs incurred are recognized on a gross basis as the Company has control and is responsible for fulfilling the advertisement delivery, establishing the selling prices and delivering the advertisements for fully managed revenue and providing updates and performing all billing and collection activities for the self-serve proprietary platform.

Cash payments received prior to the Company's delivery of its services are recorded to deferred revenue until the performance obligation is satisfied. The Company recorded deferred revenue (contract liabilities) to account for billings in excess of revenue recognized, primarily related to contractual minimums billed in advance and customer prepayment, of \$546,710 and \$1,348,093 as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Sell-side advertising

The Company partners with publishers to sell advertising inventory to the Company's existing buy-side clients, as well as its own Colossus Media-curated clients and the open markets (collectively referred to as "buyers") seeking to access the general market as well as unique multi-cultural audiences. The Company generates revenue from the delivery of targeted digital media solutions, enabling advertisers to connect intelligently with their audiences across online display, video, social and mobile mediums using its proprietary programmatic sell-side platform ("SSP"). The Company refers to its publishers, app developers, and channel partners collectively as its publishers. The Company generates revenue through the monetization of publisher ad impressions on its platform. The Company's platform allows publishers to sell, in real time, ad impressions to buyers and provides automated inventory management and monetization tools to publishers across various device types and digital ad formats. The Company recognizes revenue when an ad is delivered in response to a winning bid request from ad buyers. The Company is acting as the principal in these arrangements and therefore revenue earned and costs incurred are recognized on a gross basis, as the Company has control and is responsible for fulfilling the advertisement delivery, establishing the selling prices and delivering the advertisements for fully managed revenue and providing updates and performing all billing and collection activities for its self-serve proprietary platform.

The Company maintains agreements with each DSP in the form of written service agreements, which set out the terms of the relationship, including payment terms (typically 30 to 90 days) and access to its platform. In an effort to reduce the risk of nonpayment, the Company has insurance with a third-party carrier for its accounts receivable as noted above.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth our concentration of revenue sources as a percentage of total net revenues on a consolidated basis.

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Customer A	62.9 %	27.9 %
Customer E	5.4 %	12.8 %
Customer F	5.3 %	11.4 %

Cost of revenues

Buy-side advertising

Cost of revenues consists primarily of digital media fees, third-party platform access fees, and other third-party fees associated with providing services to our customers.

Sell-side advertising

The Company pays publishers a fee, which is typically a percentage of the value of the ad impressions monetized through the Company's platform. Cost of revenues consists primarily of publisher media fees and data center co-location costs. Media fees include the publishing and real-time bidding costs to secure advertising space.

Advertising costs

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising expense incurred during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$899,622 and \$216,464, respectively. These costs are included in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Stock-based compensation

The Company recognizes and measures compensation expense for all stock-based payment awards granted to employees, directors and non-employee directors, including stock options and restricted stock units ("RSUs") based on the fair value of the awards on the date of grant. The fair value of stock options is estimated using the Black Scholes option pricing model. The grant date fair value of RSUs is based on the prior day closing market price of the Company's Class A common stock. The Black Scholes option pricing model inputs include the fair value of the Company's common stock, as well as assumptions regarding the expected common stock price volatility over the term of the stock options, the expected term of the stock options, risk-free interest rates, and the expected dividend yield.

For additional information regarding stock-based compensation and the assumptions used for determining the fair value of stock options, see Note 10 — Stockholders' / Members' Equity (Deficit) and Stock-Based Compensation Plans.

Income (loss) per share / unit

Basic income (loss) per share / unit is calculated by dividing net income available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares / units outstanding for the period. Potentially dilutive securities include potential shares of common stock related to our stock options and RSUs. Diluted earnings per share considers the impact of potentially dilutive securities except in periods in which there is a loss because the inclusion of potential shares of common stock would have an anti-dilutive effect. Diluted income per share/ unit excludes the impact of potential shares of common stock related to our stock options in periods in which the options exercise price is greater than the average market price of our common stock for the period.

[Table of Contents](#)

Income taxes

Effective February 15, 2022, concurrent with the closing of the Company's initial public offering, the Company entered into a tax receivable agreement ("Tax Receivable Agreement" or "TRA") with DDH LLC and Direct Digital Management, LLC ("DDM" or the "Continuing LLC Owner"). The TRA provides for certain income (loss) allocations between the Company and DDH LLC under the agreement. DDH LLC is a limited liability company and will continue to be treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes and, as such, generally will not be subject to any entity-level U.S. federal income tax and certain state and local income taxes. Any taxable income or loss generated by the Company will be allocated to holders of LLC units ("LLC Units") in accordance with the TRA, and distributions to the owners of LLC Units in an amount sufficient to fund their tax obligations will be made. The Company is subject to U.S. federal income taxes, in addition to state and local income taxes with respect to its allocable share of any taxable income or loss under the TRA. Pursuant to the Company's election under Section 754 of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"), the Company expects to obtain an increase in its share of the tax basis in the net assets of DDH, LLC when LLC interests are redeemed or exchanged by the members of DDH, LLC. The Company plans to make an election under Section 754 of the Code for each taxable year in which a redemption or exchange of LLC interest occurs. During the year ended December 31, 2022, a member of DDM exchanged 100,000 Class B shares into Class A shares.

The Company applies ASC 740-10, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740-10"), in establishing standards for accounting for uncertain tax positions. The Company evaluates uncertain tax positions with the presumption of audit detection and applies a "more likely than not" standard to evaluate the recognition of tax benefits or provisions. ASC 740-10 applies a two-step process to determine the amount of tax benefits or provisions to record in the consolidated financial statements. First, the Company determines whether any amount may be recognized and then determines how much of a tax benefit or provision should be recognized. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company had no uncertain tax positions. Accordingly, the Company has not recognized any penalty, interest or tax impact related to uncertain tax positions. If the Company were to incur an income tax liability in the future, interest on any income tax liability would be reported as interest expense and penalties on any income tax liability would be reported as income taxes. The Company's conclusion regarding uncertain tax positions may be subject to review and adjustments at a later date based upon ongoing analyses of tax laws, regulations and interpretations thereof as well as other factors. See Note 13 – Tax Receivable Agreement and Income Taxes.

Segment information

Operating segments are components of an enterprise for which separate financial information is available and is evaluated regularly by the Company's chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and assessing performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. The Company views its business as two reportable segments, buy-side advertising, which includes the results of Huddled Masses and Orange142, and sell-side advertising, which includes the results of Colossus Media.

Accounting pronouncements not yet adopted

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326), Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, as amended, which requires, among other things, the use of a new current expected credit loss ("CECL") model in order to determine the Company's allowances for doubtful accounts with respect to accounts receivable. The CECL model requires that the Company estimates its lifetime expected credit loss with respect to its receivables and contract assets and record allowances that, when deducted from the balance of the receivables, represent the net amounts expected to be collected. The Company will also be required to disclose information about how it developed the allowances, including changes in the factors that influenced its estimate of expected credit losses and the reasons for those changes. This ASU is effective for annual periods, including interim periods within those annual periods, beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is currently evaluating the potential effect that adopting this guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements.

Risks and Uncertainties

Management continues to evaluate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and has concluded that while it is reasonably possible that the virus could have a negative effect on the Company's financial position and results of its

[Table of Contents](#)

operations, the specific impact is not readily determinable as of the date of these financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Liquidity and capital resources

As of December 31, 2022, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$4,047,453. The Company secured a \$5.0 million revolving credit facility with Silicon Valley Bank on January 9, 2023 (the "Credit Facility") (see Note 15 – Subsequent Events). Based on projections of growth in revenue and operating results in the coming year, the available cash held by us and availability under our Credit Facility, the Company believes that we will have sufficient cash resources to finance our operations and service any maturing debt obligations for at least the next twelve months following the issuance of these financial statements.

Note 3 — Property, Equipment and Software, net

Property, equipment and software, net consists of the following:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Furniture and fixtures	\$ 118,601	\$ —
Computer equipment	16,985	—
Capitalized software	571,850	—
Property, equipment and software, gross	707,436	—
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	(34,218)	—
Total property, equipment and software, net	\$ 673,218	\$ —

The Company moved headquarters in July 2022 and capitalized furniture and fixtures of \$118,601 and computer equipment of \$16,985 related to the move. The Company acquired the license to our proprietary Colossus SSP platform in November 2022 from our third-party developer for \$500,000. Depreciation and amortization expense related to property, equipment, and software was \$34,218 and \$0 for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The following table summarizes depreciation and amortization expense by line item for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Cost of revenue	\$ 27,778	\$ —
General and administrative	6,440	—
Total depreciation and amortization	\$ 34,218	\$ —

[Table of Contents](#)
Note 4 — Intangible Assets

Effective September 30, 2020, the Company acquired 100% of the equity interests of Orange142 for a purchase price of \$26,207,981. The acquisition of Orange142 was recorded by allocating the total purchase consideration to the fair value of the net tangible assets acquired, including goodwill and intangible assets, in accordance with ASC 805. The purchase consideration exceeded the fair value of the net assets, resulting in goodwill of \$4,095,700 and intangible assets of \$18,033,850. Intangible assets consist of \$13,028,320 of 10-year amortizable customer relationships, \$3,501,200 of 10-year amortizable trademarks and tradenames, and \$1,504,330 of 5-year amortizable non-compete agreements. The Company records amortization expense on a straight-line basis over the life of the identifiable intangible assets. For the year ended December 30, 2022 and 2021, amortization expense of \$1,953,819 and \$1,953,818, respectively was recognized, and as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, intangible assets net of accumulated amortization was \$13,637,759 and \$15,591,578, respectively.

As of December 31, 2022, intangible assets and the related accumulated amortization, weighted-average remaining life and future amortization expense are as follows:

As Previously Reported	Common Stock									
	Class A		Class B		APIC	Accumulated Deficit	Noncontrolling Interest	Stockholders' Equity		
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount						
Balance, December 31, 2022	3,252,764	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 8,224	\$ (3,643)	\$ —	\$ 4,595		
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	94	—	—	—	94	
Issuance of restricted stock	236,754	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Restricted stock forfeitures	(400)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Warrants exercised	2,200	—	—	—	12	—	—	—	12	
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(1,334)	—	—	(1,334)	
Balance, March 31, 2023	3,491,318	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 8,330	\$ (4,977)	\$ —	\$ 3,367		
<i>Adjustments</i>										
Balance, December 31, 2022	(352,764)	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ (5,613)	\$ 3,299	\$ 3,314	\$ 1,000		
Issuance of restricted stock	(236,754)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Restricted stock forfeitures	400	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	1,120	(1,120)	—	—	
Total Adjustments	(589,118)	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ (5,613)	\$ 4,419	\$ 2,194	\$ 1,000		
<i>As Restated</i>										
Balance, December 31, 2022	2,900,000	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 2,611	\$ (344)	\$ 3,314	\$ 5,595		
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	94	—	—	94		
Warrants exercised	2,200	—	—	—	12	—	—	12		
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(214)	(1,120)	(1,334)		
Balance, March 31, 2023 - As Restated	2,902,200	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 2,717	\$ (558)	\$ 2,194	\$ 4,367		

	Trademarks and Customer lists		Non-compete tradenames agreements		Total
	Customer lists	tradenames	agreements	Total	

Fair value at acquisition date	\$13,028,320	\$ 3,501,200	\$ 1,504,330	\$18,033,850
Accumulated amortization	(2,931,372)	(787,770)	(676,949)	(4,396,091)
Intangible assets, net	<u>\$10,096,948</u>	<u>\$ 2,713,430</u>	<u>\$ 827,381</u>	<u>\$13,637,759</u>
Estimated life (years)	10.0	10.0	5.0	
Weighted-average remaining life (years)	7.8	8.0	2.8	

	Total
2023	1,953,818
2024	1,953,818
2025	1,878,602
2026	1,652,952
2027	1,652,952
Thereafter	4,545,617
Total	\$ 13,637,759

The Company expects to deduct goodwill for tax purposes in future years. The factors that make up goodwill include entry into new markets not previously accessible and generation of future growth opportunities.

Note 5 — Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following:

	Total
Accrued compensation and benefits	\$4,128,505
Accrued litigation settlement	429,096
Accrued expenses	206,639
Accrued interest	13,524
Total accrued liabilities	\$4,777,764
	\$ 1,044,907

On July 10, 2019, Huddled Masses was named as a defendant in a lawsuit related to a delinquent balance to a vendor and accrued litigation settlement fees in 2020. On July 28, 2022, the Company entered into a settlement agreement with the vendor and agreed to pay a total of \$515,096 with monthly installment payments over 24 months beginning September 1, 2022.

(in thousands, except per share data)	Common Stock								
	Class A		Class B		APIC	Accumulated Deficit	Noncontrolling Interest	Stockholders' Equity	
As Previously Reported	Units	Amount	Units	Amount					
Balance, March 31, 2023	3,491,318	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 8,330	\$ (4,977)	\$ —	\$ 3,367	
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	210	—	—	—	210
Issuance of restricted stock net of shares withheld for vested awards	54,277	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Restricted stock forfeitures	(25,815)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	(752)	—	(752)	
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	1,195	—	1,195	

Balance, June 30, 2023	3,519,780	\$	3	11,278,000	\$	11	\$	8,540	\$	(4,534)	\$	—	\$	4,020
Adjustments														
Balance, March 31, 2023	(589,118)	—	—	—	—	(5,613)	4,419	2,194	—	1,000	—	—	—	—
Issuance of restricted stock net of shares withheld for vested awards	(54,277)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Restricted stock forfeitures	25,815	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	86,716	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	—	752	(752)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,003)	1,003	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Adjustments	(530,864)	\$	—	—	\$	—	\$	(5,613)	\$	4,168	\$	2,445	\$	1,000
As Restated														
Balance, March 31, 2023	2,902,200	\$	3	11,278,000	\$	11	\$	2,717	\$	(558)	\$	2,194	\$	4,367
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	210	—	—	—	—	—	210	—	—
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	86,716	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Distributions to holders of LLC Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(752)	—	(752)	—	—	—	—
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	192	1,003	—	1,195	—	—	—	—
Balance, June 30, 2023 - As Restated	2,988,916	\$	3	11,278,000	\$	11	\$	2,927	\$	(366)	\$	2,445	\$	5,020

78109

Table of Contents

Note 6 — Long-Term Debt

Revolving Line of Credit East West Bank

On September 30, 2020, the Company entered into a credit agreement that provided for a revolving credit facility with East West Bank in the amount of \$4,500,000 with an initial availability of \$1,000,000 (the "Revolving Credit Facility"). On December 17, 2021, the Company amended the Revolving Credit Facility, which increased the amount of the revolving loan to \$5,000,000 with an initial availability of \$2,500,000, and in connection with the amendment, the Company incurred additional deferred financing fees of \$4,613 in January 2022. The loans under the Revolving Credit Facility bore interest at the LIBOR rate plus 3.5% per annum, and at December 31, 2021, the rate was 7.0% with a 0.50% unused line fee.

On July 26, 2022, the Company repaid the outstanding balance of \$400,000 plus accrued interest and terminated the Revolving Credit Facility as of such date. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company amortized the remaining deferred financing costs of \$33,434. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company had outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility of \$0 and \$400,000, respectively. Deferred financing costs were \$0 and \$96,152 as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, which are classified as an asset on the consolidated balance sheets.

The components of interest expense and related fees for the Revolving Credit Facility is as follows:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Interest expense – East West Bank	\$ 23,391	\$ 37,210
Amortization of deferred financing costs	100,765	58,144

Total interest expense and amortization of deferred financing costs	<u>\$124,156</u>	<u>\$ 95,354</u>
---	------------------	------------------

Accrued and unpaid interest as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 for the Revolving Credit Facility was \$0 and \$5,553, respectively, related to the unused line fee.

2020 Term Loan Facility and 2021 Credit Facility

In conjunction with the acquisition of Orange142, on September 30, 2020, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement (the "2020 Term Loan Facility") with SilverPeak Credit Partners, LP ("Silverpeak") in the amount of \$12,825,000, maturing on September 15, 2023. Interest in year one of the facility was 15%, of which 12% was payable monthly and 3% was paid-in-kind ("PIK"). All accrued but unpaid interest under the 2020 Term Loan Facility was payable in monthly installments on each interest payment date, and the Company was required to repay a portion of the outstanding principal balance on January 15 and July 15 of each calendar year in an amount equal to 37.5% of excess cash flow over the preceding six calendar months until the term loan was paid in full. The remaining principal balance, and all accrued but unpaid interest was to be due on the maturity date.

The obligations under the 2020 Term Loan Facility were secured by first-priority liens on all or substantially all assets of DDH LLC and its subsidiaries. The 2020 Term Loan Facility contained a number of financial covenants and customary affirmative covenants. In addition, the 2020 Term Loan Facility included a number of negative covenants, including (subject to certain exceptions) limitations on (among other things): indebtedness, liens, investments, acquisitions, dispositions, and restricted payments. Each of Mark Walker ("Walker"), Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, and Keith Smith ("Smith"), President, provided limited guarantees of the obligations under the 2020 Term Loan Facility.

The maturity date of the 2020 Term Loan Facility was September 15, 2023; however, on December 3, 2021, DDH LLC entered into the Term Loan and Security Agreement (the "2021 Credit Facility") with Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC ("Lafayette Square") and used the proceeds to repay and terminate the 2020 Term Loan Facility.

[Table of Contents](#)

Lafayette Square

On December 3, 2021, DDH LLC entered into the 2021 Credit Facility with Lafayette Square as administrative agent, and the various lenders thereto. The term loan under the 2021 Credit Facility provides for a term loan in the principal amount of up to \$32,000,000, consisting of a \$22,000,000 closing date term loan and an up to \$10,000,000 delayed draw term loan ("Delayed Draw Loan"). The loans under the 2021 Credit Facility bear interest at LIBOR plus the applicable margin minus any applicable impact discount. The applicable margin under the 2021 Credit Facility is determined based on the consolidated total net leverage ratio of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, at a rate of 6.50% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio is less than 2.00 to 1.00 and up to 9.00% per annum if the consolidated total net leverage ratio is greater than 4.00 to 1.00. The applicable impact discount under the 2021 Credit Facility is a discount of 0.05% per annum to the extent that DDH LLC adopts certain services intended to improve overall employee satisfaction and retention plus an additional discount of 0.05% per annum to the extent that DDH LLC maintains a B Corp certification by Standards Analysts at the non-profit B Lab (or a successor certification or administrator). We expect that interest rates applicable to the 2021 Credit Facility will be modified upon the implementation of a LIBOR replacement rate that will apply to our current and future borrowings. The maturity date of the 2021 Credit Facility is December 3, 2026.

On July 28, 2022, the Company entered into the Second Amendment and Joinder to Term Loan and Security Agreement (the "Term Loan Amendment") and received proceeds of \$4,260,000 borrowed under the Delayed Draw Loan to pay the balance owed on the common unit redemption as well as costs associated with the transaction.

Pursuant to the Term Loan Amendment, DDH LLC will indemnify the Company from and against any claims, losses, expenses and other liabilities incurred by the Company arising from the Company's guarantor obligations under the 2021 Credit Facility and related term loan documents. The Delayed Draw Loan is required to be repaid in quarterly installments payable on the last day of each fiscal quarter in an amount equal to (i) commencing with the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2022 through and including the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2023, \$26,250, and (ii) commencing March 31, 2024 and continuing on the last day of each fiscal quarter thereafter, \$52,500, with a final

installment due December 3, 2026 in an amount equal to the remaining entire principal balance thereof. After giving effect to the Delayed Draw Loan on the effective date of the Term Loan Amendment, no additional delayed draw loans will be available under the 2021 Credit Facility.

The obligations under the 2021 Credit Facility are secured by senior, first-priority liens on all or substantially all assets of DDH LLC and its subsidiaries and are guaranteed by the subsidiaries of DDH LLC and include a pledge and guarantee by the Company. In connection with the entry into the 2021 Credit Facility, we paid off in full and terminated the 2020 Term Loan Facility. As of December 31, 2022, the Company owed a balance on the 2021 Credit Facility of \$25,683,750. Financing costs incurred in the transaction were \$2,127,185 in 2021 and additional fees of \$520,682 were incurred during the year ended December 31, 2022. Unamortized deferred financing costs as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$2,115,161 and \$2,091,732, respectively. Accrued and unpaid interest was \$0 as of December 31, 2022 and 2021.

[Table of Contents](#)

The components of interest expense and related fees for the 2020 Term Loan Facility and the 2021 Term Loan Facility are as follows:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Interest expense – SilverPeak	\$ —	\$ 1,810,372
Interest expense – Lafayette Square	2,497,582	151,833
Amortization of deferred financing costs – Silverpeak	—	262,845
Amortization of deferred financing costs – Lafayette Square	497,252	35,453
Total interest expense and amortization of deferred financing costs	\$ 2,994,834	\$ 2,260,503

[U.S. Small Business Administration Loans](#)

[Economic Injury Disaster Loan](#)

In 2020, the Company applied and was approved for a loan pursuant to the Economic Injury Disaster Loan ("EIDL"), administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA"). The Company received the loan proceeds of \$150,000 on June 15, 2020. The loan bears interest at a rate of 3.75% and matures on June 15, 2050. Installment payments, including principal and interest, of \$731 began monthly on December 15, 2022. Each payment will first be applied to pay accrued interest, then the remaining balance will be used to reduce principal. The loan is secured by substantially all assets of DDH LLC.

Accrued and unpaid interest expense as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$13,524 and \$8,647, respectively, and is included in accrued expenses on the consolidated balance sheets.

[Paycheck Protection Program](#)

In 2020, the Company applied and was approved for a loan pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"), administered by the SBA (the "PPP-1 Loan"). The PPP was authorized in the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security ("CARES") Act and was designed to provide a direct financial incentive for qualifying business to keep their workforce employees. The SBA made PPP loans available to qualifying businesses in amounts up to 2.5 times their average monthly payroll expenses, and loans are forgivable after a "covered period" (eight or twenty-four weeks) as long as the borrower maintains its payroll and utilities.

The forgiveness amount will be reduced if the borrower terminates employees or reduces salaries and wages more than 25% during the covered period. Any unforgiven portion is payable over two years if issued before, or five years if issued after, June 5, 2020 at an interest rate of 1.0% with payments deferred until the SBA remits the borrower's loan forgiveness amount to the lender, or if the borrower does not apply for forgiveness, then six months after the end of the covered period.

DDH LLC received the PPP-1 Loan proceeds of \$287,100 on May 8, 2020. On February 16, 2021, the remaining \$10,000 balance of the PPP-1 Loan was forgiven. In March 2021, DDH LLC applied for and received another PPP loan (the "PPP-2 Loan") for a principal amount of \$287,143 and there are no collateral or guarantee requirements. On April 11, 2022, the balance on the PPP-2 Loan was forgiven.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2022, future minimum payments related to long-term debt is as follows for the years ended December 31:

2023	\$ 655,000
2024	1,310,000
2025	1,310,473
2026	1,313,215
2027	1,313,337
Thereafter	19,931,725
Total	25,833,750
Less current portion	(655,000)
Less deferred financing costs	(2,115,161)
Long-term debt, net	<u><u>\$ 23,063,589</u></u>

Note 7 — Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Units

ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, ("ASC 480"), defines mandatorily redeemable financial instruments as any financial instruments issued in the form of shares that have an unconditional obligation requiring the issuer to redeem the instrument by transferring its assets at a specified or determinable date (or dates) or upon an event that is certain to occur. A mandatorily redeemable financial instrument shall be classified as a liability unless the redemption is required to occur only upon the liquidation or termination of the reporting entity. Under ASC 480, mandatorily redeemable financial instruments shall be measured initially at fair value.

In connection with the acquisition of Orange142, DDH LLC issued mandatorily redeemable preferred units that are only redeemable for a fixed amount of cash at a date specific to each class. Due to the mandatory redemption feature, ASC 480 requires that these preferred units be classified as a liability rather than as a component of equity, with preferred annual returns being accrued and recorded as interest expense.

Class A Preferred Units

In connection with the Orange142 acquisition, DDH LLC issued 3,500 non-voting Class A Preferred Units at a purchase price of \$3,500,000, and a fair value of \$3,458,378. Class A Preferred Units were entitled to certain approval rights and were mandatorily redeemable for \$3,500,000 on September 30, 2022, with 10% preferred annual returns paid on a quarterly basis. Due to the mandatory redemption feature, ASC 480, requires that the Class A Preferred Units be classified as a liability rather than as a component of equity, with the preferred annual returns being accrued and recorded as interest expense.

In December 2021, DDH LLC redeemed the Class A Preferred Units and recognized a loss on the redemption of \$41,622 in connection with the write-off of the fair value associated with the units. For the year ended December 30, 2021, the Company recorded interest expense relating to the Class A Preferred Units of \$323,151.

Class B Preferred Units

In connection with the Orange142 acquisition, DDH LLC issued 7,076 non-voting Class B Preferred Units at a purchase price of \$7,046,251, and a fair value of \$6,455,562. Class B Preferred Units were mandatorily redeemable for \$7,046,251 on September 30, 2024, with 7% preferred annual returns paid on a quarterly basis. Due to the mandatory redemption feature, ASC 480 requires that the Class B Preferred

Units be classified as a liability rather than as a component of equity, with the preferred annual returns being accrued and recorded as interest expense.

In February 2022, DDH LLC redeemed the Class B Preferred Units and recognized a loss on the redemption of \$590,689 in connection with the write-off of the fair value associated with the units. The Company recorded interest

[Table of Contents](#)

expense relating to the Class B Preferred Units of \$0 and \$493,238 for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Note 8 — Related Party Transactions

Related Party Debt

Seller Notes

In conjunction with the acquisition of Huddled Masses and Colossus Media on June 21, 2018, the Company issued seller notes ("Seller Notes"), to shareholders of Huddled Masses and Colossus Media (together the "Former Shareholders") in the aggregate principal amount of \$500,000. The Seller Notes bore interest of 5% and matured on June 21, 2021. The Company paid the remaining principal balance of \$315,509 during the year ended December 31, 2021. Interest expense related to the Seller Notes was \$5,359 for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Seller Earnings

In conjunction with the acquisition of Huddled Masses and Colossus Media on June 21, 2018, the Company entered into an agreement to pay each of the Former Shareholders a seller earnout ("Seller Earnings") based on gross revenue generated for each of the three years following the acquisition. The Seller Earnings were recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of grant and adjusted annually for actual revenues generated as well as estimates of future revenues. The Seller Earnings were paid on June 21, 2021. As a result of the Settlement Agreement, the Company recognized a gain of \$31,443 during the year ended December 31, 2021 for the termination of certain seller payouts and paid the remaining principal balance of \$43,466 to the Former Shareholders.

Related Party Transactions

Member Payable

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company had a net payable to members that totaled \$1,448,333 and \$70,801, respectively, which is included as a related party payable on the consolidated balance sheets.

Up-C Structure

In February 2022, the Company completed an initial public offering of its securities, and through the Organizational Transaction, formed an Up-C structure, which is often used by partnership and limited liability companies and allows DDH, the Continuing LLC Owner, a Delaware limited liability company indirectly owned by Walker and Smith, to retain its equity ownership in DDH LLC and to continue to realize tax benefits associated with owning interests in an entity that is treated as a partnership, or "passthrough" entity, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Continuing LLC owner will hold economic nonvoting LLC Units in DDH LLC and will also hold noneconomic voting equity interests in the form of the Class B common stock in Direct Digital Holdings (See Note 10 – Stockholders'/Members' Equity (Deficit) and Stock-Based Compensation Plans). One of the tax benefits to the Continuing LLC Owner associated with this structure is that future taxable income of DDH LLC that is allocated to the Continuing LLC Owner will be taxed on a pass-through basis and therefore will not be subject to corporate taxes at the entity level. Additionally, the Continuing LLC Owner may, from time to time, redeem or exchange its LLC Units for shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis. The Up-C structure also provides the Continuing LLC Owner with potential liquidity that holders of non-publicly traded limited liability companies are not typically afforded. If we ever generate sufficient taxable income to utilize the tax benefits, Digital Direct Holdings expects to benefit from the Up-C structure because, in general, we expect cash tax savings in amounts equal to 15% of certain tax benefits arising from such redemptions or exchanges of the Continuing LLC Owner's LLC Units for Class A common stock or cash and certain other tax benefits covered by the TRA. (See Note 13 - Tax Receivable Agreement and Income Taxes).

[Table of Contents](#)

The aggregate change in the balance of gross unrecognized tax benefits, which includes interest and penalties for 2022 and 2021, is as follows:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Tax Receivable Agreement Liabilities		
Short Term	\$ 182,571	\$ —
Long Term	4,149,619	—
Net total deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 4,332,190</u>	\$ —

[Board Services and Consulting Agreement](#)

On September 30, 2020, the Company entered into board services and consulting agreements with Walker, Smith and Leah Woolford ("Woolford"). Walker, Smith and Woolford were then all members of DDH LLC. Prior to the Organizational Transactions, Walker served as a Manager on the Board of Managers of DDH LLC, and now serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Prior to the Organizational Transactions, Smith served as a Manager on the Board of Managers of DDH LLC and now serves as a director on the Board of Directors and President of the Company. Woolford previously served as a Manager on the Board of Managers of DDH LLC and Senior Advisor of DDH LLC. In exchange for these services, the Company paid Walker and Smith annual fees of \$450,000 each and employee benefits for their direct families. The Company paid Woolford \$300 per hour for up to 50 hours per month and employee benefits for Woolford and her direct family. In connection with the Organizational Transactions, the consulting agreements were canceled, and for the year end December 31, 2022, total fees paid to Walker, Smith and Woolford were \$56,250, \$56,250, and \$22,500, respectively. For the year end December 31, 2021, total fees paid to Walker, Smith and Woolford were \$456,923, \$456,923, and \$180,000, respectively.

Note 9 — Commitments and Contingencies

[Litigation](#)

The Company may from time to time be subject to various legal or administrative claims and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. In management's opinion, the outcome of any such currently pending litigation will not materially affect the Company's financial condition. Nevertheless, due to uncertainties in the settlement process, it is at least reasonably possible that management's view of the outcome could change materially in the near term.

Huddled Masses was named as a defendant in a lawsuit on July 10, 2019 related to a delinquent balance to a vendor. On July 28, 2022, the Company entered into a settlement agreement with the vendor and agreed to pay a total of \$515,096 with monthly installment payments over 24 months beginning September 1, 2022. The liability has been recorded and included in accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 (See Note 5 – Accrued Liabilities).

[Operating Leases](#)

In June 2019, the Company entered into a sublease for its corporate office headquarters at 1233 West Loop South, Ste 1170 in Houston, TX. The lease term expired on July 1, 2022 and had a base monthly rent of approximately \$3,600 per month.

In March 2022, the Company entered into a new lease to move its corporate headquarters to 1177 West Loop South, Ste 1310 in Houston, TX effective July 1, 2022, and paid a security deposit of approximately \$29,000. The lease is for 7,397 square feet of office space that expires February 28, 2030. The base monthly rent varies annually over the term of the lease. The Company also leases office furniture for its corporate headquarters under a lease agreement effective April 2019 and expiring July 2023.

Table of Contents

In March 2021, the Company extended its lease for office space at 716 Congress Ave, Ste 100 in Austin, Texas with an effective date of January 1, 2022. The lease expires on December 31, 2023 and has a base rent of approximately \$6,700 per month.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company incurred rent expense of \$279,928 and \$215,008, respectively, for the combined leases.

Supplemental balance sheet information related to operating leases is included in the table below for the year ended December 31, 2022:

	2022
Operating lease - right-of-use asset	<u>\$ 798,774</u>
Operating lease liabilities - current	\$ 91,989
Operating lease liabilities - long-term	<u>745,340</u>
Total lease liability	<u>\$ 837,329</u>

The weighted-average remaining lease term for the Company's operating lease is seven years as of ended December 31, 2022, with a weighted-average discount rate of 8%.

Lease liability with enforceable contract terms that have greater than one-year terms are as follows:

2023	\$ 154,490
2024	110,215
2025	156,077
2026	159,755
2027	163,474
Thereafter	<u>398,104</u>
Total lease payments	<u>1,142,115</u>
Less imputed interest	<u>(304,786)</u>
Total lease liability	<u>\$ 837,329</u>

Note 10 — Stockholders'/Members' Equity (Deficit) and Stock-Based Compensation

Members' Equity

Prior to the Organizational Transactions, DDH LLC was authorized to issue common units, Class A Preferred Units and Class B Preferred Units. In connection with the acquisition of Orange142, DDH LLC issued 5,637 common units, 3,500 Class A Preferred Units and 7,046 Class B Preferred Units. The common units were valued at \$4,294,041 and Class A and Class B Preferred Units were valued at a total of \$9,913,940. In December 2021, DDH LLC redeemed all of the Class A Preferred Units.

As of December 31, 2021, the total number of outstanding common units of DDH LLC was 34,182 units. The common units have voting rights, as well as certain redemption features at the option of the Company. In accordance with ASC 480, as of December 31, 2021, the Company classified the preferred units as a liability in the consolidated balance sheets.

Stockholders' Equity – Initial Public Offering

Following the completion of the Organizational Transactions, DDH LLC's limited liability company agreement was amended and restated to, among other things, appoint the Company as the sole managing member of DDH LLC and effectuate a recapitalization of all outstanding preferred units and common units into (i) economic nonvoting units of DDH LLC held by the Company and, through their indirect ownership of DDM, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and our President, and (ii) noneconomic voting units of DDH LLC, 100% of which are held by the Company. In August 2022,

[Table of Contents](#)

DDM tendered 100,000 of its limited liability company units to the Company in exchange for newly issued shares of Class A common stock of the Company on a one-for-one basis. In connection with this exchange, an equivalent number of the holder's shares of Class B common stock were cancelled. As of December 31, 2022, DDM held 11,278,000 shares of Class B common stock.

The Company is authorized to issue 160,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, 20,000,000 shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

On February 15, 2022, the Company completed its initial public offering of 2,800,000 units ("Units"), each consisting of (i) one share of our Class A common stock and (ii) one warrant entitling the holder to purchase one share of our Class A Common Stock at an exercise price of \$5.50 per share. The warrants became immediately exercisable upon issuance and are exercisable for a period of five years after the issuance date. The shares of Class A Common Stock and warrants were immediately transferable separately upon issuance. At December 31, 2022, 2,800,000 of these warrants are outstanding and the intrinsic value of these warrants is \$0. The underwriters in our initial public offering were granted a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 420,000 shares and/or warrants, or any combination thereof, to cover over-allotments, which they initially exercised, in part, electing to purchase warrants to purchase an additional 420,000 shares of Class A Common Stock. As of December 31, 2022, 420,000 of these warrants are outstanding. In connection with our initial public offering, we issued to the underwriters of the offering a unit purchase option to purchase (i) an additional 140,000 Units at a per Unit exercise price of \$6.60, which was equal to 120% of the public offering price per Unit sold in the initial public offering, and (ii) warrants to purchase 21,000 shares of Class A Common Stock at a per warrant exercise price of \$0.012, which was equal to 120% of the public offering price per warrant sold in the offering. The underwriters have not exercised this option as of December 31, 2022.

The Units were sold at a price of \$5.50 per Unit, and the net proceeds from the offering were \$10,167,043, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company. The offering expenses recorded in accrued liabilities are approximately \$1,000,000 as of December 31, 2022, and relate to executive performance bonuses which are payable upon a certain level of cash generated by warrant exercises. DDH LLC used the proceeds, together with pre-existing cash and cash equivalents, to purchase all of the remaining 5,637 common units and 7,046 Class B Preferred Units held indirectly by Woolford for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$14,246,251, of which \$10,284,089 was paid on the closing date of the initial public offering. On July 28, 2022, DDH LLC entered into the Redemption Agreement Amendment with USDM Holdings, Inc. that amends the previously disclosed Redemption Agreement by and between DDH LLC and USDM Holdings, Inc. dated as of November 14, 2021 (the "Original Redemption Agreement"), as amended by the Amendment to Redemption Agreement dated as of February 15, 2022. The Redemption Agreement Amendment, among other things, amended the remainder of the principal and interest for the Common Units Redemption Price to be \$3,998,635, which was paid in full on July 28, 2022.

The warrants had a fair value of \$0 that was calculated using the Black-Scholes option -pricing model. Variables used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model include: (1) discount rate of 1.94% based on the applicable U.S. Treasury bill rate, (2) expected life of 5 years, (3) expected volatility of approximately 66% based on the trading history of similar companies, and (4) zero expected dividends.

[Table of Contents](#)

(in thousands, except per share data)		Common Stock				Accumulated Deficit	Noncontrolling Interest	Stockholders' Equity
		Class A		Class B				
		Units	Amount	Units	Amount	APIC		
As Previously Reported								
Balance, June 30, 2023		2,988,916	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 8,540	\$ (4,534)	\$ 4,020

Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	242	—	—	—	242
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	2,743	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stock options exercised	133	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	(1,216)	—	—	(1,216)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	3,351	—	—	3,351
Balance, September 30, 2023	2,991,792	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 8,782	\$ (2,399)	\$ —	\$ 6,397	
Adjustments									
Balance, June 30, 2023	—	—	—	—	(5,613)	4,168	2,445	1,000	
Acquisition and redemption of warrants including expenses	—	—	—	—	(3,540)	—	—	—	(3,540)
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	1,216	(1,216)	—	—
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	(2,780)	2,780	—	—
Total Adjustments	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ (9,153)	\$ 2,604	\$ 4,009	\$ (2,540)	
As Restated									
Balance, June 30, 2023	2,988,916	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 2,927	\$ (366)	\$ 2,445	\$ 5,020	
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	242	—	—	—	242
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	2,743	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Acquisition and redemption of warrants including expenses	—	—	—	—	(3,540)	—	—	—	(3,540)
Stock options exercised	133	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Distributions to holders of LLC Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,216)	(1,216)	—
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	571	2,780	3,351	
Balance, September 30, 2023 - As Restated	2,991,792	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ (371)	\$ 205	\$ 4,009	\$ 3,857	

(in thousands, except per share data)									
Common Stock									
As Previously Reported	Class A		Class B		APIC	Accumulated Deficit	Noncontrolling Interest	Stockholders' Equity	
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount					
Balance, December 31, 2022	3,252,764	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 8,224	\$ (3,643)	\$ —	\$ 4,595	
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	304	—	—	—	304
Issuance of restricted stock net of shares withheld for vested awards	291,031	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Restricted stock forfeitures	(26,215)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Warrants exercised	2,200	—	—	—	12	—	—	—	12
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	(752)	—	—	(752)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(139)	—	—	(139)
Balance, June 30, 2023	3,519,780	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 8,540	\$ (4,534)	\$ —	\$ 4,020	
Adjustments									
Balance, December 31, 2022	(352,764)	—	—	—	(5,613)	3,299	3,314	1,000	
Issuance of restricted stock net of shares withheld for vested awards	(291,031)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Restricted stock forfeitures	26,215	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	86,716	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	752	(753)	—	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	117	(117)	—	—
Total Adjustments	(530,864)	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ (5,613)	\$ 4,168	\$ 2,445	\$ 1,000	
As Restated									
Balance, December 31, 2022	2,900,000	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 2,611	\$ (344)	\$ 3,314	\$ 5,595	
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	304	—	—	304	
Warrants exercised	2,200	—	—	—	12	—	—	12	
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	86,716	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Distributions to holders of LLC Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	(752)	(752)	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(22)	(117)	(139)	

Balance, June 30, 2023 - As Restated	2,988,916	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 2,927	\$ (366)	\$ 2,445	\$ 5,020
--------------------------------------	-----------	------	------------	-------	----------	----------	----------	----------

110

[Table of Contents](#)

(in thousands, except per share data)										
As Previously Reported	Common Stock								Stockholders' Equity	
	Class A		Class B		APIC	Accumulated Deficit	Noncontrolling Interest	Stockholders' Equity		
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount						
Balance, December 31, 2022	2,900,000	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 8,224	\$ (3,643)	\$ —	\$ 4,595		
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	546	—	—	—	546	
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	89,459	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Warrants exercised	2,200	—	—	—	12	—	—	—	12	
Stock options exercised	133	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	(1,968)	—	—	(1,968)	
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	3,212	—	—	3,212	
Balance, September 30, 2023	2,991,792	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 8,782	\$ (2,399)	\$ —	\$ 6,397		
<i>Adjustments</i>										
Balance, December 31, 2022	—	—	—	—	(5,613)	3,299	3,314	1,000		
Acquisition and redemption of warrants including expenses	—	—	—	—	(3,540)	—	—	(3,540)		
Distributions to members	—	—	—	—	—	1,968	(1,968)	—	—	
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	(2,663)	2,663	—	—	
Total Adjustments	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ (9,153)	\$ 2,604	\$ 4,009	\$ (2,540)		
<i>As Restated</i>										
Balance, December 31, 2022	2,900,000	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ 2,611	\$ (344)	\$ 3,314	\$ 5,595		
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	546	—	—	—	546	
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	89,459	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Acquisition and redemption of warrants including expenses	2,200	—	—	—	12	—	—	—	12	
Warrant redemption	—	—	—	—	(3,540)	—	—	(3,540)		
Stock options exercised	133	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Distributions to holders of LLC Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,968)	(1,968)		
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	549	2,663	3,212		
Balance, September 30, 2023 As Restated	2,991,792	\$ 3	11,278,000	\$ 11	\$ (371)	\$ 205	\$ 4,009	\$ 3,857		

111

[Table of Contents](#)

(in thousands)	For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2023		
	As Previously Reported	Immaterial	
		Revisions	As Revised

Cash Flows Provided By Operating Activities:					
Net loss	\$ (1,334)	\$ —	\$ (1,334)		
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:					
Amortization of deferred financing costs	136	—	136		
Amortization of intangible assets	489	—	489		
Reduction in carrying amount of right-of-use assets	42	—	42		
Depreciation and amortization of property, equipment and software	57	—	57		
Stock-based compensation	94	—	94		
Deferred income taxes	(74)	—	(74)		
Payment on tax receivable agreement	(46)	46	—		
Loss on early termination of line of credit	300	—	300		
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:					
Accounts receivable	7,304	—	7,304		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(242)	—	(242)		
Accounts payable	(3,909)	—	(3,909)		
Accrued liabilities and TRA payable	(40)	(110)	(150)		
Income taxes payable	8	—	8		
Deferred revenues	403	—	403		
Operating lease liability	(24)	—	(24)		
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>3,164</u>	<u>(64)</u>	<u>3,100</u>		
Cash Flows Used In Investing Activities:					
Cash paid for capitalized software and property and equipment	(48)	—	(48)		
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(48)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(48)</u>		
Cash Flows Used In Financing Activities:					
Payments on term loan	(164)	—	(164)		
Payments of litigation settlement	(64)	64	—		
Payment of deferred financing costs	(228)	—	(228)		
Proceeds from warrants exercised	12	—	12		
Net cash used in financing activities	<u>(444)</u>	<u>64</u>	<u>(380)</u>		
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	2,672	—	2,672		
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period	4,047	—	4,047		
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	<u>\$ 6,719</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 6,719</u>		
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:					
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ 879</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 879</u>		

112

[Table of Contents](#)

(in thousands)	For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2023		
	As Previously Reported		Immaterial
	Revisions	As Revised	
Cash Flows Provided By Operating Activities:			
Net loss	\$ (139)	\$ —	\$ (139)

Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Amortization of deferred financing costs	272	—	272
Amortization of intangible assets	977	—	977
Reduction in carrying amount of right-of-use assets	85	—	85
Depreciation and amortization of property, equipment and software	121	—	121
Stock-based compensation	304	—	304
Deferred income taxes	(6)	—	(6)
Payment on tax receivable agreement	(46)	46	—
Loss on early termination of line of credit	300	—	300
Bad debt expense	52	—	52
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(3,326)	—	(3,326)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(257)	—	(257)
Accounts payable	5,662	—	5,662
Accrued liabilities and TRA payable	(769)	(175)	(944)
Income taxes payable	(152)	—	(152)
Deferred revenues	404	—	404
Operating lease liability	(48)	—	(48)
Related party payable	(251)	—	(251)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>3,183</u>	<u>(129)</u>	<u>3,054</u>
Cash Flows Used In Investing Activities:			
Cash paid for capitalized software and property and equipment	(137)	—	(137)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(137)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(137)</u>
Cash Flows Used In Financing Activities:			
Payments on term loan	(328)	—	(328)
Payments of litigation settlement	(129)	129	—
Payment of deferred financing costs	(228)	—	(228)
Proceeds from warrants exercised	12	—	12
Distributions to holders of LLC Units	(752)	—	(752)
Net cash used in financing activities	<u>(1,425)</u>	<u>129</u>	<u>(1,296)</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	1,621	—	1,621
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period	4,047	—	4,047
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	<u>\$ 5,668</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 5,668</u>
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:			
Cash paid for taxes	\$ 349	\$ —	\$ 349
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ 1,769</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,769</u>

113

[Table of Contents](#)

(in thousands)	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023				
	As Previously		Restatement		Immaterial
	Reported	Adjustments	As Restated	Revisions	As Revised

Cash Flows Provided By Operating Activities:							
Net income	\$ 3,212	\$ —	\$ 3,212	\$ —	\$ 3,212	\$ —	\$ 3,212
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:							
Amortization of deferred financing costs	435	—	435	—	435	—	435
Amortization of intangible assets	1,465	—	1,465	—	1,465	—	1,465
Reduction in carrying amount of right-of-use assets	124	—	124	—	124	—	124
Depreciation and amortization of property, equipment and software	185	—	185	—	185	—	185
Stock-based compensation	546	—	546	—	546	—	546
Deferred income taxes	82	—	82	—	82	—	82
Payment on tax receivable agreement	(46)	—	(46)	46	—	—	—
Loss on early termination of line of credit	300	—	300	—	300	—	300
Bad debt expense	98	—	98	—	98	—	98
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:							
Accounts receivable	(28,381)	—	(28,381)	—	(28,381)	—	(28,381)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(524)	—	(524)	—	(524)	—	(524)
Accounts payable	27,326	—	27,326	—	27,326	—	27,326
Accrued liabilities and TRA payable	(513)	—	(513)	(240)	(753)	—	—
Income taxes payable	(61)	—	(61)	—	(61)	—	—
Deferred revenues	497	—	497	—	497	—	497
Operating lease liability	(70)	—	(70)	—	(70)	—	—
Net cash provided by operating activities	4,675	—	4,675	(194)	4,481	—	—
Cash Flows Used In Investing Activities:							
Cash paid for capitalized software and property and equipment	(137)	—	(137)	—	(137)	—	(137)
Net cash used in investing activities	(137)	—	(137)	—	(137)	—	—
Cash Flows Used In Financing Activities:							
Payments on term loan	(491)	—	(491)	—	(491)	—	(491)
Payments of litigation settlement	(194)	—	(194)	194	—	—	—
Payment of deferred financing costs	(442)	—	(442)	—	(442)	—	—
Proceeds from warrants exercised	12	—	12	—	12	—	12
Distributions to members	(1,988)	—	(1,988)	—	(1,988)	—	—
Net cash used in financing activities	(3,103)	—	(3,103)	194	(2,909)	—	—
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	1,435	—	1,435	—	1,435	—	1,435
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period	4,047	—	4,047	—	4,047	—	4,047
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	\$ 5,482	\$ —	\$ 5,482	\$ —	\$ 5,482	\$ —	\$ 5,482
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:							
Cash paid for taxes	\$ 349	\$ —	\$ 349	\$ —	\$ 349	\$ —	\$ 349
Cash paid for interest	\$ 2,667	\$ —	\$ 2,667	\$ —	\$ 2,667	\$ —	\$ 2,667
Non-cash Financing Activities:							
Accrual of warrant redemption liability	\$ —	\$ 3,540	\$ 3,540	\$ —	\$ 3,540	\$ —	\$ 3,540
Issuance related to vesting of restricted stock units, net of tax withholdings	\$ 90	\$ —	\$ 90	\$ —	\$ 90	\$ —	\$ 90

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreement with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures ("Disclosure Controls") as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. The Company conducted an evaluation (the "Evaluation"), under the supervision and with the participation of the CEO and CFO, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our Disclosure Controls as of December 31, 2023 pursuant to the Rules 13a-5(b) and 15d-15(b) of the Exchange Act. In designing and evaluating the Disclosure Controls, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives and management was required to apply judgement in evaluating its controls and procedures. Based on this Evaluation, due to the material weaknesses described below, the CEO and CFO concluded that the Company's Disclosure Controls were not effective as of December 31, 2023.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The Company's management, including the Company's CEO and CFO, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). The Company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance to our management and board of directors regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

The internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect transactions and dispositions of assets of the Company; (ii) provide reasonable assurances that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal controls over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention of overriding controls. Accordingly, even effective internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

The Company's management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013). Based on this evaluation, management concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2023 due to the material weaknesses described below.

We identified material weaknesses in our controls over the journal entry processes, information technology general controls ("ITGC") and the technical evaluation of accounting matters that existed as of December 31, 2023. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or

[Table of Contents](#)

detected on a timely basis. The material weaknesses are a result of our processes and related controls not operating effectively related to journal entry processes, ITGC and the technical evaluation of accounting matters. As further detailed in Note 13 – Restatement (Unaudited) to the Company's audited financial statements, the Company identified prior year accounting errors in the Company's previously reported unaudited interim consolidated financial statements beginning March 31, 2022 resulting from the incorrect (1) accounting for and presentation of NCI, (2) recognition of an organizational transaction in connection with the Company's initial public offering, (3) presentation of earnings per share considering the effect of certain features of the Company's warrants and the impact of correcting the accounting for, and presentation of, NCI, and (4) timing of the recording of the 2023 redemption of warrants. The Company's management and the audit committee of the Company's Board of Directors concluded that it was appropriate to restate the quarterly unaudited consolidated financial statements for the quarterly periods ended March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023, and September 30, 2023.

Other than the described above, there were no material misstatements as a result of this material weakness; however, it could have resulted in a material misstatement to the annual or interim financial statements that would not have been prevented or detected on a timely basis. Due to the material weakness, we have concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2023.

Management's Plan to Remediate the Material Weakness

Management has implemented remediation steps to address the material weaknesses and to improve our internal control environment. Specifically, in late 2023, the Company engaged consultants to assist in identifying and testing the design of control over business processes as well as ITGC. The first phase of this project was completed in the first quarter of 2024. We are in the process of enhancing the design of certain internal control procedures and implementing new internal controls over (1) the segregation of duties within the journal entry process, (2) the access to program and change management within our information technology environment, and (3) the evaluation of technical accounting matters. These controls are planned to be tested for design and operating effectiveness in future periods. The Company will continue the engagement with outside consultants to review the revised control processes and procedures.

While the Company has implemented remediation steps, the material weakness cannot be considered fully remediated until the improved controls have been in place and operate for a sufficient period of time. However, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has concluded that, notwithstanding the identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, the financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented in conformity with U.S. GAAP.

Remediation of Previously Reported Material Weakness

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company completed its efforts to remediate the material weakness identified in 2022 in our controls over completeness of revenue. Upon completion of those efforts, the Company concluded that the material weakness had been remediated as of December 31, 2023. As part of those remediation efforts, the Company implemented remediation actions during 2023 that included improving its review process including the reconciliation and documentation of the demand-side platform reports to the sell-side platform data, improving contract management and review processes, engaging outside consultants to review business process analysis and flow of data to the accounting software platform and financial reporting, identifying and documenting the risk assessment and internal controls, and testing the effectiveness of the design of our internal controls.

Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting

Other than as discussed above, there were no changes in internal control over financial reporting during the year ended December 31, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control system over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. Other Information

None.

ITEM 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

Not applicable.

117

[Table of Contents](#)

PART III.

ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table summarizes warrant activity sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of December 31, 2022, the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

Name	Age	Position(s)	Since
Executive Officers			
Mark D. Walker	48	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	August 2021
Keith W. Smith	56	President and Director	August 2021
Diana P. Diaz	61	Chief Financial Officer	October 2023
Maria Vilchez Lowrey	43	Chief Growth Officer	August 2022
Anu Pillai	54	Chief Technology Officer	March 2021
Non-Employee Directors			
Richard Cohen	73	Director	December 2021
Antoinette R. Leatherberry	63	Director	December 2021
Mistelle Locke	47	Director	January 2023

Executive Officers

Mark D. Walker. Mr. Walker became our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer on August 23, 2021 and, from 2018 until August 22, 2021, served in the role of Managing Partner of Direct Digital Holdings LLC, a subsidiary of the Company and our holding company prior to the completion of our initial public offering ("DDH LLC"). Prior to founding Direct Digital with Mr. Smith, Mr. Walker worked at CVG Group, LLC ("CVG Group"), a private equity firm, from October 2016 to May 2019 as the Chief Operating Officer responsible for the operations of the portfolio companies within CVG Group's holdings. In this role, he was the Acting COO for Ebony Media Operations ("Ebony Media"), where he was responsible for initiating and overseeing the digital transformation of Ebony Media from a print publication to a digital-first organization. Prior to CVG Group and Ebony Media, he worked for the largest retail electricity provider within the United States, NRG Energy Inc. (NYSE: NRG), from 2005 to 2016, in positions of progressively increasing scope and responsibility. While at NRG Energy, he built multiple revenue streams through digital, retail and business development activities while increasing overall revenue to NRG Energy, where he represented approximately 40% of new revenue of NRG Energy Home division. Mr. Walker brings nearly 20 years of experience building relationships and revenue generating operations for Fortune 500 corporations, working in business development and marketing for Deloitte, and startup organizations. Throughout his career, Mr. Walker has sat on multiple advisory boards within the industry, such as Hitwise and Dentsu Aegis, and has written multiple articles and case studies that have been showcased in Jupiter Research and Search Engine Watch. We believe that Mr. Walker is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he brings as our Chief Executive Officer and a founder of the Company, as well as his other extensive executive experience. Mr. Walker holds a B.A. in Economics from The University of Texas and was a member of the Board of Directors of the University of Texas Alumni Association.

Keith W. Smith. Mr. Smith is a co-founder of the Company and became our President on August 23, 2021 and, from 2018 until August 22, 2021, served in the role of Managing Partner of DDH LLC. Prior to founding Direct Digital, Mr. Smith was a Managing Partner at Parkview Advisors, LLC, and President and CEO of Parkview Capital Credit, Inc., from November 2014 to April 2020, where he invested and managed more than \$75 million with small and mid-sized businesses to provide acquisition and growth capital. Prior to Parkview, Mr. Smith served as Managing Director for a private equity-led, direct lending platform, Capital Point Partners, where he invested and managed more than \$150 million in direct lending first lien, second lien and mezzanine investments, as well as complimentary minority equity investments. Prior to Capital Point Partners, he worked for Rabobank International ("RI") from 2006 to 2009, where he was a Vice President and Portfolio Manager of more than \$2 billion in direct lending and structured credit bank assets for one of the company's special investment vehicles. He played a key role in originating new client transactions as well as managing a book of

118

[Table of Contents](#)

existing bank clients. Prior to RI, he was an Associate Director in the Structured Finance Group of Standard & Poor's from 2003 to 2006, where he analyzed and rated transactions across a broad spectrum of asset types. In addition to his investment banking background, Mr. Smith also has over six years of legal experience as an attorney and has served on the boards of numerous portfolio companies. We believe that Mr. Smith is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he brings as our President and a co-founder of the Company, as well as his other executive experience and financial, investment and management experience. Mr. Smith holds a B.A. in Economics from The University of Texas at Austin; a J.D. from Southern Methodist University; and an M.B.A. from The Olin School of Business at Washington University in St. Louis.

Diana P. Diaz. Diana P. Diaz became our Chief Financial Officer in October 2023 after serving as the Company's interim Chief Financial Officer since June 2023. Ms. Diaz joined the Company from Sharps Compliance Corp. (previously Nasdaq listed (SMED) until its acquisition), a leading national healthcare waste management provider to customers in multiple healthcare-related markets, specializing in regulated waste streams including medical, pharmaceutical and hazardous, where she served for a total of 13 years, including as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from June 2010 to February 2022. Ms. Diaz's prior positions include Chief Financial Officer of University General Hospital in Houston, Texas from September 2006 to May 2009, Controller at Memorial Hermann Healthcare System, Texas Medical Center from September 2002 to August 2006 and Controller of the wholesale group at Reliant Energy from July 1998 to May 2002. Ms. Diaz started her career at Deloitte & Touche LLP where she worked from July 1985 to June 1998, ending her tenure at that firm as Audit Senior Manager. Ms. Diaz received her BBA in Accounting from The University of Texas at Austin and her MBA from Rice University's Jesse H. Jones Graduate School of Management.

Maria Vilchez Lowrey. Maria Vilchez Lowrey was named Chief Growth Officer of Direct Digital in August 2022. Ms. Lowrey is responsible for leading business development, channel development, and integrating the management of brand related marketing activities across Direct Digital's portfolio of brands. With over 20 years of senior level leadership experience working across energy, home services, and steel sectors, Ms. Lowrey has delivered game-changing business transformation initiatives for Fortune 500 retail giants and multi-billion-dollar companies. As an energetic and ambitious leader, she has a passion for building new customer acquisition sales channels, scaling sales channels, and forging relationships that deliver material growth through B2B or B2B2C strategic partnerships. Her strategic partnerships encompass launching transformational energy retail programs for well-known brands like Sam's Club, Home Depot, Kroger, Best Buy, and AT&T / DIRECTV. Ms. Lowrey comes to Direct Digital from Just Energy, where she served as Senior Vice President of Direct Sales and Partnerships for Just Energy Group (OTC: JE), Amigo Energy, Tara Energy, and Terrapass, its affiliate brands from December 2016 to August 2022. There, she was responsible for diversifying the company's direct sales channels by launching its first national retail partnership with one of the largest retailers in the world. Prior to that, she served in various key management positions across sales leadership, business development, operations, and project management at NRG Energy, Inc. (NYSE: NRG) from 2007 to 2016, primarily responsible for building new go-to-market sales channels and developing strategic partnerships with the most well-known brands in the country. Prior to NRG, Ms. Lowrey started her career in the steel industry as global supply chain transportation and procurement manager serving large multi-national consumer companies. Ms. Lowrey spends her free time as a strong advocate of community service, serving on non-profit boards such as Homemade Hope and is on the advisory board for Houston Arts Alliance and Dress for Success Houston which all help underserved communities, especially Hispanics, African Americans and women. Ms. Lowrey holds a B.S. in Management Information Systems from Texas A&M University.

Anu Pillai. Anu Pillai was named Chief Technology Officer of Direct Digital in March 2021. Ms. Pillai brings extensive experience in defining and executing new product development solutions as well as large enterprise IT implementations and has successfully led global

projects with complete responsibility for cross-functional teams in program management, product design, software development, system architecture, cybersecurity, integration and implementation. Prior to serving at Digital Direct Holdings, Ms. Pillai held executive positions and led digital transformations at several companies, including BLK/OPL, a direct-to-consumer e-commerce cosmetic brand, from 2019 to 2021, where she served as SVP, Digital Technology & Ecommerce, and Ebony Media, publisher of the iconic EBONY magazine, from 2011 to 2019, where she served as SVP, Digital Technology & Monetization. She was responsible at both of these companies for the execution of all technology and digital initiatives including system design and architecture, development, project management, resource planning of onsite/offshore resources and monetization across all digital properties with specific emphasis on increasing revenues through various programmatic channels. Prior to that, Ms. Pillai

[Table of Contents](#)

held leadership roles with leading Fortune 50 technology and infrastructure companies, such as General Electric, from 2005 to 2007, where she served as an IT leaser; Intel Corporation, from 2000 to 2003, where she served as a Senior Software Engineer; and Motorola, from 1996 to 1998, where she served as an analyst, and we believe she has proven experience in managing and leading small and large global development teams with technology resources spread across the U.S., China, Mexico and India. Ms. Pillai holds a B.S. in Computer Science and Engineering from Bharathiar in India.

Non-Employee Directors

Richard Cohen. Mr. Cohen became a member of our board of directors in November 2021. He has served as President of Richard M Cohen Consultants since 1996, where he provides corporate financial consulting services to a number of clients. Mr. Cohen served as Founder and Managing Partner of Chord Advisors from March 2012 to July 2015, a firm providing outsourced CFO services to both public and private companies. Prior to founding Chord Advisors, Mr. Cohen served as the Interim CEO, and as a member of the board of directors, of CorMedix Inc. (NASDAQ: CRMD), from March 2012 to July 2015. Mr. Cohen has also served as a partner with Novation Capital from July 2001 to August 2012 until its sale to a private equity firm. He has served as a member of numerous boards and committees, including as a member of the audit committee of Rodman and Renshaw, an investment banking firm, from July 2008 to August 2012, and as a member of the board of directors of Great Elm Capital Corp., a public company which operates as a management investment company, since March 2022; Smart for Life, Inc. (NASDAQ: SMFL), a public company which develops, manufactures and sells nutritional and related products, from February 2022 to August 2022; 20/20 GeneSystems Inc., a private company in the digital diagnostics sector, since 2018; Ondas Networks, Inc. (NASDAQ: ONDS), a public company which provides private wireless data and drone solutions, since 2016; and Helix BioMedix, a former public company specializing in dermatology and consumer products, since 2005, where he has also served as a member of the audit committee. We believe that Mr. Cohen is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his extensive financial experience, as well as his leadership and management skills gained from his prior board experience. He holds a B.S. with honors in Economics from the University of Pennsylvania Wharton School and an M.B.A. from Stanford University.

Antoinette R. Leatherberry. Ms. Leatherberry became a member of our board of directors in November 2021. Ms. Leatherberry retired from Deloitte, a consulting, audit, tax and advisory services company, in September 2020, where she served in a number of roles during her 30-year career, including Board Relations Leader for the Risk and Financial Advisory practice, from September 2017 to September 2020, and Principal, Technology Strategy, from 2008 to August 2017. She also served as President of the Deloitte Foundation, from 2016 until her retirement. Ms. Leatherberry has served as a member of the board of directors, audit committee, and human resource committee of Zoetis Inc. (NYSE: ZTS), a public animal health company, since December 2020, and as a member of the board of directors, the nominating and governance committee, and the compensation committee of American Family Insurance Mutual Holding Company, Inc., a private mutual company, since January 2021. She has also served on the Widener University Board of Trustees, since 2015, and the Boston University Board of Trustees since September 2020. She previously served as chair of The Executive Leadership Council from January 2019 until December 2020. We believe that Ms. Leatherberry is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of her extensive experience with complex technology transformations, her strategic digital technology experience, and her corporate governance expertise. She holds a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from Boston University and an M.B.A. in Operations Management and Supervision from Northeastern University.

Mistelle Locke. Ms. Locke was appointed to our Board in January 2023, upon the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Ms. Locke served as an advisor to the Board from February 2022 through January 2023. She previously served as Chief Marketing Officer for industry leader Dentsu Media. Prior to that, Ms. Locke served in several senior executive positions for iProspect,

including President of iProspect Americas, Global Chief Client Officer and Global Chief Marketing Officer. Ms. Locke transformed iProspect, a company that she helped grow through a merger in 2008 with her company, Range Online Media, from an SEO brand into the largest and most innovative digital media and performance agency in the world scaled across more than 90 markets with more than 8,000 media and performance specialists. In her career, Ms. Locke has worked with some of the world's most iconic brands, including General Motors, Adidas, NIKE, The GAP Brands, Microsoft, Estée Lauder Companies, Accor Hotels, Burberry, Heineken and Kering. She also received the e-Microsoft Bing "Lifetime Achievement" award, for her contribution to the digital advertising industry, and Fast Company listed her on its list of "25 Top Women Business Builders." We believe Ms. Locke is qualified to serve

120

[Table of Contents](#)

as a member of our board of directors because of her tremendous amount of industry insight and expertise and will be a valuable asset for the senior leadership team and our strategic decision-making. She holds a Bachelor's Degree in Corporate Communications from the University of Texas.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between or among any of our directors or executive officers.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

None of our directors, executive officers or control persons have been involved in any of the following events during the past ten years:

1. any bankruptcy petition filed by or against any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time;
2. any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses);
3. being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting his involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities; or
4. being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee consists of Mr. Cohen and Mses. Leatherberry and Locke. Under the Nasdaq listing rules and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act ("Rule 10A-3"), the audit committee is required to be comprised of at least three directors who meet certain independence and experience standards, subject to transitional relief during the one-year period following the completion of an initial public offering. Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Cohen and Mses. Leatherberry and Locke satisfy the independence requirements under the Nasdaq listing standards and Rule 10A-3. The chair of our audit committee is Mr. Cohen, whom our board of directors determined is an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of SEC regulations.

Each member of our audit committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with applicable requirements.

The primary purpose of the audit committee is to discharge the responsibilities of our board of directors with respect to our corporate accounting and financial reporting processes, systems of internal control and financial statement audits, and to oversee our independent registered public accounting firm. Specific responsibilities of our audit committee include:

- helping our board of directors oversee our corporate accounting and financial reporting processes;
- reviewing and discussing with management all press releases regarding our financial results and any other information provided to securities analysts and rating agencies, including any non-GAAP financial information;

- managing the selection, engagement, qualifications, independence and performance of a qualified firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;

[Table of Contents](#)

- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and the independent accountants, our interim and year-end operating results;
- developing procedures for employees to submit concerns anonymously about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- reviewing and approving any related-party transactions, after reviewing each such transaction for potential conflicts of interests and other improprieties;
- obtaining and reviewing a report by the independent registered public accounting firm at least annually that describes our internal quality control procedures, any material issues with such procedures and any steps taken to deal with such issues when required by applicable law;
- approving or, as permitted, pre-approving, audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm; and
- reviewing and investigating conduct alleged to be in violation of our code of business conduct and ethics, and adopting, as necessary or appropriate, remedial, disciplinary, or other measures with respect to such conduct.

Our audit committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable Nasdaq listing standards.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics. Our code of business conduct and ethics is intended to document the principles of conduct and ethics to be followed by all of our directors, officers and employees. Its purpose is to promote honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest. The full text of our code of business conduct and ethics is posted on the investor relations section of our website at <https://ir.directdigitalholdings.com/corporate-governance/governance-documents>. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of these provisions, on our website or in filings under the Exchange Act.

ITEM 11. Executive Compensation

We have opted to comply with the executive compensation disclosure rules applicable to "smaller reporting companies," as such term is defined in the rules promulgated under the Securities Act. In accordance with these rules, our "named executive officers" for fiscal year 2023 were:

- Mark Walker, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer;
- Keith Smith, President and Director;
- Diana P. Diaz, Chief Financial Officer; and
- Susan Echard, former Chief Financial Officer.

[Table of Contents](#)

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our named executive officers for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 below.

Name and principal position	Year	Nonequity incentive plan compensation				All other compensation		Total
		Salary (\$)	Stock awards (\$)(1)	Option awards (\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	
Mark Walker	2023	530,200	375,000	276,844	71,759	—	—	1,253,803
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	2022	518,750	—	98,658	59,388	—	—	676,796
Keith Smith	2023	530,200	375,000	276,844	71,759	—	—	1,253,803
President	2022	518,750	—	98,658	59,388	—	—	676,796
Diana P. Diaz Chief Financial Officer	2023 (2)	75,000	—	45,879	28,762	—	—	149,641
Susan Echard Former Chief Financial Officer	2023	139,223	199,250	—	—	135,417 (3)	473,890	
	2022	272,500	—	30,213	18,187	7,400	328,300	

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The assumptions used in calculating these values are described in Note 2 to the Company's consolidated financial statements contained herein.

(2) Ms. Diaz was employed by Vaco, LLC, a consulting firm, to which we paid a total of \$290,000 in fees for fiscal year 2023, prior to Ms. Diaz joining the Company in October 2023.

(3) Ms. Echard's employment with the Company ceased on June 5, 2023. As a result of that cessation, Ms. Echard became entitled to severance payments equal to 12 months of her base salary, subject to her continued compliance with restrictive covenants. This amount represents the portion of those severance payments made to her in 2023. The remaining \$257,000 in severance payments were made to Ms. Echard in 2024.

Annual Incentive Program

Our named executive officers are each eligible to participate in an annual incentive program. Under this program, each participating executive has a target annual incentive amount and may earn between zero and 90% of that target amount based on the Company's achievement of specified performance goals. For 2022, Messrs. Walker and Smith and Ms. Echard had target annual incentive amounts equal to 75%, 75% and 50% of their base salaries, respectively, and based on 2022 corporate performance, they each earned annual incentive payouts equal to 150% of their target amounts. For 2023, Messrs. Walker and Smith and Ms. Diaz had target annual incentive amounts equal to 75%, 75% and 50% of their base salaries, respectively, and based on 2023 corporate performance, they each earned annual incentive payouts equal to 85% of their target amounts. The earned annual incentive payouts in 2023 for 2022 performance are reported in the Summary Compensation Table above under the heading "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" and were paid in cash. The earned annual incentive payouts for 2023 were paid in 2024 in the form of unrestricted shares of our common stock.

Executive Employment Agreements with our Named Executive Officers

Messrs. Walker and Smith and Ms. Diaz have each entered into employment agreements with our subsidiary DDH LLC. The employment agreements set forth their annual base salaries of \$500,000, \$500,000 and \$350,000, respectively, their eligibility for annual bonuses and long-term incentive awards, the at-will nature of their employment, certain expense

reimbursements, and their eligibility to participate in our benefit plans generally. In addition, the employment agreements include customary non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disparagement, confidentiality, and intellectual property covenants.

The severance provisions of each executive's employment agreement are substantially the same. If the executive's employment ceases for any reason, the executive will be entitled to receive (i) accrued but unpaid base salary through the termination date, (ii) reimbursement for any unreimbursed and reasonable business expenses incurred through the termination date consistent with the expense reimbursement policy of DDH LLC, (iii) payout of accrued but unpaid paid-time-off days, if required by applicable law; and (iv) any other payments, benefits, or fringe benefits to which he or she is entitled as of the termination date under any applicable plan, program or grant.

In addition, if the executive's employment is terminated without "cause" by DDH LLC or by the executive for "good reason", in either case prior to a "change in control" (as those terms are defined in the executive's employment agreement), the executive will be entitled to continuation of his or her base salary for twelve months. However, if such termination without cause or resignation with good reason occurs upon or following a Change in Control, the executive's period of base salary continuation will be extended from twelve to twenty-four months and the executive will also be entitled to a lump sum payment equal to his or her target bonus for the year of separation. In each case, these severance payments will be conditioned on the executive's execution of a general release of claims.

Equity Awards

Each of our named executive officers is also eligible to receive equity awards under our 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan. The size and other terms of equity awards are determined by the compensation committee of our board of directors, in their discretion. In 2023, the compensation committee made both restricted stock unit and stock option awards to our named executive officers. These restricted stock unit and stock option awards generally vest (subject to the continued service of the grantee) in three equal annual installments, although vesting may accelerate in connection with certain employment terminations or a change in control.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

Name and principal position	Equity Incentive Plan							
	Number of Securities	Number of Underlying Securities			Market Shares of	Value of Shares or	Incentive Plan	Market or Payout
	Unexercised Options/	Underlying Unexercised	Option/ Warrant	Option/ Warrant	Units of Stock That	Units of Stock That	Awards: Number or	Value of Unearned
	Warrant	Options	Exercise	Expiration	Have Not	Have Not	Unearned	Shares
	Exercisable (#)	Unexercisable (#)(1)	Price (\$)	Date	Vested (#)(2)	Vested (\$)	Shares (#)	(\$)
	Mark Walker Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	20,300	40,600	\$ 1.62	6/10/2032	40,600	\$ 65,772	—
			29,910	3.96	3/20/2033	60,910	276,844	
Keith Smith President	20,300	40,600	\$ 1.62	6/10/2032	40,600	\$ 65,772	—	—
		29,910	3.96	3/20/2033	60,910	276,844		
Diana Diaz, Chief Financial Officer	—	18,650	2.46	10/16/2033	18,650	45,879	—	—
Susan Echard, Former Chief Financial Officer	—	—	\$ —	—	—	\$ —	—	—

(1) Options vest in equal annual installments over the three years after the option grant date. Each option is subject to the condition that the optionee will have remained employed by the Company, or any one or more of its subsidiaries, through such vesting dates, and each option is further subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan and in the applicable stock option agreement.

(2) Restricted stock units vest in equal annual installments over the three years after the restricted stock unit grant date. Each restricted stock unit is subject to the condition that the recipient will have remained employed by the Company, or any one or more of its subsidiaries, through such vesting dates, and each restricted stock unit is further subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan and in the applicable restricted stock unit agreement.

Warrants		
Weighted Average		
Weighted Average	Contractual Life	Aggregate

	Shares	Exercise Price	(in years)	Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2022	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Granted	3,220,000	\$ 5.50	4.38	\$ —
Exercised	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Canceled	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	<u>3,220,000</u>	\$ 5.50	4.38	\$ —
Exercisable at December 31, 2022	<u>3,220,000</u>			

124

[Table of Contents](#)

Clawback Policy

In 2023, the Company adopted a clawback policy (the "Clawback Policy") to comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act, SEC rules and the Nasdaq Stock Market's listing rules, such that in the event of an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, the Company is required to seek recoupment of certain cash and performance-based equity incentive compensation received or deemed to be received by the Company's current or former executive officers to the extent such compensation is determined to have been erroneously paid. The recovery of such compensation applies regardless of whether an executive officer engaged in misconduct or otherwise caused or contributed to the requirement for a restatement. The policy is administered by the Company's Board of Directors or, if so designated by the Board of Directors, a committee of the Board of Directors. Any determinations made by the Board of Directors or a committee to which the Board's authority under the Clawback Policy has been delegated shall be final and binding on all affected individuals.

Erroneously Awarded Compensation Analysis

As discussed below in the notes to the Company's consolidated financial statements under the heading "Note 13 – Restatement," the Company is restating its quarterly unaudited interim financial statements as of March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2023, for the three-month period ended March 31, 2023, the three- and six-month periods ended June 30, 2023 and for the three- and nine-month periods ended September 30, 2023, as well as certain financial information from 2022. Under the Clawback Policy, in the event of an accounting restatement of financial statements due to the Company's material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, the amount of Covered Compensation (as defined in the Clawback Policy) subject to recovery from an executive officer is the amount received in excess of the amount that would have been paid to the executive officer absent the restatement, calculated on a pre-tax basis. The Clawback Policy defines "Covered Compensation" to include any non-equity incentive plan awards, bonuses paid from a bonus pool, cash awards, equity or equity-based awards, or proceeds received upon sale of shares acquired through an incentive plan, provided that such compensation is granted, earned, and/or vested based wholly or in part on the attainment of a financial performance measure.

Upon review and consideration, upon authority delegated by the Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee concluded that the revisions to the Company's previously issued financial statements did not impact any financial metric utilized to determine Covered Compensation during the relevant periods. As a result, the compensation committee determined that there was no erroneously awarded compensation to be recovered under the Company's Clawback Policy as a result of the restatements.

Director Compensation

Director compensation for the year ended December 31, 2023, which was pro-rated for board members who served less than the entire service period during fiscal 2023, is shown in the table below:

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash	Stock awards	Total (\$)
	(\$)	(\$)(1)(2)	
Richard Cohen	40,000	80,000	120,000
Antoinette R. Leatherberry	53,500	80,000	133,500
Mistelle Locke(3)	35,000	160,000	195,000

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The assumptions used in calculating these values are described in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included herein.

125

Table of Contents

(2) Unvested restricted stock unit awards held by our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2023 are summarized below:

Name	Shares to Award (#)	Grant Date
Richard Cohen	32,922	June 10, 2022
	24,615	June 12, 2023
Antoinette R. Leatherberry	32,922	June 10, 2022
	24,615	June 12, 2023
Mistelle Locke	21,739	January 16, 2023
	24,615	June 12, 2023

(3) Ms. Locke was appointed to our Board on January 16, 2023.

Our non-employee director compensation policy is designed to enable us to attract and retain, on a long-term basis, highly qualified non-employee directors. Under the policy each director who is not an employee is paid cash compensation as set forth below:

Annual Retainer

Board of Directors:

All non-employee members	\$ 30,000
Additional retainer for non-executive chairperson	\$ 20,000

Audit Committee:

Members	\$ —
Additional retainer for chair	\$ 10,000

Compensation Committee:

Members	\$ —
Additional retainer for chair	\$ 5,000

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee:

Members	\$ —
Additional retainer for chair	\$ 3,500

Stock-Based Compensation Plans

In These fees are payable in four equal quarterly installments, provided that the amount of such payment will be prorated for any portion of such quarter that the director is not serving on our board of directors or any committee of the board of directors. We also reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending our IPO, board of directors and committee meetings.

Equity Awards

We have no fixed policy regarding the Company adopted the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan ("2022 Omnibus Plan") to facilitate the grant issuance of equity awards to our employees, consultants and non-employee directors. The Company's However, our board of directors reserved 1,500,000 shares has in recent years approved annual awards of Class A common restricted stock units to our non-employee directors. Those awards generally vest (subject to the continued service of the grantee) in three equal annual installments, although vesting may accelerate in certain circumstances, such as in connection with a change in control.

2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan

General Information About the 2022 Plan

On January 17, 2022, our board of directors adopted and our stockholders approved the 2022 Plan. The purpose of the 2022 Plan is to enable the Company to attract, retain and motivate its employees by providing for issuance or increasing their proprietary interests in equity the Company.

The 2022 Plan is a stock incentive plan under which we may offer securities of the Company to our employees. The 2022 Plan is not subject to any provisions of the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and is not

126

[Table of Contents](#)

qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). The 2022 Plan permits the Company to satisfy any awards under the 2022 Omnibus Plan by distributing to participants (1) authorized and unissued shares of the Company's common stock, (2) shares of common stock held in the Company treasury, (3) shares of the Company's common stock purchased on the open market or (4) shares of the Company's common stock acquired through private purchase.

Eligibility

Employees, directors, officers and consultants or advisors of the Company and its affiliates are eligible for awards under the 2022 Plan. Information The Committee (as discussed below) has the sole and complete authority to determine who will be granted awards under the 2022 Plan.

Eligible individuals are not required to make contributions to the 2022 Plan in order to participate. However, as described below, depending on activity for both the what method is chosen to exercise any stock options and RSUs is detailed below.

As of December 31, 2022, granted, an individual may be required to make a cash payment to the Company recognized \$153,778 upon that exercise. In addition, the Company may require payment of total stock-based some amount for the shares subject to a restricted stock award.

Administration

The 2022 Plan is administered by the Committee, which consists of the members of our compensation expense committee, or if our board of directors is acting as our compensation committee, the individuals constituting "eligible" directors of our board of directors. The Committee administers the 2022 Plan, except in the consolidated statement case of operations awards to non-employee directors. Awards to non-employee directors are administered by our board of directors. The Committee in its discretion may delegate any and all of its duties to officers of the Company. The Committee or, in the case of awards to non-employee directors, our board of directors, has the authority to determine the terms and conditions of any agreements relating to awards granted under the 2022 Plan (agreements may differ among participants), and to adopt, alter and repeal rules, guidelines and practices relating to the 2022 Plan. The Committee or, in the case of awards to non-employee directors, our board of directors, has full discretion to administer and interpret the 2022 Plan, and to adopt whatever rules, regulations and procedures it deems necessary or advisable. The Committee or, in the case of awards to non-employee directors, our board of directors, also has full discretion to determine, among other things, the times at which the awards may be exercised and under what circumstances an award may be exercised.

Duration; Plan Amendments

The 2022 Plan expires by its terms on the tenth anniversary of the effective date of the 2022 Plan. However, our board of directors may terminate the 2022 Plan before that date. No awards can be granted under the 2022 Plan after the 2022 Plan has terminated. However, awards granted prior to the date on which the 2022 Plan terminates will not be affected by the termination and the terms and conditions of the 2022 Plan will continue to apply to those awards.

Our board of directors has the right to amend, alter, suspend, or terminate the 2022 Plan, even before the date on which the 2022 Plan is otherwise scheduled to terminate. The Committee may also amend outstanding awards or cancel any award and provide a substitute award, subject to the participants' consent. However, neither our board of directors nor the Committee may amend or terminate the 2022 Plan or any

outstanding awards in a manner that would impair rights of award holders without their written consent, unless the amendment is made to comply with compensation, taxes and benefits, applicable law, stock exchange rules, or accounting rules.

Shares Available for Awards

Shares Available for Issuance

The maximum number of shares of common stock that may be issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2022 Plan is 1,500,000, subject to certain adjustments for corporate transactions, as described in the section entitled “— Additional Information — Adjustments” below. On termination, forfeiture, or expiration of an unexercised stock option grant or other award, in whole or in part, the number of shares of common stock subject to such unexercised stock option grant or other

127

[Table of Contents](#)

award will become available again for grant under the 2022 Plan. Also, shares subject to a stock option grant or other award that are not delivered to a participant because they are used to satisfy a tax withholding obligation or that are withheld to pay all or a portion of an option's exercise price will again become available for grant under the 2022 Plan. In addition, shares of the Company's common stock will not be considered used if the award to which they relate is settled in cash. Further, shares subject to awards granted in assumption or substitution of outstanding awards of an acquired entity shall not be counted against the shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2022 Plan.

Awards

Stock Options

Options to purchase shares Stock options may be granted under the 2022 Plan. The Committee sets the terms of common stock vest annually on the grant date anniversary over a period of three years and expire 10 years following the date of grant. The following table summarizes the stock option activity grant at the time the grant is made. These terms are described in a stock option award agreement.

The Committee, in its discretion, may designate stock options granted under the 2022 Omnibus Plan as of December 31, 2022:

	Stock Options				
	Weighted Average				
	Shares	Exercise Price	Contractual Life (in years)	Aggregate	
				Intrinsic Value	
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—
Granted	278,850	\$ 1.68	—	\$ —	—
Exercised	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—
Forfeited	(24,850)	\$ 1.62	—	\$ —	—
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	<u>254,000</u>	\$ 1.69	9.4	\$ 19,486	
Exercisable at December 31, 2022	—				

As of December 31, 2022, all either nonqualified stock options remain unvested with related unamortized stock-based compensation expense totaling \$211,475 and or incentive stock options (“ISOs”). ISOs have certain unique tax characteristics discussed below. The stock option agreement will indicate whether the weighted-average period over which such stock-based compensation expense will be recognized is 2.46 years.

87

Table of Contents

The fair value stock options are nonqualified stock options or ISOs. Please note, however, that, even if all of the stock options was determined using the Black-Scholes are designated as ISOs, only those stock options pricing model. The Black-Scholes options pricing model is affected by the estimated so designated that first become vested and exercisable in a calendar year having an aggregate fair market value of our common stock as well as the following significant inputs:

	June 10, 2022
Weighted average fair value of awards	\$ 1.01
Expected term	6.0
Volatility	63%
Risk-free interest rate	3.25
Exercise price	\$ 1.68
Dividend yield	—

The inputs used in the Black-Scholes options pricing models is subjective and involves making significant judgment to determine. The assumptions and estimates were determined as follows:

Fair Value of Common Stock - The fair value of each share of underlying common stock was based on the closing price of our Class A common stock as reported on (determined at the date of grant) of \$100,000 will be eligible to receive ISO tax treatment. Any additional stock options that first become vested during that calendar year will be treated as nonqualified stock options for tax purposes.

Once a stock option vests, holders of stock options granted pursuant to the grant.

Expected Term - The expected term represents 2022 Plan will be able to exercise that stock option for a period determined by the Committee and set forth in their stock option agreement. Although the period that during which an option may be exercised may vary from award to award, the Company's stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. As the Company does not have a history with issuing options, the term was calculated longest period of time for which an option will remain exercisable is ten years from the average term of several unrelated public companies within date it is granted. If a participant's employment terminates, the Company's industry that the Company considers to be comparable to its business.

Risk-Free Interest Rate - The risk-free interest rate is based period during which they can exercise their vested stock options may change depending on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect terms of their option agreement.

Restricted Stock Awards

Restricted stock awards may be granted under the 2022 Plan. The Committee will set the terms of the restricted stock award at the time of grant for zero-coupon U.S. Treasury notes with maturities approximately equal to and will describe these terms in a restricted stock award agreement.

If the option's expected term.

Expected Volatility - Since the Company has a short trading history of its common stock, the expected volatility is calculated from the average historical stock volatilities of several unrelated public companies specified performance criteria are not achieved within the Company's industry that established time frame, the Company considers to shares will be comparable to its business over a period equivalent to forfeited, unless the expected term terms of the applicable restricted stock option grants award agreement also provide for service- based vesting, catch-up vesting or otherwise specifically alter this treatment.

Dividend Rate - The expected dividend is assumed to be zero as the Company has never paid dividends and has no current plans to do so.

Restricted Stock Units Controls and Procedures

RSUs vest annuallyEvaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures ("Disclosure Controls") as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. The Company conducted an evaluation (the "Evaluation"), under the supervision and with the participation of the CEO and CFO, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our Disclosure Controls as of December 31, 2023 pursuant to the Rules 13a-5(b) and 15d-15(b) of the Exchange Act. In designing and evaluating the Disclosure Controls, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives and management was required to apply judgement in evaluating its controls and procedures. Based on this Evaluation, due to the material weaknesses described below, the CEO and CFO concluded that the Company's Disclosure Controls were not effective as of December 31, 2023.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The Company's management, including the Company's CEO and CFO, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). The Company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance to our management and board of directors regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

The internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect transactions and dispositions of assets of the Company; (ii) provide reasonable assurances that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the grant date anniversary financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal controls over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention of overriding controls. Accordingly, even effective internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

The Company's management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013). Based on this evaluation, management concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2023 due to the material weaknesses described below.

We identified material weaknesses in our controls over the journal entry processes, information technology general controls ("ITGC") and the technical evaluation of accounting matters that existed as of December 31, 2023. A material weakness is a period deficiency, or a combination of three years. A summary of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of RSU activity and related information is as follows:

Restricted Stock Units

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average	
		Grant Date Fair Value	per Share
Unvested- December 31, 2021			
Granted	377,614	\$	1.67
Exercised	—	—	—
Forfeited	(24,850)	\$	1.62
Canceled	—	—	—
Unvested- December 31, 2022	352,764	\$	1.67

As of December 31, 2022, unrecognized stock-based compensation of \$481,354 related to unvested RSUs our annual or interim financial statements will not be recognized on a straight-line basis over a period of 2.46 years. prevented or

88115

[Table of Contents](#)

detected on a timely basis. The material weaknesses are a result of our processes and related controls not operating effectively related to journal entry processes, ITGC and the technical evaluation of accounting matters. As further detailed in Note 11 — Income (Loss) Per Share / Unit

The 13 – Restatement (Unaudited) to the Company's audited financial statements, the Company has two classes identified prior year accounting errors in the Company's previously reported unaudited interim consolidated financial statements beginning March 31, 2022 resulting from the incorrect (1) accounting for and presentation of common stock, Class A and Class B, Basic and diluted NCI, (2) recognition of an organizational transaction in connection with the Company's initial public offering, (3) presentation of earnings per share ("EPS") attributable to common stockholders for Class A and Class B common stock were considering the same because they were entitled to the same liquidation and dividend rights. The following table sets forth the computation effect of certain features of the Company's basic warrants and diluted income (loss) per share, the impact of correcting the accounting for, and presentation of, NCI, and (4) timing of the recording of the 2023 redemption of warrants. The Company's management and the audit committee of the Company's Board of Directors concluded that it was appropriate to restate the quarterly unaudited consolidated financial statements for the quarterly periods ended March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023, and September 30, 2023.

Other than the described above, there were no material misstatements as a result of this material weakness; however, it could have resulted in a material misstatement to the annual or interim financial statements that would not have been prevented or detected on a timely basis. Due to the material weakness, we have concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2023.

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Net income (loss) per unit attributable to stockholders/members	\$ 4,166,603	\$ (1,507,097)
Weighted average common shares outstanding - basic	12,637,551	34,182
Options to purchase common stock	—	—
Restricted stock	—	—
Weighted average common shares outstanding - diluted	12,637,551	34,182
Net income (loss) per share / unit, basic and diluted	\$ 0.33	\$ (44.09)

Management's Plan to Remediate the Material Weakness

Management has implemented remediation steps to address the material weaknesses and to improve our internal control environment. Specifically, in late 2023, the Company engaged consultants to assist in identifying and testing the design of control over business processes

as well as ITGC. The first phase of this project was completed in the first quarter of 2024. We are in the process of enhancing the design of certain internal control procedures and implementing new internal controls over (1) the segregation of duties within the journal entry process, (2) the access to program and change management within our information technology environment, and (3) the evaluation of technical accounting matters. These controls are planned to be tested for design and operating effectiveness in future periods. The Company will continue the engagement with outside consultants to review the revised control processes and procedures.

While the Company has implemented remediation steps, the material weakness cannot be considered fully remediated until the improved controls have been in place and operate for a sufficient period of time. However, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has concluded that, notwithstanding the identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, the financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented in conformity with U.S. GAAP.

Remediation of Previously Reported Material Weakness

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company completed its efforts to remediate the material weakness identified in 2022 in our controls over completeness of revenue. Upon completion of those efforts, the Company concluded that the material weakness had been remediated as of December 31, 2023. As part of those remediation efforts, the Company implemented remediation actions during 2023 that included improving its review process including the reconciliation and documentation of the demand-side platform reports to the sell-side platform data, improving contract management and review processes, engaging outside consultants to review business process analysis and flow of data to the accounting software platform and financial reporting, identifying and documenting the risk assessment and internal controls, and testing the effectiveness of the design of our internal controls.

Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting

Other than as discussed above, there were no changes in internal control over financial reporting during the year ended December 31, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control system over financial reporting.

The following weighted-average outstanding shares of common stock equivalents were excluded from the computation of diluted net income per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods presented because including them would have been anti-dilutive:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Warrants to purchase common stock	3,220,000	—
Options to purchase common stock	254,000	—
Total excludable from net income per share attributable to common stockholders - diluted	<u>3,474,000</u>	<u>—</u>

Note 12 — Employee Benefit Plans

The Company sponsors a safe harbor, defined contribution 401(k) and profit-sharing plan (the "Plan") that allows eligible employees to contribute a percentage of their compensation. The Company matches employee contributions up to a maximum of 100% of the participant's salary deferral, limited to 4% of the employee's salary. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company matching contributions were \$212,470 and \$171,306, respectively. Additionally, the Company may make a discretionary profit-sharing contribution to the Plan. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, no profit-sharing contributions were made.

The Company has an Employee Benefit Plan Trust (the "Trust") to provide for the payment or reimbursement of all or a portion of covered medical, dental and prescription expenses for the employees of Orange142. The Trust is funded with contributions made by the Company and participating employees at amounts sufficient to keep the Trust on an actuarially sound basis. The self-funded plan has an integrated stop loss insurance policy for the funding of the Trust benefits in excess of the full funding requirements. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company analyzed the incurred but not reported claims and recorded an estimated liability, as required.

Note 13 — Tax Receivable Agreement and Income Taxes

Tax Receivable Agreement

In connection with our initial public offering in February 2022, the Company entered into a tax receivable agreement ("TRA") with DDH LLC and DDM (together, the "TRA Holders") which provides for payment by Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. to the TRA Holders of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax that Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. actually realizes or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances. Direct Digital

89 116

[Table of Contents](#)

Holdings, Inc. will retain the benefit of the remaining 15% of these net cash savings, and as a result, Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. recorded \$823,481 as additional paid-in capital. **ITEM 9B. Other Information**

The TRA liability is calculated by determining the tax basis subject to the TRA ("tax basis") and applying a blended tax rate to the basis differences and calculating the resulting impact. The blended tax rate consists of the U.S. federal income tax rate and assumed combined state and local income tax rate driven by the apportionment factors applicable to each state. Any taxable income or loss generated by the Company will be allocated to TRA Holders in accordance with the TRA, and distributions to the owners of LLC Units in an amount sufficient to fund their tax obligations will be made. Pursuant to the Company's election under Section 754 of the Code, the Company expects to obtain an increase in its share of the tax basis in the net assets of DDH, LLC when LLC interests are redeemed or exchanged by the members of DDH, LLC. The Company plans to make an election under Section 754 if the Code for each taxable year in which a redemption or exchange of LLC interest occurs. During the year ended December 31, 2022, a member of DDM exchanged 100,000 Class B shares into Class A shares. **None.**

ITEM 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

As of December 31, 2022, Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. recognized a deferred tax asset from the outside basis difference in the partnership interest of \$5,270,208, and recognized the total TRA liability of \$4,332,190, of which \$114,538 was paid during fiscal 2022, with \$182,571 reflected in current liabilities based on the expected timing of our payments. The payments under the TRA will not be conditional on holder of rights under the TRA having a continued ownership interest in either DDH LLC or Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. We may elect to defer payments due under the TRA if we do not have available cash to satisfy our payment obligations under the TRA. Any such deferred payments under the TRA generally will accrue interest from the due date for such payment until the payment date. We account for any amounts payable under the TRA in accordance with ASC Topic 450, Contingencies, and will recognize subsequent period changes to the measurement of the liability from the TRA in the statement of operations as a component of income before taxes.

The term of the TRA commenced upon completion of our IPO and will continue until all tax benefits that are subject to the TRA have been utilized or expired, unless we exercise our right to terminate the TRA. If we elect to terminate the TRA early (or it is terminated early due to changes in control), our obligations under the TRA would accelerate and we would be required to make an immediate payment equal to the present value of the anticipated future payments to be made by us under the TRA.

Income Taxes

Through the Organizational Transactions completed in February 2022, the Company formed an Up-C structure which allows DDM to continue to realize tax benefits associated with owning interests in an entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Under the Up-C structure, the Company is subject to corporation income tax on the variable ownership changes of 19.7% and 20.45% that occurred in the first and third quarters of 2022, respectively. As a result, the Company recorded a provision for federal income tax of \$246,268 for the year ended December 31, 2022. In the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021, the Company was treated as a partnership, and therefore no income tax expense was recognized. Income taxes on the financial statements reflect franchise taxes of \$80,329 and \$63,523 for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The provision for income taxes consisted of: **Not applicable.**

	For the Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Current	\$ 140,835	\$ —
Deferred	105,433	—

Total provision for income taxes	\$ 246,268	\$ —
----------------------------------	------------	------

90117

[Table of Contents](#)

A reconciliation PART III.

ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of the Company's effective tax rate to the statutory federal income tax rate is as follows: date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

	December 31,		
	2022	2021	
Federal income tax expense at statutory rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	
State income tax expense	1.1 %	2.6 %	
Partnership income not taxed	(16.6)%	(23.6)%	
Effective income tax rate/(benefit)	5.5 %	— %	
Name	Age	Position(s)	Since
Executive Officers			
Mark D. Walker	48	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	August 2021
Keith W. Smith	56	President and Director	August 2021
Diana P. Diaz	61	Chief Financial Officer	October 2023
Maria Vilchez Lowrey	43	Chief Growth Officer	August 2022
Anu Pillai	54	Chief Technology Officer	March 2021
Non-Employee Directors			
Richard Cohen	73	Director	December 2021
Antoinette R. Leatherberry	63	Director	December 2021
Mistelle Locke	47	Director	January 2023

Deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect the net tax effects of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting and the amounts used for tax purposes. The components of deferred tax assets are as follows:

	As of	
	December 31,	December 31,
	2022	2021
Intangible assets	\$ 5,033,156	\$ —
Accrued expenses and other	131,620	—
Total deferred tax assets	\$ 5,164,776	\$ —

As of December 31, 2022, the Company does not have any federal net operating loss carryforward.

The Company files for income tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction and various state jurisdictions. In the normal course of business, the Company can be examined by various tax authorities, including the Internal Revenue Service in the United States. There are

currently no federal or state audits in process.

Note 14 — Segment Information

Operating segments are components of an enterprise for which separate financial information is available and is evaluated regularly by the Company's chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is its **Mark D. Walker**. Mr. Walker became our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. The Company views its business as two reportable segments, buy-side advertising, which includes Officer on August 23, 2021 and, from 2018 until August 22, 2021, served in the results role of Huddled Masses and Orange142, and sell-side advertising, which includes the results Managing Partner of Colossus Media. All Direct Digital Holdings LLC, a subsidiary of the Company's revenues are attributed Company and our holding company prior to the completion of our initial public offering ("DDH LLC"). Prior to founding Direct Digital with Mr. Smith, Mr. Walker worked at CVG Group, LLC ("CVG Group"), a private equity firm, from October 2016 to May 2019 as the Chief Operating Officer responsible for the operations of the portfolio companies within CVG Group's holdings. In this role, he was the Acting COO for Ebony Media Operations ("Ebony Media"), where he was responsible for initiating and overseeing the digital transformation of Ebony Media from a print publication to a digital-first organization. Prior to CVG Group and Ebony Media, he worked for the largest retail electricity provider within the United States, NRG Energy Inc. (NYSE: NRG), from 2005 to 2016, in positions of progressively increasing scope and responsibility. While at NRG Energy, he built multiple revenue streams through digital, retail and business development activities while increasing overall revenue to NRG Energy, where he represented approximately 40% of new revenue of NRG Energy Home division. Mr. Walker brings nearly 20 years of experience building relationships and revenue generating operations for Fortune 500 corporations, working in business development and marketing for Deloitte, and startup organizations. Throughout his career, Mr. Walker has sat on multiple advisory boards within the industry, such as Hitwise and Dentsu Aegis, and has written multiple articles and case studies that have been showcased in Jupiter Research and Search Engine Watch. We believe that Mr. Walker is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he brings as our Chief Executive Officer and a founder of the Company, as well as his other extensive executive experience. Mr. Walker holds a B.A. in Economics from The University of Texas and was a member of the Board of Directors of the University of Texas Alumni Association.

Revenue by business segment **Keith W. Smith**. Mr. Smith is a co-founder of the Company and became our President on August 23, 2021 and, from 2018 until August 22, 2021, served in the role of Managing Partner of DDH LLC. Prior to founding Direct Digital, Mr. Smith was a Managing Partner at Parkview Advisors, LLC, and President and CEO of Parkview Capital Credit, Inc., from November 2014 to April 2020, where he invested and managed more than \$75 million with small and mid-sized businesses to provide acquisition and growth capital. Prior to Parkview, Mr. Smith served as follows:

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Buy-side advertising	\$ 29,348,775	\$ 26,127,787
Sell-side advertising	60,010,958	12,009,075
Total revenues	\$ 89,359,733	\$ 38,136,862

Operating income (loss) by business segment reconciled Managing Director for a private equity-led, direct lending platform, Capital Point Partners, where he invested and managed more than \$150 million in direct lending first lien, second lien and mezzanine investments, as well as complimentary minority equity investments. Prior to income (loss) before taxes is Capital Point Partners, he worked for Rabobank International ("RI") from 2006 to 2009, where he was a Vice President and Portfolio Manager of more than \$2 billion in direct lending and structured credit bank assets for one of the company's special investment vehicles. He played a key role in originating new client transactions as follows: well as managing a book of

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Buy-side advertising	\$ 6,992,415	\$ 5,768,953
Sell-side advertising	8,317,679	1,146,648
Corporate office expenses	(7,331,155)	(2,531,001)
Total operating income	7,978,939	4,384,600
Corporate other expense	(3,485,739)	(5,828,171)
Income (loss) before taxes	\$ 4,493,200	\$ (1,443,571)

[Table of Contents](#)

existing bank clients. Prior to RI, he was an Associate Director in the Structured Finance Group of Standard & Poor's from 2003 to 2006, where he analyzed and rated transactions across a broad spectrum of asset types. In addition to his investment banking background, Mr. Smith also has over six years of legal experience as an attorney and has served on the boards of numerous portfolio companies. We believe that Mr. Smith is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he brings as our President and a co-founder of the Company, as well as his other executive experience and financial, investment and management experience. Mr. Smith holds a B.A. in Economics from The University of Texas at Austin; a J.D. from Southern Methodist University; and an M.B.A. from The Olin School of Business at Washington University in St. Louis.

Total assets Diana P. Diaz. Diana P. Diaz became our Chief Financial Officer in October 2023 after serving as the Company's interim Chief Financial Officer since June 2023. Ms. Diaz joined the Company from Sharps Compliance Corp. (previously Nasdaq listed (SMED)) until its acquisition), a leading national healthcare waste management provider to customers in multiple healthcare-related markets, specializing in regulated waste streams including medical, pharmaceutical and hazardous, where she served for a total of 13 years, including as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from June 2010 to February 2022. Ms. Diaz's prior positions include Chief Financial Officer of University General Hospital in Houston, Texas from September 2006 to May 2009, Controller at Memorial Hermann Healthcare System, Texas Medical Center from September 2002 to August 2006 and Controller of the wholesale group at Reliant Energy from July 1998 to May 2002. Ms. Diaz started her career at Deloitte & Touch LLP where she worked from July 1985 to June 1998, ending her tenure at that firm as Audit Senior Manager. Ms. Diaz received her BBA in Accounting from The University of Texas at Austin and her MBA from Rice University's Jesse H. Jones Graduate School of Management.

Maria Vilchez Lowrey. Maria Vilchez Lowrey was named Chief Growth Officer of Direct Digital in August 2022. Ms. Lowrey is responsible for leading business development, channel development, and integrating the management of brand related marketing activities across Direct Digital's portfolio of brands. With over 20 years of senior level leadership experience working across energy, home services, and steel sectors, Ms. Lowrey has delivered game-changing business transformation initiatives for Fortune 500 retail giants and multi-billion-dollar companies. As an energetic and ambitious leader, she has a passion for building new customer acquisition sales channels, scaling sales channels, and forging relationships that deliver material growth through B2B or B2B2C strategic partnerships. Her strategic partnerships encompass launching transformational energy retail programs for well-known brands like Sam's Club, Home Depot, Kroger, Best Buy, and AT&T / DIRECTV. Ms. Lowrey comes to Direct Digital from Just Energy, where she served as Senior Vice President of Direct Sales and Partnerships for Just Energy Group (OTC: JE), Amigo Energy, Tara Energy, and Terrapass, its affiliate brands from December 2016 to August 2022. There, she was responsible for diversifying the company's direct sales channels by launching its first national retail partnership with one of the largest retailers in the world. Prior to that, she served in various key management positions across sales leadership, business segment development, operations, and project management at NRG Energy, Inc. (NYSE: NRG) from 2007 to 2016, primarily responsible for building new go-to-market sales channels and developing strategic partnerships with the most well-known brands in the country. Prior to NRG, Ms. Lowrey started her career in the steel industry as follows: global supply chain transportation and procurement manager serving large multi-national consumer companies. Ms. Lowrey spends her free time as a strong advocate of community service, serving on non-profit boards such as Homemade Hope and is on the advisory board for Houston Arts Alliance and Dress for Success Houston which all help underserved communities, especially Hispanics, African Americans and women. Ms. Lowrey holds a B.S. in Management Information Systems from Texas A&M University.

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Buy-side advertising	\$ 25,685,528	\$ 25,648,105
Sell-side advertising	25,512,367	8,277,575
Corporate office	6,928,144	2,074,253
Total assets	\$ 58,126,039	\$ 35,999,933

Note 15 — Subsequent Events

The Company Anu Pillai. Anu Pillai was named Chief Technology Officer of Direct Digital in March 2021. Ms. Pillai brings extensive experience in defining and executing new product development solutions as well as large enterprise IT implementations and has evaluated events successfully led global projects with complete responsibility for cross-functional teams in program management, product design,

software development, system architecture, cybersecurity, integration and transactions occurring subsequent to implementation. Prior to December 31, 2022, through serving at Digital Direct Holdings, Ms. Pillai held executive positions and led digital transformations at several companies, including BLK/OPL, a direct-to-consumer e-commerce cosmetic brand, from 2019 to 2021, where she served as SVP, Digital Technology & Ecommerce, and Ebony Media, publisher of the ~~date~~ iconic EBONY magazine, from 2011 to 2019, where she served as SVP, Digital Technology & Monetization. She was responsible at both of this report and determined there were no events or transactions other than those described below that would impact the consolidated financial statements of these companies for the year ended December 31, 2022.

On January 9, 2023, the Company entered into a Loan Agreement of all technology and Security Agreement (the "Loan Agreement"), by digital initiatives including system design and among Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB"), as lender, architecture, development, project management, resource planning of onsite/offshore resources and DDH LLC, the Company, Huddled Masses, Colossus and Orange142, as borrowers. The Loan Agreement provides for a revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility") in the original principal amount of \$5 million, subject to monetization across all digital properties with specific emphasis on increasing revenues through various programmatic channels. Prior to a borrowing base determined based on eligible accounts, and up to an additional \$2.5 million incremental revolving facility subject to the lender's consent, which may increase the aggregate principal amount of the Credit Facility to \$7.5 million. Loans under the Credit Facility mature on September 30, 2024 (the "Maturity Date"), unless the Credit Facility is otherwise terminated pursuant to the terms of the Loan Agreement.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest at a floating rate per annum equal to the greater of (i) 6.25% and (ii) the prime rate plus the prime rate margin; provided, that, during the periods when the borrowers have maintained liquidity (as described below) of at least \$7,500,000 during the immediately preceding three-month period of time (the "Streamline Period"), the outstanding principal amounts of any advances will accrue interest at a floating rate per annum equal to the greater of (a) 5.75% and (b) the prime rate plus the prime rate margin. For purposes of the Loan Agreement, the prime rate is determined by reference to the "prime rate" as published in The Wall Street Journal or any successor publication thereto, and the prime rate margin will be 1.50%; provided, that during a Streamline Period, the prime rate margin will be 1.00%. Ms. Pillai

At the Company's option, the Company may at any time prepay the outstanding principal balance of the Credit Facility in whole or in part, without penalty or premium. Interest on the principal amount of borrowings under the Credit Facility is payable in arrears on a monthly basis on the last calendar day of each month, on the date of any prepayment of the Credit Facility and on the Maturity Date.

The Company is required to maintain compliance at all times with a liquidity covenant requiring the Company to maintain liquidity of not less than \$5 million, where liquidity is defined as the sum of the borrowers' unrestricted cash and cash equivalents plus availability under the Credit Facility. The Credit Facility is secured by all or substantially all of the borrowers' assets.

The Loan Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and includes affirmative and negative covenants applicable to the borrowers thereto and their respective subsidiaries. The affirmative covenants include, among others, covenants requiring the Company to maintain its legal existence and governmental compliance, deliver certain financial reports and maintain insurance coverage. The negative covenants include, among others, restrictions on indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, dispositions, pledges of the Company's assets of intellectual property to other parties, prepayment of other indebtedness and dividends and other distributions.

The Loan Agreement also includes customary events of default, including, among other things, non-payment defaults, covenant defaults, material inaccuracy of representations and warranties, cross-default to other material indebtedness, certain bankruptcy and insolvency events, certain undischarged judgments, material invalidity of guarantees or grant of security interest, material adverse change, and change of control, in certain cases subject to certain thresholds and grace

92 119

Table of Contents

periods. The occurrence held leadership roles with leading Fortune 50 technology and infrastructure companies, such as General Electric, from 2005 to 2007, where she served as an IT leaser; Intel Corporation, from 2000 to 2003, where she served as a Senior Software Engineer; and Motorola, from 1996 to 1998, where she served as an analyst, and we believe she has proven experience in managing and leading small and

large global development teams with technology resources spread across the U.S., China, Mexico and India. Ms. Pillai holds a B.S. in Computer Science and Engineering from Bharathiar in India.

Non-Employee Directors

Richard Cohen. Mr. Cohen became a member of our board of directors in November 2021. He has served as President of Richard M Cohen Consultants since 1996, where he provides corporate financial consulting services to a number of clients. Mr. Cohen served as Founder and Managing Partner of Chord Advisors from March 2012 to July 2015, a firm providing outsourced CFO services to both public and private companies. Prior to founding Chord Advisors, Mr. Cohen served as the Interim CEO, and as a member of the board of directors, of CorMedix Inc. (NASDAQ: CRMD), from March 2012 to July 2015. Mr. Cohen has also served as a partner with Novation Capital from July 2001 to August 2012 until its sale to a private equity firm. He has served as a member of numerous boards and committees, including as a member of the audit committee of Rodman and Renshaw, an event investment banking firm, from July 2008 to August 2012, and as a member of default could result the board of directors of Great Elm Capital Corp., a public company which operates as a management investment company, since March 2022; Smart for Life, Inc. (NASDAQ: SMFL), a public company which develops, manufactures and sells nutritional and related products, from February 2022 to August 2022; 20/20 GeneSystems Inc., a private company in the acceleration digital diagnostics sector, since 2018; Ondas Networks, Inc. (NASDAQ: ONDS), a public company which provides private wireless data and drone solutions, since 2016; and Helix BioMedix, a former public company specializing in dermatology and consumer products, since 2005, where he has also served as a member of the obligations under audit committee. We believe that Mr. Cohen is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his extensive financial experience, as well as his leadership and management skills gained from his prior board experience. He holds a B.S. with honors in Economics from the Loan Agreement University of Pennsylvania Wharton School and an M.B.A. from Stanford University.

Antoinette R. Leatherberry. Ms. Leatherberry became a member of our board of directors in November 2021. Ms. Leatherberry retired from Deloitte, a consulting, audit, tax and advisory services company, in September 2020, where she served in a number of roles during her 30-year career, including Board Relations Leader for the Risk and Financial Advisory practice, from September 2017 to September 2020, and Principal, Technology Strategy, from 2008 to August 2017. She also served as President of the Company or other borrowers.

On March 10, 2023, the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation closed SVB and appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Deloitte Foundation, from 2016 until her retirement. Ms. Leatherberry has served as receiver. As the Company had not yet drawn any amounts under the SVB Revolving Credit Facility, on March 13, 2023, the Company issued a notice of termination member of the SVB Loan Agreement board of directors, audit committee, and human resource committee of Zoetis Inc. (NYSE: ZTS), a public animal health company, since December 2020, and as a member of the board of directors, the nominating and governance committee, and the compensation committee of American Family Insurance Mutual Holding Company, Inc., a private mutual company, since January 2021. She has also served on the Widener University Board of Trustees, since 2015, and the Boston University Board of Trustees since September 2020. She previously served as chair of The Executive Leadership Council from January 2019 until December 2020. We believe that Ms. Leatherberry is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of her extensive experience with complex technology transformations, her strategic digital technology experience, and her corporate governance expertise. She holds a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from Boston University and an M.B.A. in Operations Management and Supervision from Northeastern University.

Mistelle Locke. Ms. Locke was appointed to our Board in January 2023, upon the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Ms. Locke served as an advisor to the Board from February 2022 through January 2023. She previously served as Chief Marketing Officer for industry leader Dentsu Media. Prior to that, Ms. Locke served in several senior executive positions for iProspect, including President of iProspect Americas, Global Chief Client Officer and Global Chief Marketing Officer. Ms. Locke transformed iProspect, a company that she helped grow through a merger in 2008 with her company, Range Online Media, from an SEO brand into the largest and most innovative digital media and performance agency in the process world scaled across more than 90 markets with more than 8,000 media and performance specialists. In her career, Ms. Locke has worked with some of terminating the SVB Revolving Credit Facility.

Note 16 — Revision of Previously Issued Financial Information (Unaudited)

In connection with world's most iconic brands, including General Motors, Adidas, NIKE, The GAP Brands, Microsoft, Estée Lauder Companies, Accor Hotels, Burberry, Heineken and Kering. She also received the Company's December 31, 2022 fiscal year end audit, e-Microsoft Bing "Lifetime Achievement" award, for her contribution to the Company identified digital advertising transactions performed by its sell-side advertising business for which invoices were not sent to a particular individual customer during the period from August 1, 2022 through December 31, 2022. Pursuant to a new agreement with that particular customer, billing procedures were modified effective August 1, 2022. As a result, these transactions were not captured in the Company's standard invoicing industry, and revenue recognition procedures. Based on our identification of the issue, the specific billing issue has been resolved and the financial statements and footnotes for the year

ended December 31, 2022 properly reflect this revenue. The Fast Company properly recognized the cost of goods sold related to these transactions in the period in which they were incurred.

The Company has assessed the materiality of this revision and concluded that no restatement of its previous financial disclosures listed on its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q as of and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, as filed with the SEC on November 14, 2022, "25 Top Women Business Builders." We believe Ms. Locke is required. Supplemental financial information showing a summary of the revisions qualified to the Company's financial information as of and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 is shown in the tables below.

Revised Consolidated Balance Sheets (a)

	September 30, 2022		
	As Reported	Revisions	As Revised
ASSETS			
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,010,796	\$ —	\$ 7,010,796
Accounts receivable, net	21,388,531	394,359	21,782,890
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	696,486	—	696,486
Total current assets	29,095,813	394,359	29,490,172
Other long-term assets	24,704,688	—	24,704,688
Total assets	\$ 53,800,501	\$ 394,359	\$ 54,194,860
Total liabilities	48,800,687	nm	48,800,687
STOCKHOLDERS' / MEMBERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)			
Class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 160,000,000 shares authorized, 3,260,364 shares issued and outstanding	3,260	—	3,260
Class B common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 20,000,000 shares authorized, 11,278,000 shares issued and outstanding	11,278	—	11,278
Additional paid-in capital	7,817,283	—	7,817,283
Accumulated deficit	(2,832,007)	394,359	(2,437,648)
Total stockholders' / members' equity	4,999,814	394,359	5,394,173
Total liabilities and stockholders' / members' equity	\$ 53,800,501	\$ 394,359	\$ 54,194,860

93.120

[Table of Contents](#)

as a member of our board of directors because of her tremendous amount of industry insight and expertise and will be a valuable asset for the senior leadership team and our strategic decision-making. She holds a Bachelor's Degree in Corporate Communications from the University of Texas.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between or among any of our directors or executive officers.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

None of our directors, executive officers or control persons have been involved in any of the following events during the past ten years:

1. any bankruptcy petition filed by or against any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time;
2. any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offences);
3. being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting his involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities; or
4. being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated.

Revised Consolidated Statement of Operations(a)

For the Three Months Ended			
September 30, 2022			
	As Reported	Revisions	As Revised
Revenues			
Buy-side advertising	\$ 7,130,736	\$ —	\$ 7,130,736
Sell-side advertising	18,854,639	394,359	19,248,998
Total revenues	<u>25,985,375</u>	<u>394,359</u>	<u>26,379,734</u>
 Total cost of revenues	18,524,631	—	18,524,631
Gross profit	7,460,744	394,359	7,855,103
Total operating expenses	5,615,920	—	5,615,920
Income from operations	1,844,824	394,359	2,239,183
Total other expense	(905,605)	—	(905,605)
Income before taxes	939,219	394,359	1,333,578
Tax expense	128,436	nm	128,436
Net income	<u>\$ 810,783</u>	<u>\$ 394,359</u>	<u>\$ 1,205,142</u>
 Net income per common share / unit:			
Basic	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.09
Diluted	<u>\$ 0.06</u>	<u>\$ 0.03</u>	<u>\$ 0.08</u>
 Weighted-average number of shares of common stock / units outstanding:			
Basic	14,178,000	14,178,000	14,178,000
Diluted	<u>14,624,693</u>	<u>14,624,693</u>	<u>14,624,693</u>

For the Nine Months Ended			
September 30, 2022			
	As Reported	Revisions	As Revised
Revenues			
Buy-side advertising	\$ 22,283,044	\$ —	\$ 22,283,044
Sell-side advertising	36,333,976	394,359	36,728,335
Total revenues	<u>58,617,020</u>	<u>394,359</u>	<u>59,011,379</u>
 Total cost of revenues	38,039,657	—	38,039,657
Gross profit	20,577,363	394,359	20,971,722
Total operating expenses	15,083,521	—	15,083,521
Income from operations	<u>5,493,842</u>	<u>394,359</u>	<u>5,888,201</u>

Total other expense	(2,525,207)	—	(2,525,207)
Income before taxes	2,968,635	394,359	3,362,994
Tax expense	215,112	nm	215,112
Net income	<u>\$ 2,753,523</u>	<u>\$ 394,359</u>	<u>\$ 3,147,882</u>
Net income per common share / unit:			
Basic	<u>\$ 0.23</u>	<u>\$ 0.03</u>	<u>\$ 0.27</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ 0.23</u>	<u>\$ 0.03</u>	<u>\$ 0.26</u>
Weighted-average number of shares of common stock / units outstanding:			
Basic	<u>11,838,030</u>	<u>11,838,030</u>	<u>11,838,030</u>
Diluted	<u>11,985,090</u>	<u>11,985,090</u>	<u>11,985,090</u>

Revised Consolidated Statement Our audit committee consists of **Cash Flows** (a) Mr. Cohen and Mses. Leatherberry and Locke. Under the Nasdaq listing rules and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act ("Rule 10A-3"), the audit committee is required to be comprised of at least three directors who meet certain independence and experience standards, subject to transitional relief during the one-year period following the completion of an initial public offering. Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Cohen and Mses. Leatherberry and Locke satisfy the independence requirements under the Nasdaq listing standards and Rule 10A-3. The chair of our audit committee is Mr. Cohen, whom our board of directors determined is an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of SEC regulations.

	For the Nine Months Ended		
	September 30, 2022		
	As Reported	Revisions	As Revised
Cash Flows Provided By Operating Activities:			
Net income	\$ 2,753,523	\$ 394,359	\$ 3,147,882
Accounts receivable	(13,520,067)	(394,359)	(13,914,426)
Income taxes payable	94,440	nm	94,440
Net cash provided by operating activities	3,399,801	—	3,399,801

Each member of our audit committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with applicable requirements.

The primary purpose of the audit committee is to discharge the responsibilities of our board of directors with respect to our corporate accounting and financial reporting processes, systems of internal control and financial statement audits, and to oversee our independent registered public accounting firm. Specific responsibilities of our audit committee include:

- (a) The federal helping our board of directors oversee our corporate accounting and state income tax expense associated with this revision under the Company's Up-C structure is immaterial and indicated by "nm" in the tables above, financial reporting processes;
- reviewing and discussing with management all press releases regarding our financial results and any other information provided to securities analysts and rating agencies, including any non-GAAP financial information;
- managing the selection, engagement, qualifications, independence and performance of a qualified firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;

94 121

Table of Contents

- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and the independent accountants, our interim and year-end operating results;

- developing procedures for employees to submit concerns anonymously about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- reviewing and approving any related-party transactions, after reviewing each such transaction for potential conflicts of interests and other improprieties;
- obtaining and reviewing a report by the independent registered public accounting firm at least annually that describes our internal quality control procedures, any material issues with such procedures and any steps taken to deal with such issues when required by applicable law;
- approving or, as permitted, pre-approving, audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm; and
- reviewing and investigating conduct alleged to be in violation of our code of business conduct and ethics, and adopting, as necessary or appropriate, remedial, disciplinary, or other measures with respect to such conduct.

Our audit committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable Nasdaq listing standards.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics. Our code of business conduct and ethics is intended to document the principles of conduct and ethics to be followed by all of our directors, officers and employees. Its purpose is to promote honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest. The full text of our code of business conduct and ethics is posted on the investor relations section of our website at <https://ir.directdigitalholdings.com/corporate-governance/governance-documents>. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of these provisions, on our website or in filings under the Exchange Act.

The impact on ITEM 11. Executive Compensation

We have opted to comply with the Consolidated Statements of Changes executive compensation disclosure rules applicable to "smaller reporting companies," as such term is defined in Stockholders'/Members' Equity (Deficit) would increase the net income and total stockholders' equity by \$394,359 rules promulgated under the Securities Act. In accordance with these rules, our "named executive officers" for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022. Net income, as revised, is \$1,205,142 and \$3,147,882 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, respectively. Total stockholders' equity as of September 30, 2022, as revised, is \$5,394,173. fiscal year 2023 were:

- Mark Walker, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer;
- Keith Smith, President and Director;
- Diana P. Diaz, Chief Financial Officer; and
- Susan Echard, former Chief Financial Officer.

95122

[Table of Contents](#)

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our named executive officers for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 below.

Position	2023 Compensation	2022 Compensation
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	\$1,205,142	\$3,147,882
President and Director	\$394,359	\$394,359
Chief Financial Officer	\$394,359	\$394,359
Former Chief Financial Officer	\$394,359	\$394,359

Name and principal position		Nonequity incentive plan						Total
		Year	Salary	compensation	Stock awards	Option awards	All other compensation	
			(\$)	(\$)	(\$)(1)	(\$)	(\$)	
Mark Walker	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	2023	530,200	375,000	276,844	71,759	—	1,253,803
Keith Smith	President	2023	530,200	375,000	276,844	71,759	—	1,253,803
Diana P. Diaz	Chief Financial Officer	2023 (2)	75,000	—	45,879	28,762	—	149,641
Susan Echard	Former Chief Financial Officer	2023	139,223	199,250	—	—	135,417 (3)	473,890
		2022	272,500	—	30,213	18,187	7,400	328,300

- (1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The assumptions used in calculating these values are described in Note 2 to the Company's consolidated financial statements contained herein.
- (2) Ms. Diaz was employed by Vaco, LLC, a consulting firm, to which we paid a total of \$290,000 in fees for fiscal year 2023, prior to Ms. Diaz joining the Company in October 2023.
- (3) Ms. Echard's employment with the Company ceased on June 5, 2023. As a result of that cessation, Ms. Echard became entitled to severance payments equal to 12 months of her base salary, subject to her continued compliance with restrictive covenants. This amount represents the portion of those severance payments made to her in 2023. The remaining \$257,000 in severance payments were made to Ms. Echard in 2024.

ITEM 9. Annual Incentive Program Changes

Our named executive officers are each eligible to participate in an annual incentive program. Under this program, each participating executive has a target annual incentive amount and Disagreement may earn between zero and 90% of that target amount based on the Company's achievement of specified performance goals. For 2022, Messrs. Walker and Smith and Ms. Echard had target annual incentive amounts equal to 75%, 75% and 50% of their base salaries, respectively, and based on 2022 corporate performance, they each earned annual incentive payouts equal to 150% of their target amounts. For 2023, Messrs. Walker and Smith and Ms. Diaz had target annual incentive amounts equal to 75%, 75% and 50% of their base salaries, respectively, and based on 2023 corporate performance, they each earned annual incentive payouts equal to 85% of their target amounts. The earned annual incentive payouts in 2023 for 2022 performance are reported in the Summary Compensation Table above under the heading "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" and were paid in cash. The earned annual incentive payouts for 2023 were paid in 2024 in the form of unrestricted shares of our common stock.

Executive Employment Agreements with Accountants our Named Executive Officers

Messrs. Walker and Smith and Ms. Diaz have each entered into employment agreements with our subsidiary DDH LLC. The employment agreements set forth their annual base salaries of \$500,000, \$500,000 and \$350,000, respectively, their eligibility for annual bonuses and long-term incentive awards, the at-will nature of their employment, certain expense

reimbursements, and their eligibility to participate in our benefit plans generally. In addition, the employment agreements include customary non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disparagement, confidentiality, and intellectual property covenants.

The severance provisions of each executive's employment agreement are substantially the same. If the executive's employment ceases for any reason, the executive will be entitled to receive (i) accrued but unpaid base salary through the termination date, (ii) reimbursement for any unreimbursed and reasonable business expenses incurred through the termination date consistent with the expense reimbursement policy of DDH LLC, (iii) payout of accrued but unpaid paid-time-off days, if required by applicable law; and (iv) any other payments, benefits, or fringe benefits to which he or she is entitled as of the termination date under any applicable plan, program or grant.

In addition, if the executive's employment is terminated without "cause" by DDH LLC or by the executive for "good reason", in either case prior to a "change in control" (as those terms are defined in the executive's employment agreement), the executive will be entitled to continuation of his or her base salary for twelve months. However, if such termination without cause or resignation with good reason occurs upon or following a Change in Control, the executive's period of base salary continuation will be extended from twelve to twenty-four months and the executive will also be entitled to a lump sum payment equal to his or her target bonus for the year of separation. In each case, these severance payments will be conditioned on Accounting the executive's execution of a general release of claims.

Equity Awards

Each of our named executive officers is also eligible to receive equity awards under our 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan. The size and Financial Disclosure other terms of equity awards are determined by the compensation committee of our board of directors, in their discretion. In 2023, the compensation committee made both restricted stock unit and stock option awards to our named executive officers. These restricted stock unit and stock option awards generally vest (subject to the continued service of the grantee) in three equal annual installments, although vesting may accelerate in connection with certain employment terminations or a change in control.

None Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

Name and principal position	Equity Incentive Plan							
	Number of Securities		Number of Underlying Securities		Market Value of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)(2)		Equity Awards: Market or Incentive Plan Payout	
	Unexercised Options/ Warrant	Underlying Options	Unexercised Warrant	Option/ Exercise Warrant	Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)(2)	Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)	Awards: Number or Unearned Shares (#)	Value of Shares (#) (\$)
	Exercisable (#)	Unexercisable (#)(1)	Price (\$)	Date	Vested (#)(2)	Vested (\$)	Shares (#)	(\$)
	Mark Walker Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	20,300	40,600 \$ 1.62	6/10/2032	40,600	\$ 65,772	—	—
			29,910 3.96	3/20/2033	60,910	276,844		
	Keith Smith President	20,300	40,600 \$ 1.62	6/10/2032	40,600	\$ 65,772	—	—
			29,910 3.96	3/20/2033	60,910	276,844		
Diana Diaz, Chief Financial Officer	—	18,650 2.46	10/16/2033		18,650	45,879	—	—
Susan Echard, Former Chief Financial Officer	—	— \$ —	—	—	— \$ —	—	—	—

- (1) Options vest in equal annual installments over the three years after the option grant date. Each option is subject to the condition that the optionee will have remained employed by the Company, or any one or more of its subsidiaries, through such vesting dates, and each option is further subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan and in the applicable stock option agreement.
- (2) Restricted stock units vest in equal annual installments over the three years after the restricted stock unit grant date. Each restricted stock unit is subject to the condition that the recipient will have remained employed by the Company, or any one or more of its subsidiaries, through such vesting dates, and each restricted stock unit is further subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan and in the applicable restricted stock unit agreement.

124

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 9A. Clawback Policy

In 2023, the Company adopted a clawback policy (the "Clawback Policy") to comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act, SEC rules and the Nasdaq Stock Market's listing rules, such that in the event of an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, the Company is required to seek recoupment of certain cash and performance-based equity incentive compensation received or deemed to be received by the Company's current or former executive officers to the extent such compensation is determined to have been erroneously paid. The recovery of such compensation applies regardless of whether an executive officer engaged in misconduct or otherwise caused or contributed to the requirement for a restatement. The policy is administered by the Company's Board of Directors or, if so designated by the Board of Directors, a committee of the Board of Directors. Any determinations made by the Board of Directors or a committee to which the Board's authority under the Clawback Policy has been delegated shall be final and binding on all affected individuals.

Erroneously Awarded Compensation Analysis

As discussed below in the notes to the Company's consolidated financial statements under the heading "Note 13 – Restatement," the Company is restating its quarterly unaudited interim financial statements as of March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2023, for the three-month period ended March 31, 2023, the three- and six-month periods ended June 30, 2023 and for the three- and nine-month periods ended September 30, 2023, as well as certain financial information from 2022. Under the Clawback Policy, in the event of an accounting restatement of financial statements due to the Company's material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, the amount of Covered Compensation (as defined in the Clawback Policy) subject to recovery from an executive officer is the amount received in excess of the amount that would have been paid to the executive officer absent the restatement, calculated on a pre-tax basis. The Clawback Policy defines "Covered Compensation" to include any non-equity incentive plan awards, bonuses paid from a bonus pool, cash awards, equity or equity-based awards, or proceeds received upon sale of shares acquired through an incentive plan, provided that such compensation is granted, earned, and/or vested based wholly or in part on the attainment of a financial performance measure.

Upon review and consideration, upon authority delegated by the Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee concluded that the revisions to the Company's previously issued financial statements did not impact any financial metric utilized to determine Covered Compensation during the relevant periods. As a result, the compensation committee determined that there was no erroneously awarded compensation to be recovered under the Company's Clawback Policy as a result of the restatements.

Director Compensation

Director compensation for the year ended December 31, 2023, which was pro-rated for board members who served less than the entire service period during fiscal 2023, is shown in the table below:

	Fees earned or	Stock
--	----------------	-------

Name	paid in cash	awards	Total (\$)
	(\$)	(\$)(1)(2)	
Richard Cohen	40,000	80,000	120,000
Antoinette R. Leatherberry	53,500	80,000	133,500
Mistelle Locke(3)	35,000	160,000	195,000

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The assumptions used in calculating these values are described in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included herein.

125

[Table of Contents](#)

(2) Unvested restricted stock unit awards held by our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2023 are summarized below:

Name	Shares to Award (#)	Grant Date
Richard Cohen	32,922	June 10, 2022
	24,615	June 12, 2023
Antoinette R. Leatherberry	32,922	June 10, 2022
	24,615	June 12, 2023
Mistelle Locke	21,739	January 16, 2023
	24,615	June 12, 2023

(3) Ms. Locke was appointed to our Board on January 16, 2023.

Our non-employee director compensation policy is designed to enable us to attract and retain, on a long-term basis, highly qualified non-employee directors. Under the policy each director who is not an employee is paid cash compensation as set forth below:

[Annual Retainer](#)

Board of Directors:

All non-employee members	\$ 30,000
Additional retainer for non-executive chairperson	\$ 20,000

Audit Committee:

Members	\$ —
Additional retainer for chair	\$ 10,000

Compensation Committee:

Members	\$ —
Additional retainer for chair	\$ 5,000

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee:

Members	\$ —
Additional retainer for chair	\$ 3,500

These fees are payable in four equal quarterly installments, provided that the amount of such payment will be prorated for any portion of such quarter that the director is not serving on our board of directors or any committee of the board of directors. We also reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending our board of directors and committee meetings.

[Equity Awards](#)

We have no fixed policy regarding the issuance of equity awards to our non-employee directors. However, our board of directors has in recent years approved annual awards of restricted stock units to our non-employee directors. Those awards generally vest (subject to the continued service of the grantee) in three equal annual installments, although vesting may accelerate in certain circumstances, such as in connection with a change in control.

2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan

General Information About the 2022 Plan

On January 17, 2022, our board of directors adopted and our stockholders approved the 2022 Plan. The purpose of the 2022 Plan is to enable the Company to attract, retain and motivate its employees by providing for or increasing their proprietary interests in the Company.

The 2022 Plan is a stock incentive plan under which we may offer securities of the Company to our employees. The 2022 Plan is not subject to any provisions of the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and is not

126

Table of Contents

qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). The 2022 Plan permits the Company to satisfy any awards under the 2022 Plan by distributing to participants (1) authorized and unissued shares of the Company's common stock, (2) shares of common stock held in the Company treasury, (3) shares of the Company's common stock purchased on the open market or (4) shares of the Company's common stock acquired through private purchase.

Eligibility

Employees, directors, officers and consultants or advisors of the Company and its affiliates are eligible for awards under the 2022 Plan. The Committee (as discussed below) has the sole and complete authority to determine who will be granted awards under the 2022 Plan.

Eligible individuals are not required to make contributions to the 2022 Plan in order to participate. However, as described below, depending on what method is chosen to exercise any stock options granted, an individual may be required to make a cash payment to the Company upon that exercise. In addition, the Company may require payment of some amount for the shares subject to a restricted stock award.

Administration

The 2022 Plan is administered by the Committee, which consists of the members of our compensation committee, or if our board of directors is acting as our compensation committee, the individuals constituting "eligible" directors of our board of directors. The Committee administers the 2022 Plan, except in the case of awards to non-employee directors. Awards to non-employee directors are administered by our board of directors. The Committee in its discretion may delegate any and all of its duties to officers of the Company. The Committee or, in the case of awards to non-employee directors, our board of directors, has the authority to determine the terms and conditions of any agreements relating to awards granted under the 2022 Plan (agreements may differ among participants), and to adopt, alter and repeal rules, guidelines and practices relating to the 2022 Plan. The Committee or, in the case of awards to non-employee directors, our board of directors, has full discretion to administer and interpret the 2022 Plan, and to adopt whatever rules, regulations and procedures it deems necessary or advisable. The Committee or, in the case of awards to non-employee directors, our board of directors, also has full discretion to determine, among other things, the times at which the awards may be exercised and under what circumstances an award may be exercised.

Duration; Plan Amendments

The 2022 Plan expires by its terms on the tenth anniversary of the effective date of the 2022 Plan. However, our board of directors may terminate the 2022 Plan before that date. No awards can be granted under the 2022 Plan after the 2022 Plan has terminated. However, awards granted prior to the date on which the 2022 Plan terminates will not be affected by the termination and the terms and conditions of the 2022 Plan will continue to apply to those awards.

Our board of directors has the right to amend, alter, suspend, or terminate the 2022 Plan, even before the date on which the 2022 Plan is otherwise scheduled to terminate. The Committee may also amend outstanding awards or cancel any award and provide a substitute award, subject to the participants' consent. However, neither our board of directors nor the Committee may amend or terminate the 2022 Plan or any outstanding awards in a manner that would impair rights of award holders without their written consent, unless the amendment is made to comply with applicable law, stock exchange rules, or accounting rules.

Shares Available for Awards

Shares Available for Issuance

The maximum number of shares of common stock that may be issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2022 Plan is 1,500,000, subject to certain adjustments for corporate transactions, as described in the section entitled “— Additional Information — Adjustments” below. On termination, forfeiture, or expiration of an unexercised stock option grant or other award, in whole or in part, the number of shares of common stock subject to such unexercised stock option grant or other

127

[Table of Contents](#)

award will become available again for grant under the 2022 Plan. Also, shares subject to a stock option grant or other award that are not delivered to a participant because they are used to satisfy a tax withholding obligation or that are withheld to pay all or a portion of an option's exercise price will again become available for grant under the 2022 Plan. In addition, shares of the Company's common stock will not be considered used if the award to which they relate is settled in cash. Further, shares subject to awards granted in assumption or substitution of outstanding awards of an acquired entity shall not be counted against the shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2022 Plan.

Awards

Stock Options

Stock options may be granted under the 2022 Plan. The Committee sets the terms of the stock option grant at the time the grant is made. These terms are described in a stock option award agreement.

The Committee, in its discretion, may designate stock options granted under the 2022 Plan as either nonqualified stock options or incentive stock options (“ISOs”). ISOs have certain unique tax characteristics discussed below. The stock option agreement will indicate whether the stock options are nonqualified stock options or ISOs. Please note, however, that, even if all of the stock options are designated as ISOs, only those stock options so designated that first become vested and exercisable in a calendar year having an aggregate fair market value (determined at the date of grant) of \$100,000 will be eligible to receive ISO tax treatment. Any additional stock options that first become vested during that calendar year will be treated as nonqualified stock options for tax purposes.

Once a stock option vests, holders of stock options granted pursuant to the 2022 Plan will be able to exercise that stock option for a period determined by the Committee and set forth in their stock option agreement.

Although the period during which an option may be exercised may vary from award to award, the longest period of time for which an option will remain exercisable is ten years from the date it is granted. If a participant's employment terminates, the period during which they can exercise their vested stock options may change depending on the terms of their option agreement.

Restricted Stock Awards

Restricted stock awards may be granted under the 2022 Plan. The Committee will set the terms of the restricted stock award at the time of grant and will describe these terms in a restricted stock award agreement.

If the specified performance criteria are not achieved within the established time frame, the shares will be forfeited, unless the terms of the applicable restricted stock award agreement also provide for service- based vesting, catch-up vesting or otherwise specifically alter this treatment.

Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures ("Disclosure Controls") as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports the Company files or submits under the our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's SEC rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our management, The Company conducted an evaluation (the "Evaluation"), under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer the CEO and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated CFO, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure Disclosure Controls as of December 31, 2023 pursuant to the Rules 13a-5(b) and 15d-15(b) of the Exchange Act. In designing and evaluating the Disclosure Controls, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, (as defined no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives and management was required to apply judgement in Rules 13a-15(e) evaluating its controls and 15d-15(e) under procedures. Based on this Evaluation, due to the Exchange Act), material weaknesses described below, the CEO and CFO concluded that the Company's Disclosure Controls were not effective as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of such date, based on the identification of the material weakness described below, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective.

December 31, 2023.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Reporting

Direct Digital's The Company's management, including the Company's CEO and CFO, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). The Company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance to our management and board of directors regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted accounting principles. This in the United States.

The internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that (1) (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect transactions and dispositions of assets of the Company; (2) (ii) provide reasonable assurances that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted accounting principles, in the United States, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and the directors of the Company; and (3) (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on our the financial statements.

Our management, Because of its inherent limitations, internal controls over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations, including our Chief Executive Officer the possibility of human error and Chief Financial Officer, do not expect that our disclosure controls or our the circumvention of overriding controls. Accordingly, even effective internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designated and operated, can provide only reasonable not absolute, assurance that the objectives with respect to financial statement preparation. Also, projections of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no any evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls is also based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting is not intended to provide absolute assurance that a misstatement of our consolidated financial statements would be prevented or detected.

Management The Company's management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (COSO) in Internal Control-Integrated Framework. Framework (2013). Based on this assessment and those criteria, evaluation, management concluded that our the Company's internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 due to the material weaknesses described below.

We identified a material weakness weaknesses in our controls over completeness the journal entry processes, information technology general controls ("ITGC") and the technical evaluation of revenue accounting matters that existed as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting.

96

[Table of Contents](#)

such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or

115

[Table of Contents](#)

detected on a timely basis. The material **weakness is weaknesses are** a result of our processes and related controls not operating effectively **related to** properly recognize revenue on a timely basis. **journal entry processes, ITGC and the technical evaluation of accounting matters.** As further detailed in Note **1613 – Revision of Previously Issued Financial Information Restatement (Unaudited)**, to the Company's audited financial statements, the Company identified **digital advertising transactions performed by its sell-side advertising business** prior year accounting errors in the Company's previously reported unaudited interim consolidated financial statements beginning March 31, 2022 resulting from the incorrect (1) accounting for **which invoices were not sent** and presentation of NCI, (2) recognition of an organizational transaction in connection with the Company's initial public offering, (3) presentation of earnings per share considering the effect of certain features of the Company's warrants and the impact of correcting the accounting for, and presentation of, NCI, and (4) timing of the recording of the 2023 redemption of warrants. The Company's management and the audit committee of the Company's Board of Directors concluded that it was appropriate to **a particular, individual customer during** restate the period from August 1, 2022 through December 31, 2022. Billing procedures related to that particular customer were modified effective August 1, 2022 quarterly unaudited consolidated financial statements for the quarterly periods ended March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023, and as a result, these transactions were not captured in our standard invoicing and revenue recognition procedures. **September 30, 2023.**

There Other than the described above, there were no material misstatements as a result of this material weakness; however, it **could have resulted in understated revenue that** could have resulted in a material misstatement to the annual or interim financial statements that would not have been prevented or detected on a timely basis. Due to the material weakness, we have concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023.**

Management's Plan to Remediate the Material Weakness

Management has implemented remediation steps to address the material **weakness weaknesses** and to improve our internal control environment. Specifically, in late 2023, the Company engaged consultants to assist in identifying and testing the design of control over revenue recognition. Specifically, we have improved our review process including the reconciliation and documentation of the demand-side platform reports to our sell-side platform data, business processes as well as improved contract ITGC. The first phase of this project was completed in the first quarter of 2024. We are in the process of enhancing the design of certain internal control procedures and implementing new internal controls over (1) the segregation of duties within the journal entry process, (2) the access to program and change management within our information technology environment, and review processes. In addition, (3) the evaluation of technical accounting matters. These controls are planned to be tested for design and operating effectiveness in future periods. The Company will engage continue the engagement with outside consultants to review business process analysis the revised control processes and flow of data to the accounting software platform and financial reporting.

procedures.

While the Company has implemented remediation steps, the material weakness cannot be considered fully remediated until the improved controls have been in place and operate for a sufficient period of time. However, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has concluded that, notwithstanding the identified material **weakness weaknesses** in our internal control over financial reporting, the financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented in conformity with U.S. GAAP.

Remediation of Previously Reported Material Weakness

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company completed its efforts to remediate the material weakness identified in 2022 in our controls over completeness of revenue. Upon completion of those efforts, the Company concluded that the material weakness had been remediated as of December 31, 2023. As part of those remediation efforts, the Company implemented remediation actions during 2023 that included improving its review process including the reconciliation and documentation of the demand-side platform reports to the sell-side platform data, improving contract management and review processes, engaging outside consultants to review business process analysis and flow of data to the accounting software platform and financial reporting,

identifying and documenting the risk assessment and internal controls, and testing the effectiveness of the design of our internal controls.

Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting

Other than as discussed above, there were no changes in internal control over financial reporting during the year ended December 31, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control system over financial reporting.

116

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 9B. Other Information

None.

ITEM 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

Not applicable.

97 117

[Table of Contents](#)

PART III.

ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

Name	Age	Position(s)	Since
Executive Officers			
Mark D. Walker	48	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	August 2021
Keith W. Smith	56	President and Director	August 2021
Diana P. Diaz	61	Chief Financial Officer	October 2023
Maria Vilchez Lowrey	43	Chief Growth Officer	August 2022
Anu Pillai	54	Chief Technology Officer	March 2021
Non-Employee Directors			
Richard Cohen	73	Director	December 2021
Antoinette R. Leatherberry	63	Director	December 2021
Mistelle Locke	47	Director	January 2023

Executive Officers

Mark D. Walker. Mr. Walker became our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer on August 23, 2021 and, from 2018 until August 22, 2021, served in the role of Managing Partner of Direct Digital Holdings LLC, a subsidiary of the Company and our holding company prior to the completion of our initial public offering ("DDH LLC"). Prior to founding Direct Digital with Mr. Smith, Mr. Walker worked at CVG Group, LLC ("CVG Group"), a private equity firm, from October 2016 to May 2019 as the Chief Operating Officer responsible for the operations of the portfolio companies within CVG Group's holdings. In this role, he was the Acting COO for Ebony Media Operations ("Ebony Media"), where he was responsible for initiating and overseeing the digital transformation of Ebony Media from a print publication to a digital-first organization. Prior to CVG Group and Ebony Media, he worked for the largest retail electricity provider within the United States, NRG Energy Inc. (NYSE: NRG), from 2005 to 2016, in positions of progressively increasing scope and responsibility. While at NRG Energy, he built multiple revenue streams through digital, retail and business development activities while increasing overall revenue to NRG Energy, where he represented approximately 40% of new revenue of NRG Energy Home division. Mr. Walker brings nearly 20 years of experience building relationships and revenue generating operations for Fortune 500 corporations, working in business development and marketing for Deloitte, and startup organizations. Throughout his career, Mr. Walker has sat on multiple advisory boards within the industry, such as Hitwise and Dentsu Aegis, and has written multiple articles and case studies that have been showcased in Jupiter Research and Search Engine Watch. We believe that Mr. Walker is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he brings as our Chief Executive Officer and a founder of the Company, as well as his other extensive executive experience. Mr. Walker holds a B.A. in Economics from The University of Texas and was a member of the Board of Directors of the University of Texas Alumni Association.

Keith W. Smith. Mr. Smith is a co-founder of the Company and became our President on August 23, 2021 and, from 2018 until August 22, 2021, served in the role of Managing Partner of DDH LLC. Prior to founding Direct Digital, Mr. Smith was a Managing Partner at Parkview Advisors, LLC, and President and CEO of Parkview Capital Credit, Inc., from November 2014 to April 2020, where he invested and managed more than \$75 million with small and mid-sized businesses to provide acquisition and growth capital. Prior to Parkview, Mr. Smith served as Managing Director for a private equity-led, direct lending platform, Capital Point Partners, where he invested and managed more than \$150 million in direct lending first lien, second lien and mezzanine investments, as well as complimentary minority equity investments. Prior to Capital Point Partners, he worked for Rabobank International ("RI") from 2006 to 2009, where he was a Vice President and Portfolio Manager of more than \$2 billion in direct lending and structured credit bank assets for one of the company's special investment vehicles. He played a key role in originating new client transactions as well as managing a book of

118

[Table of Contents](#)

existing bank clients. Prior to RI, he was an Associate Director in the Structured Finance Group of Standard & Poor's from 2003 to 2006, where he analyzed and rated transactions across a broad spectrum of asset types. In addition to his investment banking background, Mr. Smith also has over six years of legal experience as an attorney and has served on the boards of numerous portfolio companies. We believe that Mr. Smith is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he brings as our President and a co-founder of the Company, as well as his other executive experience and financial, investment and management experience. Mr. Smith holds a B.A. in Economics from The University of Texas at Austin; a J.D. from Southern Methodist University; and an M.B.A. from The Olin School of Business at Washington University in St. Louis.

Diana P. Diaz. Diana P. Diaz became our Chief Financial Officer in October 2023 after serving as the Company's interim Chief Financial Officer since June 2023. Ms. Diaz joined the Company from Sharps Compliance Corp. (previously Nasdaq listed (SMED) until its acquisition), a leading national healthcare waste

management provider to customers in multiple healthcare-related markets, specializing in regulated waste streams including medical, pharmaceutical and hazardous, where she served for a total of 13 years, including as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from June 2010 to February 2022. Ms. Diaz's prior positions include Chief Financial Officer of University General Hospital in Houston, Texas from September 2006 to May 2009, Controller at Memorial Hermann Healthcare System, Texas Medical Center from September 2002 to August 2006 and Controller of the wholesale group at Reliant Energy from July 1998 to May 2002. Ms. Diaz started her career at Deloitte & Touche LLP where she worked from July 1985 to June 1998, ending her tenure at that firm as Audit Senior Manager. Ms. Diaz received her BBA in Accounting from The University of Texas at Austin and her MBA from Rice University's Jesse H. Jones Graduate School of Management.

Maria Vilchez Lowrey. Maria Vilchez Lowrey was named Chief Growth Officer of Direct Digital in August 2022. Ms. Lowrey is responsible for leading business development, channel development, and integrating the management of brand related marketing activities across Direct Digital's portfolio of brands. With over 20 years of senior level leadership experience working across energy, home services, and steel sectors, Ms. Lowrey has delivered game-changing business transformation initiatives for Fortune 500 retail giants and multi-billion-dollar companies. As an energetic and ambitious leader, she has a passion for building new customer acquisition sales channels, scaling sales channels, and forging relationships that deliver material growth through B2B or B2B2C strategic partnerships. Her strategic partnerships encompass launching transformational energy retail programs for well-known brands like Sam's Club, Home Depot, Kroger, Best Buy, and AT&T / DIRECTV. Ms. Lowrey comes to Direct Digital from Just Energy, where she served as Senior Vice President of Direct Sales and Partnerships for Just Energy Group (OTC: JE), Amigo Energy, Tara Energy, and Terrapass, its affiliate brands from December 2016 to August 2022. There, she was responsible for diversifying the company's direct sales channels by launching its first national retail partnership with one of the largest retailers in the world. Prior to that, she served in various key management positions across sales leadership, business development, operations, and project management at NRG Energy, Inc. (NYSE: NRG) from 2007 to 2016, primarily responsible for building new go-to-market sales channels and developing strategic partnerships with the most well-known brands in the country. Prior to NRG, Ms. Lowrey started her career in the steel industry as global supply chain transportation and procurement manager serving large multi-national consumer companies. Ms. Lowrey spends her free time as a strong advocate of community service, serving on non-profit boards such as Homemade Hope and is on the advisory board for Houston Arts Alliance and Dress for Success Houston which all help underserved communities, especially Hispanics, African Americans and women. Ms. Lowrey holds a B.S. in Management Information Systems from Texas A&M University.

Anu Pillai. Anu Pillai was named Chief Technology Officer of Direct Digital in March 2021. Ms. Pillai brings extensive experience in defining and executing new product development solutions as well as large enterprise IT implementations and has successfully led global projects with complete responsibility for cross-functional teams in program management, product design, software development, system architecture, cybersecurity, integration and implementation. Prior to serving at Digital Direct Holdings, Ms. Pillai held executive positions and led digital transformations at several companies, including BLK/OPL, a direct-to-consumer e-commerce cosmetic brand, from 2019 to 2021, where she served as SVP, Digital Technology & Ecommerce, and Ebony Media, publisher of the iconic EBONY magazine, from 2011 to 2019, where she served as SVP, Digital Technology & Monetization. She was responsible at both of these companies for the execution of all technology and digital initiatives including system design and architecture, development, project management, resource planning of onsite/offshore resources and monetization across all digital properties with specific emphasis on increasing revenues through various programmatic channels. Prior to that, Ms. Pillai

held leadership roles with leading Fortune 50 technology and infrastructure companies, such as General Electric, from 2005 to 2007, where she served as an IT leaser; Intel Corporation, from 2000 to 2003, where she served as a Senior Software Engineer; and Motorola, from 1996 to 1998, where she served as an analyst, and we believe

she has proven experience in managing and leading small and large global development teams with technology resources spread across the U.S., China, Mexico and India. Ms. Pillai holds a B.S. in Computer Science and Engineering from Bharathiar in India.

Non-Employee Directors

Richard Cohen. Mr. Cohen became a member of our board of directors in November 2021. He has served as President of Richard M Cohen Consultants since 1996, where he provides corporate financial consulting services to a number of clients. Mr. Cohen served as Founder and Managing Partner of Chord Advisors from March 2012 to July 2015, a firm providing outsourced CFO services to both public and private companies. Prior to founding Chord Advisors, Mr. Cohen served as the Interim CEO, and as a member of the board of directors, of CorMedix Inc. (NASDAQ: CRMD), from March 2012 to July 2015. Mr. Cohen has also served as a partner with Novation Capital from July 2001 to August 2012 until its sale to a private equity firm. He has served as a member of numerous boards and committees, including as a member of the audit committee of Rodman and Renshaw, an investment banking firm, from July 2008 to August 2012, and as a member of the board of directors of Great Elm Capital Corp., a public company which operates as a management investment company, since March 2022; Smart for Life, Inc. (NASDAQ: SMFL), a public company which develops, manufactures and sells nutritional and related products, from February 2022 to August 2022; 20/20 GeneSystems Inc., a private company in the digital diagnostics sector, since 2018; Ondas Networks, Inc. (NASDAQ: ONDS), a public company which provides private wireless data and drone solutions, since 2016; and Helix BioMedix, a former public company specializing in dermatology and consumer products, since 2005, where he has also served as a member of the audit committee. We believe that Mr. Cohen is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his extensive financial experience, as well as his leadership and management skills gained from his prior board experience. He holds a B.S. with honors in Economics from the University of Pennsylvania Wharton School and an M.B.A. from Stanford University.

Antoinette R. Leatherberry. Ms. Leatherberry became a member of our board of directors in November 2021. Ms. Leatherberry retired from Deloitte, a consulting, audit, tax and advisory services company, in September 2020, where she served in a number of roles during her 30-year career, including Board Relations Leader for the Risk and Financial Advisory practice, from September 2017 to September 2020, and Principal, Technology Strategy, from 2008 to August 2017. She also served as President of the Deloitte Foundation, from 2016 until her retirement. Ms. Leatherberry has served as a member of the board of directors, audit committee, and human resource committee of Zoetis Inc. (NYSE: ZTS), a public animal health company, since December 2020, and as a member of the board of directors, the nominating and governance committee, and the compensation committee of American Family Insurance Mutual Holding Company, Inc., a private mutual company, since January 2021. She has also served on the Widener University Board of Trustees, since 2015, and the Boston University Board of Trustees since September 2020. She previously served as chair of The Executive Leadership Council from January 2019 until December 2020. We believe that Ms. Leatherberry is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of her extensive experience with complex technology transformations, her strategic digital technology experience, and her corporate governance expertise. She holds a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from Boston University and an M.B.A. in Operations Management and Supervision from Northeastern University.

Mistelle Locke. Ms. Locke was appointed to our Board in January 2023, upon the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Ms. Locke served as an advisor to the Board from February 2022 through January 2023. She previously served as Chief Marketing Officer for industry leader Dentsu Media. Prior to that, Ms. Locke served in several senior executive positions for iProspect, including President of iProspect Americas, Global Chief Client Officer and Global Chief Marketing Officer. Ms. Locke transformed iProspect, a company that she helped grow through a merger in 2008 with her company, Range Online Media, from an SEO brand into the largest and most innovative digital media and performance agency in the world scaled across more than 90 markets with more than 8,000 media and performance specialists. In her career, Ms. Locke has worked with some of the world's most iconic brands, including General Motors, Adidas, NIKE, The GAP Brands, Microsoft, Estée Lauder Companies, Accor Hotels, Burberry, Heineken and Kering. She also received the e-Microsoft Bing "Lifetime Achievement" award, for her contribution to the digital advertising industry, and Fast Company listed her on its list of "25 Top Women Business Builders." We believe Ms. Locke is qualified to serve

[Table of Contents](#)

as a member of our board of directors because of her tremendous amount of industry insight and expertise and will be a valuable asset for the senior leadership team and our strategic decision-making. She holds a Bachelor's Degree in Corporate Communications from the University of Texas.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between or among any of our directors or executive officers.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

None of our directors, executive officers or control persons have been involved in any of the following events during the past ten years:

1. any bankruptcy petition filed by or against any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time;
2. any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offences);
3. being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting his involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities; or
4. being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee consists of Mr. Cohen and Mses. Leatherberry and Locke. Under the Nasdaq listing rules and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act ("Rule 10A-3"), the audit committee is required to be comprised of at least three directors who meet certain independence and experience standards, subject to transitional relief during the one-year period following the completion of an initial public offering. Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Cohen and Mses. Leatherberry and Locke satisfy the independence requirements under the Nasdaq listing standards and Rule 10A-3. The chair of our audit committee is Mr. Cohen, whom our board of directors determined is an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of SEC regulations.

Each member of our audit committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with applicable requirements.

The primary purpose of the audit committee is to discharge the responsibilities of our board of directors with respect to our corporate accounting and financial reporting processes, systems of internal control and financial statement audits, and to oversee our independent registered public accounting firm. Specific responsibilities of our audit committee include:

- helping our board of directors oversee our corporate accounting and financial reporting processes;
- reviewing and discussing with management all press releases regarding our financial results and any other information provided to securities analysts and rating agencies, including any non-GAAP financial information;
- managing the selection, engagement, qualifications, independence and performance of a qualified firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;

[Table of Contents](#)

- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and the independent accountants, our interim and year-end operating results;
- developing procedures for employees to submit concerns anonymously about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- reviewing and approving any related-party transactions, after reviewing each such transaction for potential conflicts of interests and other improprieties;
- obtaining and reviewing a report by the independent registered public accounting firm at least annually that describes our internal quality control procedures, any material issues with such procedures and any steps taken to deal with such issues when required by applicable law;
- approving or, as permitted, pre-approving, audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm; and
- reviewing and investigating conduct alleged to be in violation of our code of business conduct and ethics, and adopting, as necessary or appropriate, remedial, disciplinary, or other measures with respect to such conduct.

Our audit committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable Nasdaq listing standards.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics. Our code of business conduct and ethics is intended to document the principles of conduct and ethics to be followed by all of our directors, officers and employees. Its purpose is to promote honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest. The full text of our code of business conduct and ethics is posted on the investor relations section of our website at <https://ir.directdigitalholdings.com/corporate-governance/governance-documents>. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of these provisions, on our website or in filings under the Exchange Act.

The additional information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference from our Proxy Statement for our 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

ITEM 11. Executive Compensation

We have opted to comply with the executive compensation disclosure rules applicable to "smaller reporting companies," as such term is defined in the rules promulgated under the Securities Act. In accordance with these rules, our "named executive officers" for fiscal year 2023 were:

- Mark Walker, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer;
- Keith Smith, President and Director;
- Diana P. Diaz, Chief Financial Officer; and
- Susan Echard, former Chief Financial Officer.

[Table of Contents](#)

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our named executive officers for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 below.

Name and principal position	Year	Nonequity incentive plan					All other compensation	Total
		Salary	compensation	Stock awards	Option awards	(\$)		
Mark Walker	2023	530,200	375,000	276,844	71,759	—	1,253,803	
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	2022	518,750	—	98,658	59,388	—	676,796	
Keith Smith	2023	530,200	375,000	276,844	71,759	—	1,253,803	
President	2022	518,750	—	98,658	59,388	—	676,796	
Diana P. Diaz	2023 (2)	75,000	—	45,879	28,762	—	149,641	
Chief Financial Officer								
Susan Echard	2023	139,223	199,250	—	—	135,417 (3)	473,890	
Former Chief Financial Officer	2022	272,500	—	30,213	18,187	7,400	328,300	

- (1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The assumptions used in calculating these values are described in Note 2 to the Company's consolidated financial statements contained herein.
- (2) Ms. Diaz was employed by Vaco, LLC, a consulting firm, to which we paid a total of \$290,000 in fees for fiscal year 2023, prior to Ms. Diaz joining the Company in October 2023.
- (3) Ms. Echard's employment with the Company ceased on June 5, 2023. As a result of that cessation, Ms. Echard became entitled to severance payments equal to 12 months of her base salary, subject to her continued compliance with restrictive covenants. This amount represents the portion of those severance payments made to her in 2023. The remaining \$257,000 in severance payments were made to Ms. Echard in 2024.

Annual Incentive Program

Our named executive officers are each eligible to participate in an annual incentive program. Under this program, each participating executive has a target annual incentive amount and may earn between zero and 90% of that target amount based on the Company's achievement of specified performance goals. For 2022, Messrs. Walker and Smith and Ms. Echard had target annual incentive amounts equal to 75%, 75% and 50% of their base salaries, respectively, and based on 2022 corporate performance, they each earned annual incentive payouts equal to 150% of their target amounts. For 2023, Messrs. Walker and Smith and Ms. Diaz had target annual incentive amounts equal to 75%, 75% and 50% of their base salaries, respectively, and based on 2023 corporate performance, they each earned annual incentive payouts equal to 85% of their target amounts. The earned annual incentive payouts in 2023 for 2022 performance are reported in the Summary Compensation Table above under the heading "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" and were paid in cash. The earned annual incentive payouts for 2023 were paid in 2024 in the form of unrestricted shares of our common stock.

Executive Employment Agreements with our Named Executive Officers

Messrs. Walker and Smith and Ms. Diaz have each entered into employment agreements with our subsidiary DDH LLC. The employment agreements set forth their annual base salaries of \$500,000, \$500,000 and \$350,000, respectively, their eligibility for annual bonuses and long-term incentive awards, the at-will nature of their employment, certain expense

[Table of Contents](#)

reimbursements, and their eligibility to participate in our benefit plans generally. In addition, the employment agreements include customary non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disparagement, confidentiality, and intellectual property covenants.

The severance provisions of each executive's employment agreement are substantially the same. If the executive's employment ceases for any reason, the executive will be entitled to receive (i) accrued but unpaid base salary through the termination date, (ii) reimbursement for any unreimbursed and reasonable business expenses incurred through the termination date consistent with the expense reimbursement policy of DDH LLC, (iii) payout of accrued but unpaid paid-time-off days, if required by applicable law; and (iv) any other payments, benefits, or fringe benefits to which he or she is entitled as of the termination date under any applicable plan, program or grant.

In addition, if the executive's employment is terminated without "cause" by DDH LLC or by the executive for "good reason", in either case prior to a "change in control" (as those terms are defined in the executive's employment agreement), the executive will be entitled to continuation of his or her base salary for twelve months. However, if such termination without cause or resignation with good reason occurs upon or following a Change in Control, the executive's period of base salary continuation will be extended from twelve to twenty-four months and the executive will also be entitled to a lump sum payment equal to his or her target bonus for the year of separation. In each case, these severance payments will be conditioned on the executive's execution of a general release of claims.

Equity Awards

Each of our named executive officers is also eligible to receive equity awards under our 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan. The size and other terms of equity awards are determined by the compensation committee of our board of directors, in their discretion. In 2023, the compensation committee made both restricted stock unit and stock option awards to our named executive officers. These restricted stock unit and stock option awards generally vest (subject to the continued service of the grantee) in three equal annual installments, although vesting may accelerate in connection with certain employment terminations or a change in control.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

Name and principal position	Equity Incentive Plan							
	Number of Securities	Number of Underlying Securities	Market		Equity	Awards:	Market or Payout	
	Underlying	Underlying	Option/	Option/	Shares or	Plan	Payout	
	Unexercised	Underlying	Option/	Option/	Units of	Units of	Awards:	Value of
	Options/ Warrant	Unexercised	Warrant	Warrant	Stock That	Stock That	Number or	Unearned
	Exercisable (#)	Options	Exercise	Expiration	Have Not	Have Not	Unearned	Shares
Mark Walker Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	20,300	40,600	\$ 1.62	6/10/2032	40,600	\$ 65,772	—	—
		29,910	3.96	3/20/2033	60,910	276,844		
Keith Smith President	20,300	40,600	\$ 1.62	6/10/2032	40,600	\$ 65,772	—	—
		29,910	3.96	3/20/2033	60,910	276,844		
Diana Diaz, Chief Financial Officer	—	18,650	2.46	10/16/2033	18,650	45,879	—	—

Susan Echard, Former Chief Financial Officer	—	—	\$ —	—	—	\$ —	—
(1)	Options vest in equal annual installments over the three years after the option grant date. Each option is subject to the condition that the optionee will have remained employed by the Company, or any one or more of its subsidiaries, through such vesting dates, and each option is further subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan and in the applicable stock option agreement.						
(2)	Restricted stock units vest in equal annual installments over the three years after the restricted stock unit grant date. Each restricted stock unit is subject to the condition that the recipient will have remained employed by the Company, or any one or more of its subsidiaries, through such vesting dates, and each restricted stock unit is further subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan and in the applicable restricted stock unit agreement.						

[Table of Contents](#)

Clawback Policy

In 2023, the Company adopted a clawback policy (the "Clawback Policy") to comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act, SEC rules and the Nasdaq Stock Market's listing rules, such that in the event of an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, the Company is required to seek recoupment of certain cash and performance-based equity incentive compensation received or deemed to be received by the Company's current or former executive officers to the extent such compensation is determined to have been erroneously paid. The recovery of such compensation applies regardless of whether an executive officer engaged in misconduct or otherwise caused or contributed to the requirement for a restatement. The policy is administered by the Company's Board of Directors or, if so designated by the Board of Directors, a committee of the Board of Directors. Any determinations made by the Board of Directors or a committee to which the Board's authority under the Clawback Policy has been delegated shall be final and binding on all affected individuals.

Erroneously Awarded Compensation Analysis

As discussed below in the notes to the Company's consolidated financial statements under the heading "Note 13 – Restatement," the Company is restating its quarterly unaudited interim financial statements as of March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2023, for the three-month period ended March 31, 2023, the three- and six-month periods ended June 30, 2023 and for the three- and nine-month periods ended September 30, 2023, as well as certain financial information from 2022. Under the Clawback Policy, in the event of an accounting restatement of financial statements due to the Company's material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, the amount of Covered Compensation (as defined in the Clawback Policy) subject to recovery from an executive officer is the amount received in excess of the amount that would have been paid to the executive officer absent the restatement, calculated on a pre-tax basis. The Clawback Policy defines "Covered Compensation" to include any non-equity incentive plan awards, bonuses paid from a bonus pool, cash awards, equity or equity-based awards, or proceeds received upon sale of shares acquired through an incentive plan, provided that such compensation is granted, earned, and/or vested based wholly or in part on the attainment of a financial performance measure.

Upon review and consideration, upon authority delegated by the Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee concluded that the revisions to the Company's previously issued financial statements did not impact any financial metric utilized to determine Covered Compensation during the relevant periods. As a result, the compensation committee determined that there was no erroneously awarded compensation to be recovered under the Company's Clawback Policy as a result of the restatements.

Director Compensation

Director compensation for the year ended December 31, 2023, which was pro-rated for board members who served less than the entire service period during fiscal 2023, is shown in the table below:

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash	Stock awards	Total (\$)
	(\$)	\$(1)(2)	
Richard Cohen	40,000	80,000	120,000
Antoinette R. Leatherberry	53,500	80,000	133,500
Mistelle Locke(3)	35,000	160,000	195,000

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The assumptions used in calculating these values are described in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included herein.

125

[Table of Contents](#)

(2) Unvested restricted stock unit awards held by our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2023 are summarized below:

Name	Shares to Award (#)	Grant Date
Richard Cohen	32,922	June 10, 2022
	24,615	June 12, 2023
Antoinette R. Leatherberry	32,922	June 10, 2022
	24,615	June 12, 2023
Mistelle Locke	21,739	January 16, 2023
	24,615	June 12, 2023

(3) Ms. Locke was appointed to our Board on January 16, 2023.

Our non-employee director compensation policy is designed to enable us to attract and retain, on a long-term basis, highly qualified non-employee directors. Under the policy each director who is not an employee is paid cash compensation as set forth below:

Annual Retainer

Board of Directors:

All non-employee members	\$ 30,000
Additional retainer for non-executive chairperson	\$ 20,000

Audit Committee:

Members	\$ —
Additional retainer for chair	\$ 10,000

Compensation Committee:

Members	\$ —
Additional retainer for chair	\$ 5,000

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee:

Members	\$ —
Additional retainer for chair	\$ 3,500

These fees are payable in four equal quarterly installments, provided that the amount of such payment will be prorated for any portion of such quarter that the director is not serving on our board of directors or any committee

of the board of directors. We also reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending our board of directors and committee meetings.

Equity Awards

We have no fixed policy regarding the issuance of equity awards to our non-employee directors. However, our board of directors has in recent years approved annual awards of restricted stock units to our non-employee directors. Those awards generally vest (subject to the continued service of the grantee) in three equal annual installments, although vesting may accelerate in certain circumstances, such as in connection with a change in control.

2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan

General Information About the 2022 Plan

On January 17, 2022, our board of directors adopted and our stockholders approved the 2022 Plan. The purpose of the 2022 Plan is to enable the Company to attract, retain and motivate its employees by providing for or increasing their proprietary interests in the Company.

The 2022 Plan is a stock incentive plan under which we may offer securities of the Company to our employees. The 2022 Plan is not subject to any provisions of the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and is not

126

[**Table of Contents**](#)

qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). The 2022 Plan permits the Company to satisfy any awards under the 2022 Plan by distributing to participants (1) authorized and unissued shares of the Company's common stock, (2) shares of common stock held in the Company treasury, (3) shares of the Company's common stock purchased on the open market or (4) shares of the Company's common stock acquired through private purchase.

Eligibility

Employees, directors, officers and consultants or advisors of the Company and its affiliates are eligible for awards under the 2022 Plan. The Committee (as discussed below) has the sole and complete authority to determine who will be granted awards under the 2022 Plan.

Eligible individuals are not required to make contributions to the 2022 Plan in order to participate. However, as described below, depending on what method is chosen to exercise any stock options granted, an individual may be required to make a cash payment to the Company upon that exercise. In addition, the Company may require payment of some amount for the shares subject to a restricted stock award.

Administration

The 2022 Plan is administered by the Committee, which consists of the members of our compensation committee, or if our board of directors is acting as our compensation committee, the individuals constituting "eligible" directors of our board of directors. The Committee administers the 2022 Plan, except in the case of awards to non-employee directors. Awards to non-employee directors are administered by our board of directors. The Committee in its discretion may delegate any and all of its duties to officers of the Company. The Committee or, in the case of awards to non-employee directors, our board of directors, has the authority to determine the terms and conditions of any agreements relating to awards granted under the 2022 Plan (agreements may differ among participants), and to adopt, alter and repeal rules, guidelines and practices relating to the 2022 Plan. The Committee or, in the case of awards to non-employee directors, our board of directors, has full discretion to

administer and interpret the 2022 Plan, and to adopt whatever rules, regulations and procedures it deems necessary or advisable. The Committee or, in the case of awards to non-employee directors, our board of directors, also has full discretion to determine, among other things, the times at which the awards may be exercised and under what circumstances an award may be exercised.

Duration; Plan Amendments

The 2022 Plan expires by its terms on the tenth anniversary of the effective date of the 2022 Plan. However, our board of directors may terminate the 2022 Plan before that date. No awards can be granted under the 2022 Plan after the 2022 Plan has terminated. However, awards granted prior to the date on which the 2022 Plan terminates will not be affected by the termination and the terms and conditions of the 2022 Plan will continue to apply to those awards.

Our board of directors has the right to amend, alter, suspend, or terminate the 2022 Plan, even before the date on which the 2022 Plan is otherwise scheduled to terminate. The Committee may also amend outstanding awards or cancel any award and provide a substitute award, subject to the participants' consent. However, neither our board of directors nor the Committee may amend or terminate the 2022 Plan or any outstanding awards in a manner that would impair rights of award holders without their written consent, unless the amendment is made to comply with applicable law, stock exchange rules, or accounting rules.

Shares Available for Awards

Shares Available for Issuance

The maximum number of shares of common stock that may be issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2022 Plan is 1,500,000, subject to certain adjustments for corporate transactions, as described in the section entitled "— Additional Information — Adjustments" below. On termination, forfeiture, or expiration of an unexercised stock option grant or other award, in whole or in part, the number of shares of common stock subject to such unexercised stock option grant or other

127

[Table of Contents](#)

award will become available again for grant under the 2022 Plan. Also, shares subject to a stock option grant or other award that are not delivered to a participant because they are used to satisfy a tax withholding obligation or that are withheld to pay all or a portion of an option's exercise price will again become available for grant under the 2022 Plan. In addition, shares of the Company's common stock will not be considered used if the award to which they relate is settled in cash. Further, shares subject to awards granted in assumption or substitution of outstanding awards of an acquired entity shall not be counted against the shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2022 Plan.

Awards

Stock Options

Stock options may be granted under the 2022 Plan. The Committee sets the terms of the stock option grant at the time the grant is made. These terms are described in a stock option award agreement.

The Committee, in its discretion, may designate stock options granted under the 2022 Plan as either nonqualified stock options or incentive stock options ("ISOs"). ISOs have certain unique tax characteristics discussed below. The stock option agreement will indicate whether the stock options are nonqualified stock options or ISOs. Please note, however, that, even if all of the stock options are designated as ISOs, only those stock options so designated that first become vested and exercisable in a calendar year having an aggregate fair market value (determined at the date of grant) of \$100,000 will be eligible to receive ISO tax treatment. Any

additional stock options that first become vested during that calendar year will be treated as nonqualified stock options for tax purposes.

Once a stock option vests, holders of stock options granted pursuant to the 2022 Plan will be able to exercise that stock option for a period determined by the Committee and set forth in their stock option agreement. Although the period during which an option may be exercised may vary from award to award, the longest period of time for which an option will remain exercisable is ten years from the date it is granted. If a participant's employment terminates, the period during which they can exercise their vested stock options may change depending on the terms of their option agreement.

Restricted Stock Awards

Restricted stock awards may be granted under the 2022 Plan. The Committee will set the terms of the restricted stock award at the time of grant and will describe these terms in a restricted stock award agreement.

If the specified performance criteria are not achieved within the established time frame, the shares will be forfeited, unless the terms of the applicable restricted stock award agreement also provide for service- based vesting, catch-up vesting or otherwise specifically alter this **Item** treatment.

Restricted Stock Units

Restricted stock unit awards may be granted under the 2022 Plan. The Committee will set the terms of the restricted stock unit award at the time of grant and will describe these terms in a restricted stock unit agreement.

Stock Bonus Awards

Participants may receive under the 2022 Plan a grant of unrestricted shares of the Company's common stock or other awards, including fully-vested deferred stock units, denominated in common stock, as determined by the Committee.

Cash Bonus Awards

Participants may also receive under the 2022 Plan a cash bonus award. Any such award may be subject to a performance period, performance goals or such other terms and conditions as the Committee may designate in the applicable award agreement.

128

[Table of Contents](#)

Stock Appreciation Rights

Stock appreciation rights may be granted under the 2022 Plan. The Committee will set the terms of the stock appreciation right at the time of grant and will describe these terms in the applicable award agreement.

Additional Information

Adjustments

The 2022 Plan provides for appropriate adjustments in the number of shares of common stock subject to awards and available for future awards, the exercise price of outstanding awards, as well as the maximum award limits under the 2022 Plan, in the event of changes in our outstanding common stock by reason of a merger, stock split, reorganization, recapitalization or similar events. The Committee may also make these types of adjustments if a change in law or circumstances would result in any substantial dilution or enlargement of the rights of participants under the 2022 Plan.

Repricing

Repricing of options and SARs (as defined in the 2022 Plan) is incorporated herein generally prohibited under the 2022 Plan without approval of our stockholders.

Change in Control

Unless the applicable award agreement provides otherwise, in the event of a "change in control" (as defined in the 2022 Plan),

- if a participant's employment or service with the Company is terminated by the Company without "cause" (as defined in the 2022 Plan) or by the participant for "good reason" (as defined in the 2022 Plan) within twelve months of a change in control of the Company or in contemplation of a change in control, all awards held by such participant become fully vested and immediately exercisable, and any applicable restricted period ends on the termination date;
- all incomplete performance periods in effect on the date the change in control occurs will end on the date of the change in control, and the Committee will determine the extent to which performance goals with respect to each such award period have been met based upon such audited or unaudited financial information then available as it deems relevant; and each participant will be paid partial or full awards with respect to performance goals for each relevant award period based upon the Committee's determination of the degree of attainment of any performance goals;
- the acquiring entity may choose to either (i) continue the terms and conditions of each award under the 2022 Plan, or (ii) replace the outstanding awards with a substantially equivalent award with respect to the acquiring entity's stock; and
- if an excise tax under Code Section 4999 will be triggered by any payments owed to a participant in connection with or contingent upon the change in control, the Company will reduce the aggregate amount of the payments payable to the participant such that no excise tax will be assessed, unless the after-tax payment, even with the excise tax, will be a greater value than the value resulting from the reduction and avoidance of the excise tax.

In the event of a change in control, the Committee may in its discretion also make adjustments to the stock options and restricted stock units granted under the 2022 Plan. The Committee may substitute shares of the surviving entity or another corporation that is party to the transaction for shares of Company common stock. In connection with such an event, the Committee may also determine that outstanding awards will be cancelled in return for a cash payment equal to the value of the cancelled awards. In the event that the Committee decides to cancel outstanding awards, holders of outstanding awards will receive reasonable advanced notice.

129

[Table of Contents](#)

Tax withholding

Participants, other than non-employee directors, in the 2022 Plan must make a cash payment to the Company, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Committee, to satisfy the tax withholding obligations that arise under applicable law with respect to a stock option or other award granted under the 2022 Plan, including without limitation any U.S. federal income and employment taxes and other applicable state and local taxes. Under certain circumstances, participants may be permitted to satisfy their tax withholding obligation, in whole or in part, by ~~reference~~ having us withhold from ~~our Proxy Statement~~ the shares of common stock otherwise deliverable to them on the exercise of a stock option, restricted stock unit or stock appreciation right, or by surrendering shares having a fair market value on the date of exercise equal to the exercise price.

Transferability and assignment

In general, participants in the 2022 Plan can exercise an option or other award received under the 2022 Plan only during their lifetime. Unless the agreement under which the stock option or other award was granted

provides otherwise, participants cannot transfer stock options or other awards (except for our 2023 Annual Meeting shares that are not subject to a restricted period), except by will or the laws of Stockholders, descent and distribution or pursuant to a domestic relations order issued by a court of competent jurisdiction.

Award Termination; Forfeiture

The Committee has full power and authority to determine whether, to what extent and under what circumstances any award will be terminated or forfeited. To the extent provided in the award agreement, if a participant is terminated for "cause" (as defined in the 2022 Plan), then any stock options or restricted stock units granted to such participant may be cancelled. Awards granted under the 2022 Plan are also subject to any clawback, compensation recovery policy or minimum stock holding period requirement adopted by the Company.

ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known to beneficially own more than 5% of either our Class A common stock or our Class B common stock;
- each of our named executive officers for fiscal year 2023;
- each of our current directors; and
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to such securities.

As described in Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence," DDM is entitled to have its LLC Units redeemed for shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis (subject to customary adjustments, including for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications) in accordance with the terms of the DDH LLC Agreement; provided that, at Direct Digital Holdings' election, Direct Digital Holdings may effect a direct exchange of such Class A common stock. In connection with our initial public offering, we issued to DDM one share of Class B common stock for each LLC Unit it owns.

The percentage of beneficial ownership of our Class A common stock and our Class B common stock is based on 3,795,199 shares of Class A common stock and 10,868,000 shares of Class B common stock issued and outstanding as of October 11, 2024 (the "Measurement Date").

130

[Table of Contents](#)

DDM holds all of the issued and outstanding shares of our Class B common stock. The shares of Class B common stock have no economic rights, but each share entitles the holder to one vote per share on all matters on which stockholders of Direct Digital Holdings are entitled to vote generally. The voting power afforded to the DDM by its shares of Class B common stock will be automatically and correspondingly reduced as it exchanges shares of Class B common stock, together with a corresponding number of LLC Units, as applicable, for shares of Class A common stock of Direct Digital Holdings. See Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence — DDH LLC Agreement."

Except as otherwise indicated, all persons listed below have sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws. Unless otherwise

indicated, the address of each person or entity named in the table below is 1177 West Loop South, Suite 1310, Houston, TX 77027.

	Shares of Class A		Shares of Class B		Total Voting Power	
	Common		Stock		Beneficially Owned	
	Stock Beneficially Owned	Percent	Stock Beneficially Owned	Percent	Beneficially Owned	Percent
	No. (4)	Percent	No.	Percent	No.	Percent
5% Stockholders						
Direct Digital Management, LLC(1)	—	%	10,868,000	100 %	10,868,000	74.1 %
Named Executive Officers and Directors						
Mark Walker, <i>Chairman and Chief Executive Officer</i>	261,935 (2)	6.9 %	5,489,000 (2)	50.5 %	5,750,935	39.2 %
Keith Smith, <i>President and Director</i>	192,657 (2)	5.1 %	5,379,000 (2)	49.5 %	5,571,657	38.0 %
Diana P. Diaz, <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	16,127 (3)	*	—	— %	16,127	*
Richard Cohen, <i>Director</i>	38,183	1.0 %	—	— %	38,183	*
Antoinette R. Leatherberry, <i>Director</i>	38,017	1.0 %	—	— %	38,071	*
Mistelle Locke, <i>Director</i>	12,634	0.3 %	—	— %	12,634	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (8 persons)(3)	590,409	15.5 %	10,868,000	100 %	11,458,409	78.1 %

* Less than 1%

(1) Direct Digital Management, LLC is a holding company in which Mark Walker, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Keith Smith, our President, each indirectly hold an approximately 50% economic and voting interest, as adjusted for redemptions of LLC Units in exchange for shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company. AJN Energy & Transport Ventures, LLC and SKW Financial LLC directly hold the equity interests in Direct Digital Management, LLC. Mr. Walker and his wife share voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of Class B common stock held by AJN Energy & Transport Ventures, LLC. Mr. Smith and his wife share voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of Class B common stock held by SKW Financial LLC.

(2) Consists of the shares owned by Direct Digital Management, LLC. Each of Messrs. Walker and Smith indirectly hold an approximately 50% economic and voting interest in Direct Digital Management, LLC, as adjusted for redemptions of LLC Units in exchange for shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company. AJN Energy & Transport Ventures, LLC and SKW Financial LLC directly hold the equity interests in Direct Digital Management, LLC. Mr. Walker and his wife share voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of Class B common stock held by AJN Energy & Transport Ventures, LLC. Mr. Smith and his wife share voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of Class B common stock held by SKW Financial LLC.

(3) Includes: (i) 6,217 shares of Class A common stock that can be acquired by Ms. Diaz upon the exercise of stock options that are vested or vesting within 60 days of the Measurement Date and (ii) 6,217 shares of Class A common stock to be issued upon vesting of restricted stock units within 60 days of the Measurement Date.

[Table of Contents](#)

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table contains information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference from our Proxy Statement for our 2023 Annual Meeting equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2023.

Plan Category	Equity Compensation Plan Information		
	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
(a)	(b)	(c)	
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	913,512 (1)	\$ 1.02 (2)	488,646 (3)
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
Total	913,512 (1)	\$ 1.02 (2)	488,646 (3)

(1) Includes stock options and restricted stock units with respect to 371,116 and 542,396 shares of our common stock, respectively.

(2) Restricted stock units have no exercise price and are therefore not included in the calculation of this weighted average exercise price.

(3) Represents the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance in respect of awards under our 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan. In addition to stock options and restricted stock units, our 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan authorizes the issuance of stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and stock bonus awards. All shares reserved for issuance under this plan are available for issuance in respect of any type of award that may be made under the plan.

ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein following are summaries of certain provisions of transactions since the beginning of our last fiscal year to which we have been a party, in which the amount involved exceeds or will exceed \$120,000 and in which any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or immediate family member thereof, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to all of the provisions of such agreements.

We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that we would pay or receive, as applicable, in arm's-length transactions.

Tax Receivable Agreement

We expect to obtain an increase in our share of the tax basis of the assets of DDH LLC when (as described below under "— DDH LLC Agreement — LLC Unit Redemption Right") DDM (a) redeems or exchanges its LLC Units for newly issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis and (b) receives payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement (such basis increase, a "Basis Adjustment"). We intend to treat such redemptions or exchanges of LLC Units as the direct purchase of LLC Units by Direct Digital Holdings from DDM for U.S. federal income and other applicable tax purposes, regardless of whether such LLC Units are surrendered by DDM to DDH LLC for redemption or sold to Direct Digital Holdings upon the exercise of our Proxy Statement election to acquire such LLC Units directly. A Basis Adjustment

[Table of Contents](#)

may have the effect of reducing the amounts that we would otherwise pay in the future to various tax authorities to the extent that we have positive taxable income in a future tax period that is offset by tax depreciation or amortization deductions arising from such Basis Adjustment. The Basis Adjustments may also decrease gains (or increase losses) on future dispositions of certain capital assets to the extent tax basis is allocated to those capital assets, which could also generate tax savings for us.

We entered into the Tax Receivable Agreement with DDH LLC and DDM. The Tax Receivable Agreement provides for our **2023 Annual Meeting** payment to DDM of **Stockholders**. 85% of the amount of tax benefits, if any, that we actually realize, or in some circumstances, are deemed to realize (calculated using certain assumptions), as a result of any Basis Adjustments and certain other tax benefits arising from payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. DDH LLC has, in effect, an election under Section 754 of the Code effective for each taxable year in which a redemption or exchange (including deemed exchange) of LLC Units for shares of our Class A common stock occurs. These Tax Receivable Agreement payments are not conditioned upon any continued ownership interest in either DDH LLC or us by DDMs. The rights of DDM under the Tax Receivable Agreement are assignable to transferees of its LLC Units (other than Direct Digital Holdings as transferee pursuant to subsequent redemptions (or exchanges) of the transferred LLC Units); provided, however, DDM may not, directly or indirectly, assign or otherwise transfer its rights under the Tax Receivable Agreement to any Person (as defined in the Tax Receivable Agreement) (other than to certain "Permitted Transferees" specified in the DDH LLC Agreement) without the express prior written consent of Direct Digital Holdings, and without such Person (including a permitted transferee) executing and delivering a joinder to the Tax Receivable Agreement agreeing to become a party to the Tax Receivable Agreement. We expect to benefit from the remaining 15% of tax benefits, if any, that we may realize. Actual tax benefits realized by us may differ from tax benefits calculated under the Tax Receivable Agreement as a result of the use of certain assumption in the Tax Receivable Agreement, including the use of an assumed weighted-average state and local income tax rate to calculate tax benefits.

The Basis Adjustments, as well as any amounts paid to DDM under the Tax Receivable Agreement, will vary depending on a number of factors, including:

- the timing of any subsequent redemptions or exchanges — for instance, the increase in any tax deductions will vary depending on the fair value, which may fluctuate over time, of the depreciable or amortizable assets of DDH LLC at the time of each redemption or exchange;
- the price of shares of our Class A common stock at the time of redemptions or exchanges — the Basis Adjustments, as well as any related increase in any tax deductions, are directly related to the price of shares of our Class A common stock at the time of each redemption or exchange;
- the extent to which such redemptions or exchanges are taxable — if a redemption or exchange is not taxable for any reason, increased tax deductions will not be available; and
- the amount and timing of our taxable income (prior to taking into account the tax depreciation or amortization deductions arising from the Basis Adjustments) — the Tax Receivable Agreement generally requires Direct Digital Holdings to pay 85% of the tax benefits as and when those benefits are treated as realized under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement. Except as discussed below, in cases of (i) a material breach of a material obligation under the Tax Receivable Agreement, (ii) a change of control or (iii) an early termination of the Tax Receivable Agreement, if Direct Digital Holdings does not have taxable income, it will generally not be required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for that taxable year because no tax benefits will have been realized. However, any tax benefits that do not result in realized tax benefits in a given taxable year may generate tax attributes that may be utilized to generate tax benefits in future taxable years. The utilization of any such tax attributes will result in payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

The aggregate balance of tax receivable liabilities owed to DDM as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Liability related to tax receivable agreement:		
Short term	\$ 41	\$ 183
Long term	5,201	4,150
Total liability related to tax receivable agreement	\$ 5,242	\$ 4,333

For purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, cash savings in income tax is computed by comparing Direct Digital Holdings' actual income tax liability to the amount of such taxes that it would have been required to pay had there been no Basis Adjustments and had the Tax Receivable Agreement not been entered into. The Tax Receivable Agreement generally applies to each of our taxable years. The actual and hypothetical tax liabilities determined in the Tax Receivable Agreement is calculated using the actual U.S. federal income tax rate in effect for the applicable period and an assumed, weighted-average state and local income tax rate based on apportionment factors for the applicable period (along with the use of certain other assumptions). There is no maximum term for the Tax Receivable Agreement; however, the Tax Receivable Agreement may be terminated by us pursuant to an early termination procedure that requires us to pay DDM an agreed upon amount equal to the estimated present value of the remaining payments to be made under the agreement (calculated based on certain assumptions, including regarding tax rates and utilization of the Basis Adjustments).

The payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are obligations of Direct Digital Holdings and not of DDD LLC. Although the actual timing and amount of any payments that may be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement will vary, we expect that the payments that we may be required to make to DDM could be significant. The actual increases in tax basis with respect to future taxable redemptions, exchanges or purchases of LLC Units, as well as the amount and timing of any payments we are required to make under the Tax Receivable Agreement in respect of the acquisition of LLC Units from DDM in connection with future taxable redemptions, exchanges or purchases of LLC Units, may differ materially from the amounts set forth above because the potential future reductions in our tax payments, as determined for purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, and the payments we are required to make under the Tax Receivable Agreement, will each depend on a number of factors, including the market value of our Class A common stock at the time of redemption or exchange, the prevailing federal tax rates applicable to us over the life of the Tax Receivable Agreement (as well as the assumed combined state and local tax rate), the amount and timing of the taxable income that we generate in the future and the extent to which future redemptions, exchanges or purchases of LLC Units are taxable transactions.

There may be a material negative effect on our liquidity if, as described below, the payments made by us to DDM under the Tax Receivable Agreement exceed the actual benefits we receive in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement and/or distributions to us by DDD LLC are not sufficient to permit us to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. To the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, the unpaid amounts generally will be deferred and will possibly accrue interest until paid by us. Decisions made by us in the course of running our business, such as with respect to mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes in control, may influence the timing and amount of payments that are received by DDM under the Tax Receivable Agreement. For example, the earlier disposition of assets following a transaction that results in a Basis Adjustment will generally accelerate payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and increase the present value of such payments.

In addition, although we are not aware of any issue that would cause the IRS to challenge the tax basis increases or other benefits arising under the Tax Receivable Agreement, DDM will not reimburse us for any payments previously made if such tax basis increases or other tax benefits are subsequently disallowed, except that any excess payments made to DDM will be netted against future payments otherwise to be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement, if any, after our determination of such excess. In addition, a challenge to any tax benefits initially claimed by us may not arise for a number of years following the initial time of such payment. As a result, in such circumstances we could make payments to DDM under the Tax Receivable Agreement that are

greater than our actual cash tax savings and may not be able to recoup those payments, which could negatively impact our liquidity.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the Tax Receivable Agreement provides that, upon certain mergers, asset sales or other forms of business combination or certain other changes of control, our or our successor's obligations with respect to tax benefits would be based on certain assumptions, including that we or our successor would have sufficient taxable income to fully utilize the benefits arising from the increased tax deductions and tax basis and other benefits covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement. As a result, upon a change of control, we could be required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that are greater than or less than the specified percentage of our actual cash tax savings, which could negatively impact our liquidity.

This provision of the Tax Receivable Agreement may result in situations where DDM, a holding company indirectly owned by our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and our President, have interests that differ from or are in addition to those of our other stockholders. See "Risk Factors— Risks Related to Our Organizational Structure." In addition, we could be required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that are substantial and in excess of our, or a potential acquirer's, actual cash savings in income tax.

Finally, because we are a holding company with no operations of our own, our ability to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement is dependent on the ability of DDH LLC to make distributions to us. To the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, such payments will be deferred and will possibly accrue interest until paid.

DDH LLC Agreement

We operate our business through DDH LLC and its subsidiaries. We and DDM entered into DDH LLC's amended and restated limited liability company agreement, which we refer to as the "DDH LLC Agreement," on February 15, 2022. The operations of DDH LLC, and the rights and obligations of the holders of LLC Units, are set forth in the DDH LLC Agreement.

Appointment as Manager and Voting Rights

Under the DDH LLC Agreement, we are a member and the sole manager of DDH LLC. As the sole manager, we are able to control all of the day-to-day business affairs and decision-making of DDH LLC. As such, we, through our officers and directors, are responsible for all operational and administrative decisions of DDH LLC and the day-to-day management of DDH LLC's business. Pursuant to the terms of the DDH LLC Agreement, we cannot, under any circumstances, be removed as the sole manager of DDH LLC except by our election. In addition, as a result of our 100% ownership of all of the voting interests in DDH LLC, we control the decision-making of any matter required to be approved by the members of DDH LLC as provided under the DDH LLC Agreement.

Compensation

We are not entitled to compensation for our services as manager. We are entitled to reimbursement or capital contribution credit by DDH LLC for fees and expenses incurred on behalf of DDH LLC, including all expenses associated with maintaining our corporate existence.

Distributions

The DDH LLC Agreement requires "tax distributions" to be made by DDH LLC to its members, as that term is defined in the agreement. Tax distributions are made to members on a pro rata basis, including us, in amounts intended to be sufficient to allow the members, including us, to pay taxes owed in respect of income allocated by

DDH LLC and to allow us to meet our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement (as described above under “— Tax Receivable Agreement”). The DDH LLC Agreement also allows for distributions to be made by DDH LLC to its members on a pro rata basis out of “distributable cash,” as that term is defined in the agreement. We expect DDH LLC may make distributions out of distributable cash periodically to the extent permitted by our agreements governing our indebtedness and necessary to enable us to cover our operating expenses and other obligations, including our tax liability and obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement, as well as to make dividend payments, if any, to the holders of our Class A common stock.

135

[Table of Contents](#)

LLC Unit Redemption Right

The DDH LLC Agreement provides a redemption right to DDM which entitles it to have its LLC Units redeemed, from time to time at its election (subject to the terms of the DDH LLC Agreement), for newly issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis (subject to customary adjustments, including for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications). Upon the exercise of the redemption right, DDM will surrender its LLC Units to DDH LLC for cancellation. The DDH LLC Agreement requires that we contribute shares of our Class A common stock to DDH LLC in exchange for an amount of newly issued LLC Units in DDH LLC that are issued to us equal to the number of LLC Units redeemed from DDM. DDH LLC will then distribute the shares of our Class A common stock to DDM to complete the redemption. In the event of such a redemption election by DDM, Direct Digital Holdings may effect a direct exchange of Class A common stock. Whether by redemption or exchange, we are obligated to ensure that at all times the number of LLC Units that we own equals the number of shares of Class A common stock issued by us (subject to certain exceptions for treasury shares and shares underlying certain convertible or exchangeable securities).

Indemnification

The DDH LLC Agreement provides for indemnification of the manager, members and officers of DDH LLC and their respective subsidiaries or affiliates.

Director Independence

Our Class A common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “DRCT”. Under the rules of The Nasdaq Capital Market, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company’s board of directors within a specified period of the completion of our initial public offering, which closed on February 15, 2022. In addition, the rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company’s audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent. Audit committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3. Under the rules of The Nasdaq Capital Market, a director will only qualify as an “independent director” if, in the opinion of that company’s board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

To be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors or any other board committee: (1) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries; or (2) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries.

In October 2024, our board of directors undertook a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of our directors and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his or her ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or

her background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that none of our non-employee directors has a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these non-employee directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the rules of The Nasdaq Capital Market. In October 2024, our board of directors also determined that Mr. Cohen and Mses. Leatherberry and Locke, each of whom sit on our audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee, satisfy the independence standards for those committees established by applicable SEC rules and the rules of The Nasdaq Capital Market. In making this determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each non-employee director has with us and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Audit Fees and Services

As previously reported, the Audit Committee appointed BDO USA, P.C. to serve as the Company's registered public accounting firm for fiscal year ended December 31, 2023. The following table summarizes the fees BDO USA, P.C. billed to us for the last two fiscal years.

Fee Category	Years Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Audit Fees (1) (BDO USA, P.C.)	\$ 850,763	\$ —
Total Fees	\$ 850,763	\$ —

(1) Audit fees consist of fees billed for professional services rendered by BDO USA, P.C. for the audits of our annual consolidated financial statements, the reviews of our interim consolidated financial statements, and related services that are normally provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements.

Predecessor Audit Fees and Services

Marcum LLP was our independent registered public accounting firm for the year ended December 31, 2022. The following table summarizes the fees Marcum LLP billed to us for the last two fiscal years.

Fee Category	Years Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Audit Fees (1) (Marcum LLP)	596,885	\$ 421,666
Audit-Related Fees (2)	46,378	25,750
Tax Fees (3)	—	4,120
All Other Fees	—	—
Total Fees	\$ 643,263	\$ 451,536

(1) Audit fees consist of fees billed for professional services rendered by Marcum LLP for the audits of our annual consolidated financial statements, the reviews of our interim consolidated financial statements, and related services that are normally provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements.

(2) Audit-related fees consist of fees for assurance and related services performed by Marcum LLP that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our financial statements and are traditionally performed by the independent registered public accounting firm. These include services related to consultation with respect to special procedures required to meet certain regulatory requirements.

(3) Tax fees consist of fees for professional services with respect to tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning.

Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

Our audit committee has and will pre-approve all auditing services and permitted non-audit services to be performed for us by this Item is incorporated herein our auditors, including the fees and terms thereof (subject to the de minimis exceptions for non-audit services described in the Exchange Act which are approved by reference from our Proxy Statement for our 2023 Annual Meeting the audit committee prior to the completion of Stockholders. the audit). All of the fees paid to BDO USA, P.C. and Marcum LLP in the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 were pre-approved by the audit committee.

98137

[Table of Contents](#)

PART IV.

ITEM 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) 1. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The financial statements and supplementary data listed in the Index to Financial Statements, which appears on page 63-95, 65-111, are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

2. Financial Statement Schedules.

Financial statement schedules have been omitted since they are either not required, not material or the information is otherwise included in the financial statements or the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

3. Exhibits.

The Exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed on the Exhibit Index immediately preceding such Exhibits, which Exhibit Index is incorporated in this Annual Report on Form 10-K by reference.

(b) Exhibits. See Item 15(a)(3) above.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules. See Item 15(a)(2) above.

99138

[Table of Contents](#)

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

The following exhibits are being filed as part of this report or incorporated by reference as indicated therein:

Exhibit No.	Incorporated by Reference						Incorporated by Reference					
	Description	Form	Number	Date	Exhibit No.	Filed or furnished herewith	Incorporated by Reference					
							Description	Form	Number	Date	Exhibit No.	
1.1	<u>Underwriting Agreement,</u> dated February 10, 2022, by and among the Company, The Benchmark Company, LLC and Roth Capital Partners, LLC, as representatives of the underwriters	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	1.1							
3.1	<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	3.1		<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	3.1	
3.2	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	3.2		<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	3.2	
4.1	<u>Unit Purchase Option, dated February 15, 2022, issued by the Company to The Benchmark Company, LLC</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	4.1		<u>Unit Purchase Option, dated February 15, 2022, issued by the Company to Roth Capital Partners, LLC.</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	4.2	
4.2	<u>Unit Purchase Option, dated February 15, 2022, issued by the Company to Roth Capital Partners, LLC</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	4.2		<u>Description of the Registrant's Securities.</u>					

4.3	<u>Warrant Agent Agreement,</u> dated February 15, 2022, by and between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	4.3					
4.4	<u>Description of the Registrant's Securities</u>				x					
10.1	<u>Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, dated as of February 15, 2022</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	10.1	<u>Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, dated as of February 15, 2022</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	10.1
10.2	<u>Tax Receivable Agreement, dated February 15, 2022, by and among the Company, Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Direct Digital Management, LLC</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	10.2	<u>Tax Receivable Agreement, dated February 15, 2022, by and among the Company, Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Direct Digital Management, LLC</u>	8-K	001-41261	February 16, 2022	10.2
10.3+	<u>Direct Digital Holdings, LLC 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan</u>	S-1	333-261059	January 24, 2022	10.3	<u>Direct Digital Holdings, LLC 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan</u>	S-1	333-261059	January 24, 2022	10.3
10.4+	<u>Form of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. Employee Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement</u>	8-K	001-41261	June 13, 2022	10.1	<u>Form of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. Employee Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement</u>	8-K	001-41261	June 13, 2022	10.1

10.5+	Form of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. Employee Nonqualified Stock Option Award Agreement	8-K	001-41261	June 13, 2022	10.2	Form of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. Employee Nonqualified Stock Option Award Agreement	8-K	001-41261	June 13, 2022	10.2
10.6+	Form of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement	8-K	001-41261	June 13, 2022	10.1	Form of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement	8-K	001-41261	June 13, 2022	10.3
10.7+						Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2022, by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Mark Walker.	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.10
10.8+						Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2022, by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Keith Smith.	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.11

100 139

[Table of Contents](#)

10.7	Credit Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2020, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Orange142, LLC, Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC, and East West Bank.	S-1	333-261059	November 15, 2021	10.4
------	---	-----	------------	-------------------	------

10.8	<u>Revolving Credit Note, dated as of September 30, 2020, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses, LLC, Orange142, LLC, and Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC and East West Bank.</u>	S-1	333-261059	November 15, 2021	10.5
10.9	<u>Preferred Equity Subordination Agreement, entered into as of September 30, 2020, among East West Bank, USDM Holdings, Inc., and Direct Digital Holdings, LLC.</u>	S-1	333-261059	November 15, 2021	10.6
10.10	<u>First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of December 17, 2021, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses, LLC, Orange142, LLC, Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC and East West Bank.</u>	S-1	333-261059	November 15, 2021	10.7
10.11	<u>Secured Term Promissory Note, with a closing date of September 30, 2020, Direct Digital Holding LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, Orange142, LLC and Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC (collectively, the Borrower), jointly and severally promise to pay Silverpeak Credit Opportunities AIV LP (the Lender).</u>	S-1	333-261059	November 15, 2021	10.8
10.12	<u>Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2020, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and the other Borrower Entities identified therein, as Borrower, the Several Financial Institutions or Entities from time to time parties thereto, as Lenders and Silverpeak Credit Partners, LP as Agent.</u>	S-1	333-261059	November 15, 2021	10.9
10.13+	<u>Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2022, by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Mark Walker.</u>	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.10
10.9+	<u>Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of March 9, 2022, by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Anu Pillai.</u>	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.13

10.10+	<u>Executive Employment Agreement, effective as of October 16, 2023, between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Diana Diaz.</u>	8-K	001-41261	October 18, 2023	10.1
10.11+	<u>Executive Employment Agreement, effective as of August 22, 2022, between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Maria Vilchez Lowrey.</u>				X
10.12	<u>Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of December 3, 2021, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, as borrower, Orange142, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, and Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC, as guarantors, Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC, as administrative agent, and the various financial institutions signatory to the Term Loan and Security Agreement as lenders.</u>	S-1	333-261059	November 15, 2021	10.17
10.13	<u>First Amendment to Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of February 3, 2022, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, as borrower, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Orange142, LLC, and Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC, as guarantors, Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC as administrative agent, and the various financial institutions signatory to the Term Loan and Security Agreement as lenders.</u>	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.16

101 140

[Table of Contents](#)

10.14+	<u>Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2022, by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Keith Smith.</u>	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.11
10.15+	<u>Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2022, by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Susan Echard.</u>	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.12
10.16+	<u>Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of March 9, 2022, by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and Anu Pillai .</u>	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.13
10.17+	<u>Redemption Agreement, dated as of November 14, 2021, by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and USDM Holdings, Inc.</u>	S-1	333-261059	January 18, 2022	10.14
10.18*	<u>Second Redemption Agreement, dated as of July 28, 2022, by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC and USDM Holdings, Inc.</u>	10-Q	001-41261	November 14, 2022	10.2
10.19#	<u>Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of December 3, 2021, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, as borrower, Orange142, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, and Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC, as guarantors, Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC, as administrative agent, and the various financial institutions signatory to the Term Loan and Security Agreement as lenders.</u>	S-1	333-261059	November 15, 2021	10.6
10.20	<u>First Amendment to Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of February 3, 2022, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, as borrower, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Orange142, LLC, and Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC, as guarantors, Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC as administrative agent, and the various financial institutions signatory to the Term Loan and Security Agreement as lenders.</u>	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.16

10.14*	<u>Second Amendment and Joinder to Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated effective as of July 28, 2022, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, as borrower, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Orange142, LLC, Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC and Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., as guarantors, Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC as administrative agent, and the various financial institutions signatory to the Term Loan and Security Agreement as lenders.</u>	10-Q	001-41261	November 14, 2022	10.1
10.15	<u>Third Amendment to Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated January 9, 2023, by and between Direct Digital, LLC, as borrower, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Orange142, LLC, and Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., as guarantors, and Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC, as administrative agent, and the various lenders thereto.</u>	8-K	001-41261	January 11, 2023	10.2
10.16	<u>Fourth Amendment to Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated October 3, 2023, by and between Direct Digital, LLC, as borrower, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Orange142, LLC, and Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., as guarantors, and Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC, as administrative agent, and the various lenders thereto.</u>	8-K	001-41261	October 10, 2023	10.1
10.17	<u>Early Opt-in Election, dated June 1, 2023, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, Orange142, LLC, Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC and Lafayette Square USA, Inc.</u>	8-K	001-41261	June 6, 2023	10.1

10.18	<u>Intercreditor Agreement, dated as of December 3, 2021, by and between Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC and East West Bank.</u>	S-1	333-261059	January 18, 2022	10.18
-------	---	-----	------------	------------------	-------

102 141

[Table of Contents](#)

10.21*	<u>Second Amendment and Joinder to Term Loan and Security Agreement, dated effective as of July 28, 2022, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, as borrower, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Orange142, LLC, Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC and Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., as guarantors, Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC as administrative agent, and the various financial institutions signatory to the Term Loan and Security Agreement as lenders.</u>	10-Q	001-41261	November 14, 2022	10.1
10.22	<u>Intercreditor Agreement, dated as of December 3, 2021, by and between Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC and East West Bank.</u>	S-1	333-261059	January 18, 2022	10.17
10.23	<u>Preferred Equity Subordination Agreement, dated as of December 3, 2021, by and among the Lafayette Square Loan Servicing, LLC, USDM Holdings, Inc., and Direct Digital Holdings, LLC.</u>	S-1	333-261059	January 18, 2022	10.18
10.24	<u>Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of February 10, 2022, by and among Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Orange142, LLC, Universal Standards for Digital Marketing, LLC and East West Bank.</u>	10-K	001-41261	March 31, 2022	10.19
10.25	<u>Exclusive License and Sale Agreement, effective as of November 9, 2022, by and between Colossus Media, LLC and SmartyAds, Inc.</u>	8-K	001-41261	November 15, 2022	10.1

21.1	List of Subsidiaries.	S-1	333-261059	January 18 2022	21.1	
23.1	Consent of Marcum LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.					X
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.					X
10.19	Exclusive License and Sale Agreement, effective as of November 9, 2022, by and between Colossus Media, LLC and SmartyAds, Inc.	8-K	001-41261	November 15, 2022	10.1	
10.20	Credit Agreement, dated July 7, 2023, by and among the Company, Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, and Orange142, LLC, as borrowers, and East West Bank, as lender.	8-K	001-41261	July 12, 2023	10.1	
10.21	Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated November 27, 2023, by and among the Company, Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, Colossus Media, LLC, Huddled Masses LLC, and Orange142, LLC, as borrowers, and East West Bank, as lender.	8-K	001-41261	November 30, 2023	10.1	
21.1	List of Subsidiaries.					X
23.1	Consent of BDO USA, P.C., independent registered public accounting firm.					X
23.2	Consent of Marcum LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.					X
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.					X
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc., pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.					X

32.1±	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	X
32.2±	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	X

103 142

[Table of Contents](#)

31.297	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Inc. Clawback Policy	X
32.1101.INS	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Inline XBRL Instance Document	X
32.2101.SCH	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema	X
101.INS101.CAL	Inline XBRL Instance Document Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase	X
101.SCH101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Definition Linkbase	X
101.CAL101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase	X

101.DEF	101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension	X
101.LAB	104	Definition Presentation Linkbase InlineCover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension and contained in Exhibit 101)	X
101.PRE		Inline XBRL Extension Presentation Linkbase	X
104		Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)	X

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan required to be filed as an Exhibit.

* Pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K, certain schedules and attachments have been omitted. A copy of any omitted schedule or attachment will be furnished supplementally to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request. Pursuant to Item 601(a)(6) of Regulation S-K, certain personally identifiable information contained in this document, marked by brackets as [***] has been omitted.

± This exhibit will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section. Such exhibit will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the Company specifically incorporates it by reference.

ITEM 16. Form 10-K Summary

Not applicable.

104 143

Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: April 17, 2023 October 15, 2024

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC.

By: Is/ Susan Echard DIANA P. DIAZ

SUSAN ECHARD Diana P. Diaz

Chief Financial Officer

(Duly Authorized Signatory, Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
-----------	-------	------

<u>/s/ Mark Walker</u> MARK WALKER Mark Walker	Chief Executive Officer, Chairman and Director (Principal Officer)	April 17, 2023October 15, 2024
<u>/s/ Keith Smith</u> KEITH SMITH Keith Smith	President and Director	April 17, 2023October 15, 2024
<u>/s/ Susan Echard</u> DIANA P. DIAZ Susan Echard	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 17, 2023October 15, 2024
<u>/s/ Richard Cohen</u> RICHARD COHEN Richard Cohen	Director	April 17, 2023October 15, 2024
<u>/s/ Antoinette</u> ANTOINETTE R. LEATHERBERRY Antoinette R. Leatherberry	Director	April 17, 2023October 15, 2024
<u>/s/ Mistelle Locke</u> MISTELLE LOCKE Mistelle Locke	Director	April 17, 2023October 15, 2024

105 144

Exhibit 4.4.2

**DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES
REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

The "Company," "Direct Digital," "Direct Digital Holdings," "DDH," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. The following description summarizes the material terms and provisions of the registered securities of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description of our capital stock, you should refer to our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation ("certificate of incorporation") and our Amended and Restated Bylaws ("bylaws"), each as amended from time to time, and to the provisions of applicable Delaware law.

Common Stock

We are authorized to issue 160,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, 20,000,000 shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.001 per share and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

Class A Common Stock

Voting Rights

Holders of our Class A common stock are entitled to cast one vote per share. Holders of our Class A common stock are not entitled to cumulate their votes in the election of directors. Generally, all matters to be voted on by stockholders must be approved by a majority (or, in the case of election of directors, by a plurality) of the votes entitled to be cast by all holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock present in person or represented by proxy, voting together as a single class. Except as otherwise provided by law, amendments to the certificate of incorporation must be approved by a majority of the combined voting power of all shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock, voting together as a single class.

Dividend Rights

Any dividend or distribution paid or payable to the holders of shares of Class A common stock shall be paid pro rata, on an equal priority, pari passu basis; provided, however, that if a dividend or distribution is paid in the form of Class A common stock (or rights to acquire shares of Class A common stock), then the holders of the Class A common stock shall receive Class A common stock (or rights to acquire shares of Class A common stock).

Liquidation Rights

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, upon the completion of the distributions required with respect to any series of redeemable convertible preferred stock that may then be outstanding, our remaining assets legally available for distribution to stockholders shall be distributed on an equal priority, pro rata basis to the holders of Class A common stock, unless different treatment is approved by the majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock.

Other Matters

No shares of Class A common stock are subject to redemption or have preemptive rights to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock. Holders of shares of our Class A common stock do not have

subscription, redemption or conversion rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Class A common stock.

Class B Common Stock

Issuance of Class B Common Stock with LLC Units

Shares of Class B common stock will only be issued in the future to the extent necessary to maintain a one-to-one ratio between the number of economic nonvoting common units of Direct Digital Holdings, LLC ("LLC Units") held by Direct Digital Management, LLC ("DDM LLC") and the number of shares of Class B common stock issued to DDM LLC. Shares of Class B common stock are transferable only together with an equal number of LLC Units. Shares of Class B common stock will be cancelled on a one-for-one basis if we, at the election of DDM LLC, redeem or exchange their LLC Units pursuant to the terms of the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Agreement of DDH LLC, dated February 15, 2022, by and between us and DDM (the "DDH LLC Agreement").

Voting Rights

Holders of Class B common stock are entitled to cast one vote per share, with the number of shares of Class B common stock held by DDM LLC being equivalent to the number of nonvoting LLC Units held by DDM LLC. Holders of our Class B common stock are not entitled to cumulate their votes in the election of directors. The voting power afforded to DDM LLC by its shares of Class B common stock will be automatically and correspondingly reduced as it redeems its LLC Units because an equal number of their shares of Class B common stock will be cancelled.

Generally, all matters to be voted on by stockholders must be approved by a majority (or, in the case of election of directors, by a plurality) of the votes entitled to be cast by all Class A and Class B stockholders present in person or represented by proxy, voting together as a single class. Except as otherwise provided by law, amendments to the certificate of incorporation must be approved by a majority of the combined voting power of all shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock, voting together as a single class. There will be a separate vote of the Class B common stock in the following circumstances:

- if we amend, alter or repeal any provision of the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws in a manner that modifies the voting, conversion or other powers, preferences, or other special rights or privileges, or restrictions of the Class B common stock;
- if we reclassify any outstanding shares of Class A common stock into shares having rights as to dividends or liquidation that are senior to the Class B common stock or, in the case of Class A common stock, the right to more than one vote for each share thereof; or
- if we authorize any shares of preferred stock with rights as to dividends or liquidation that are senior to the Class B common stock or the right to more than one vote for each share thereof.

Dividend Rights

The shares of Class B common stock have no economic rights. Holders of shares of our Class B common stock do not have any rights to receive dividends.

Liquidation Rights

On our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of Class B common stock will not be entitled to receive any distribution of our assets.

Transfers

Pursuant to the DDH LLC Agreement, each holder of Class B common stock agrees that:

- the holder will not transfer any shares of Class B common stock to any person unless the holder transfers an equal number of LLC Units to the same person; and
- in the event the holder transfers any LLC Units to any person, the holder will transfer an equal number of shares of Class B common stock to the same person.

Other Matters

No shares of Class B common stock have preemptive rights to purchase additional shares of Class B common stock. Holders of shares of our Class B common stock do not have subscription, redemption or conversion rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Class B common stock.

Preferred Stock

Our board of directors has the authority, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions, in each case without further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors can also increase or decrease the number of shares of any series of preferred stock, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our Class A common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our Company and might adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our Class A common stock. We have no current plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Unit Purchase Option

In connection with our initial public offering consummated in February 2022 (the "IPO"), we sold to the representatives of the underwriters a unit purchase option to purchase 5% of the total number of units sold in the IPO (including 5% of any securities sold upon the underwriters' exercise of the over-allotment option). The unit purchase option has an exercise price equal to 120% of the price per unit in the IPO or, in the event of the purchase of an uneven number of shares of Class A common stock or warrants pursuant to the over-allotment option, at 120% of the IPO price per share or per warrant, as applicable, subject to standard anti-dilution adjustments for share splits and similar transactions. The unit purchase option became exercisable upon issuance at any time, and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the period commencing 180 days from the commencement of sales in the IPO, and expiring five years from the commencement of sales in the IPO. The unit

purchase option is also exercisable on a cashless basis. The unit purchase option has been deemed compensation by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, and is therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1). Except as permitted by Rule 5110(e)(1), the underwriters (or permitted assignees under the Rule) was not permitted to sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate the unit purchase option or the securities underlying the unit purchase option, nor will any of them engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the option or the underlying securities for a period of 180 days from the commencement of the IPO.

Exhibit 10.11

Warrants Issued in the IPO EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

Exercisability This **EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT ("Agreement")** is made by and between Direct Digital Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (together with its successors and assigns, the "Company"), and Maria Lowery ("Executive"). This Agreement shall be effective upon Executive's start date with the Company, which will be August 22, 2022 unless otherwise agreed by the parties (the "Effective Date").

The warrants became exercisable upon issuance at any time following **RECITALS**

WHEREAS, the **consummation** Company desires to employ Executive pursuant to the terms in this Agreement, and Executive desires to be employed by the Company pursuant to the terms in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the **IPO** foregoing recitals, the mutual covenants and **at any time** **up** conditions herein, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

AGREEMENT

- 1. Term.** The Company hereby agrees to employ Executive, and Executive hereby accepts employment by the Company, on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth. Executive's term of employment by the Company under this Agreement (the "Term") shall commence on the Effective Date and end on the date on which the term of employment is terminated in accordance with **Section 5**. Executive's employment with the Company shall be on an employment "at-will" basis.
- 2. Position.**
 - (a) Duties.** During the Term, the Company shall employ Executive as its Chief Growth Officer. Executive shall report directly to the Company's Chief Executive Officer, subject to the specific direction of the Company's manager, Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. and its Board of Directors (the "Board"). Executive shall have such duties, powers, and authority as are commensurate with Executive's position and such other duties and responsibilities that are commensurate with Executive's position as specifically delegated to Executive from time to time by the Company's Chief Executive Officer or the Board. Executive shall have a primary office location as designated by the Company or the Board from time to time and agrees to travel as is reasonably necessary for business. To the extent requested by the Board, Executive shall serve during the Term as an officer and/or director for the Company or any of its affiliates without further compensation.
 - (b) Efforts.** Executive agrees to devote Executive's reasonable best efforts, energies, and skill to the discharge of the duties and responsibilities attributable to Executive's position and, except as set forth herein, agrees to devote all of Executive's professional time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company and its affiliates. Executive shall be entitled to engage in service on the board of directors of one (1) not-

for-profit organization to the date that is five years after their original issuance. The warrants became exercisable upon issuance, at extent such service does not interfere with the option performance of each holder, in whole or in part Executive's duties and responsibilities to the Company, as determined by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice and, at any

time a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of Class A common stock underlying the warrants under the Securities Act is effective and available for the issuance of such shares of Class A common stock, or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act is available for the issuance of such shares of Class A common stock, by payment in full in immediately available funds for the number of shares of Class A common stock purchased upon such exercise. If a registration statement registering the issuance of the Class A common stocks underlying the warrants under the Securities Act is not effective or available and an exemption from registration under the Securities Act is not available for the issuance of such Class A common stock, the holder may, Company in its sole discretion, elect to exercise the warrant through a cashless exercise, in which case the holder would receive upon such exercise the net number of shares of Class A common stock determined according reasonable discretion. Executive shall be subject to the formula Bylaws, policies, practices, procedures and rules of the Company, including those policies and procedures set forth in the warrant. No fractional shares Company's Code of Class A common stock Conduct and Ethics. Executive's violation of the terms of such documents shall be considered a breach of the terms of this Agreement.

3. Compensation.

- (a) **Base Salary.** During the Term, the Company shall pay to Executive an annual salary of \$325,000 ("Base Salary"). The Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Committee") may increase or decrease the Base Salary, in its sole discretion, taking into account Company and individual performance objectives.
- (b) **Annual Cash Bonus.** During the Term, Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus, on terms and conditions as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion taking into account Company and individual performance objectives.
- (c) **Long-Term Incentive Award.** During the Term, Executive shall be eligible to participate in the Company's long-term incentive plan, the Direct Digital Holdings, LLC 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan adopted by the Board as of January 17, 2022 (the "Omnibus Incentive Plan"), subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the plan document as amended from time to time and the corresponding award agreements, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion taking into account Company and individual performance objectives.
- (d) **Commissions.** During the Term, Executive will be eligible to earn commissions from the Company pursuant to the terms and conditions of the commission program, if any, then in effect for Executive. Executive's initial commission program will be as follows: for each New Client Account that the Company secures during the two years following the Effective Date as a direct result of Executive's sales efforts, the Company will pay Executive commissions. A "New Client Account" is an engagement for the Company's Colossus SSP, Huddled Masses or Orange142 businesses from a client that has not previously done business with the Company or its affiliates or successors. The commissions will be equal to two percent of the gross profit (as calculated by the Company) from the revenue from the New Client Account received by the Company during the first year that the Company has the New Client Account, provided that no further commissions will be earned or payable after employment with the Company ends. The commissions related to revenue received in a given fiscal year quarter will be paid in the following quarter.

4. Employee Benefits.

- (a) **Benefits.** Executive shall be entitled to participate in such health, group insurance, welfare, pension, and other employee benefit plans, programs, and arrangements as are made generally available from time to time to other employees of the Company.

subject to Executive's satisfaction of all applicable eligibility conditions of such plans, programs, and arrangements. Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the Company's ability to amend or terminate any employee benefit plan or program in its sole discretion.

- (b) **Perquisites.** During the Term, Executive shall be entitled to participate in all fringe benefits and perquisites made available to other employees of the Company, subject to Executive's satisfaction of all applicable eligibility conditions to receive such fringe benefits and perquisites. In addition, Executive shall be eligible for paid time off ("PTO") in accordance with the Company's vacation and PTO policy, inclusive of vacation days and sick days and excluding standard paid Company holidays, in the same manner as PTO days for employees of the Company generally accrue.
- (c) **Expenses.** The Company shall reimburse Executive for all reasonable business and travel expenses incurred in the performance of Executive's job duties, promptly upon presentation of appropriate supporting documentation and otherwise in accordance with and subject to the expense reimbursement policy of the Company.

5. **Termination.**

- (a) **General.** The Company may terminate Executive's employment for any reason or no reason, and Executive may terminate Executive's employment for any reason or no reason, in either case subject only to the terms of this Agreement; provided, however, that Executive is required to provide to the Company at least sixty days' written notice of intent to terminate employment for any reason unless the Company specifies an earlier date of termination. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:
 - (i) "**Accrued Benefits**" shall mean: (i) accrued but unpaid Base Salary through the Termination Date, payable within thirty days following the Termination Date; (ii) reimbursement for any unreimbursed and reasonable business expenses incurred through the Termination Date consistent with the expense reimbursement policy of the Company, payable within thirty days following the Termination Date; (iii) accrued but unused PTO days but only if payment for accrued but unused PTO days is required by applicable law; and (iv) all other payments, benefits, or fringe benefits to which Executive shall be entitled as of the Termination Date under the terms of any applicable compensation arrangement or benefit, equity, or fringe benefit plan or program or grant.
 - (ii) "**Cause**" shall mean the Board's or the Company's good-faith determination that: (i) Executive has ceased to perform Executive's duties for the Company, which failure amounts to an intentional and extended neglect of Executive's duties, provided that no such failure shall constitute Cause unless the Executive has been given notice of such failure (if cure is reasonably possible) and has not cured such act or omission within 15 days following receipt of such notice, (ii) Executive has engaged or is about to engage in conduct materially injurious (financially, reputationally, or otherwise) to the Company or any affiliate, (iii) Executive has

been indicted, convicted of, or plead guilty or no contest to, a felony or any crime involving as a material element fraud or dishonesty, (iv) Executive has failed to follow the lawful instructions of the Board or Executive's direct superiors, which failure amounts to an intentional and extended neglect of Executive's duties; or (v) Executive has materially breached a provision in this Agreement.

(iii) **“Good Reason”** shall mean a material breach by the Company of its obligations under this Agreement, upon which Executive notifies the Board in writing of such material breach within thirty days of such occurrence and such material breach shall have not been cured within thirty days after the Board's receipt of written notice thereof from Executive.

(iv) **“Termination Date”** shall mean the date on which Executive's employment hereunder terminates in accordance with this Agreement.

(b) **Severance Pay Prior to a Change in Control.** In the event that Executive's employment hereunder is terminated by the Company without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason, in either case prior to a Change in Control (as defined in the Omnibus Incentive Plan), Executive shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Benefits. In addition, commencing on the first payroll date following the date that is sixty days following the Termination Date, the Company shall continue to pay Executive Executive's Base Salary, in accordance with customary payroll practices and subject to applicable withholding and payroll taxes (the “**Severance Payments**”), for a period of twelve months; provided, however, that the Severance Payments shall be conditioned upon the execution, non-revocation, and delivery of a general release of claims by Executive, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company, within sixty days following the Termination Date. In the event that Executive fails to timely execute and deliver such a release, the Company shall have no obligation to pay Severance Payments under this Agreement.

(c) **Severance Pay Following a Change in Control.** In the event that Executive's employment hereunder is terminated by the Company without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason, in either case upon or following a Change in Control (as defined in the Omnibus Incentive Plan), Executive shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Benefits. In addition, (i) commencing on the first payroll date following the date that is sixty days following the Termination Date, the Company shall continue to pay Executive Executive's Base Salary, in accordance with customary payroll practices and subject to applicable withholding and payroll taxes, for a period of twenty-four months, and (ii) on the first payroll date following the date that is sixty days following the Termination Date, the Company shall pay Executive an annual bonus for the year in which such separation occurs equal to Executive's target bonus opportunity for such year, subject to applicable withholding and payroll taxes (collectively, the “**Severance Payments**”); provided, however, that the Severance Payments shall be conditioned upon the execution, non-revocation, and delivery of a general release of claims by Executive, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company, within sixty days following the Termination Date. In the event that Executive fails to timely execute and deliver such a release, the Company shall have no obligation to pay Severance

Payments under this Agreement.

- (d) **All Other Terminations.** In the event that Executive's employment hereunder is terminated by the Company for Cause, by Executive without Good Reason, or due to Executive's death or disability, Executive shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Benefits.
- (e) **Return of Company Property.** Upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason or under any circumstances, Executive shall promptly return any and all of the property of the Company and any affiliates (including, without limitation, all computers, keys, credit cards, identification tags, documents, data, confidential information, work product, and other proprietary materials), and other materials.
- (f) **Post-Termination Cooperation.** Executive agrees and covenants that, following the Term, Executive shall, to the extent requested by the Company, cooperate in good faith with the Company to assist the Company in the pursuit or defense of (except if Executive is adverse with respect to) any claim, administrative charge, or cause of action by or against the Company as to which Executive, by virtue of Executive's employment with the Company or any other position that Executive holds that is affiliated with or was held at the request of the Company, has relevant knowledge or information, including by acting as the Company's representative in any such proceeding and, without the necessity of a subpoena, providing truthful testimony in any jurisdiction or forum. The Company shall reimburse Executive for Executive's reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in compliance with this Section.

6. Tax Matters.

- (a) The Company shall withhold all applicable federal, state, and local taxes, social security and workers' compensation contributions and other amounts as may be required by law with respect to compensation payable to Executive pursuant to this Agreement.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, this Agreement is intended to be interpreted and applied so that the payment of the benefits set forth herein shall either be exempt from, or in the alternative, comply with, the requirements of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the published guidance thereunder ("Section 409A"). A termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits upon or following a termination of employment that are considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" under Section 409A unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A and, for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to a "termination," "Termination Date," or like terms shall mean "separation from service." Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A, any payments or arrangements due upon a termination of Executive's employment under any arrangement that constitutes a "nonqualified deferral of compensation" within the

meaning of Section 409A and which do not otherwise qualify under the exemptions under Treas. Regs. Section 1.409A-1 (including without limitation, the short-term deferral exemption or the permitted payments under Treas. Regs. Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)), shall be delayed and

paid or provided on the earlier of (a) the date which is six months after Executive's "separation from service" for any reason other than death, or (b) the date of Executive's death. This Agreement may be amended without requiring Executive's consent to the extent necessary (including retroactively) by the Company in order to preserve compliance with Section 409A. The preceding shall not be construed as a guarantee of any particular tax effect for Executive's compensation and benefits and the Company does not guarantee that any compensation or benefits provided under this Agreement will satisfy the provisions of Section 409A.

- (c) After any Termination Date, Executive shall have no duties or responsibilities that are inconsistent with having a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A as of the Termination Date and, notwithstanding anything in the Agreement to the contrary, distributions upon termination of employment of nonqualified deferred compensation may only be made upon a "separation from service" as determined under Section 409A and such date shall be the Termination Date for purposes of this Agreement. Each payment under this Agreement or otherwise shall be treated as a separate payment for purposes of Section 409A. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement which constitutes a "nonqualified deferral of compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A and to the extent an amount is payable within a time period, the time during which such amount is paid shall be in the discretion of the Company.
- (d) All reimbursements and in-kind benefits provided under this Agreement shall be made or provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 409A. To the extent that any reimbursements are taxable to Executive, such reimbursements shall be paid to Executive on or before the last day of Executive's taxable year following the taxable year in which the related expense was incurred. Reimbursements shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit and the amount of such reimbursements that Executive receives in one taxable year shall not affect the amount of such reimbursements that Executive receives in any other taxable year.
- (e) If any payment, benefit, or distribution of any type to or for the benefit of Executive, whether paid or payable, provided or to be provided, or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise (collectively, the "**Parachute Payments**") would (as determined by the Company) subject Executive to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code (the "**Excise Tax**"), the Parachute Payments shall be reduced so that the maximum amount of the Parachute Payments (after reduction) shall be one dollar less than the amount which would cause the Parachute Payments to be subject to the Excise Tax; provided that the Parachute Payments shall only be reduced to the extent the after-tax value of amounts received by Executive after application of the above reduction would exceed the after-tax value of the amounts received without application of such reduction. For this purpose, the after-tax value of an amount shall be determined taking into account all federal, state, and local income, employment and excise taxes applicable to such amount. The Company

shall reduce or eliminate the Parachute Payments by first reducing or eliminating any cash Parachute Payments that do not constitute deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A, then by reducing or eliminating any other Parachute Payments that do not constitute deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A, then by reducing or eliminating all other Parachute Payments that do constitute deferred compensation within the

meaning of Section 409A, beginning with those payments last to be issued paid, subject to and in accordance with all applicable requirements of Section 409A

7. Clawback. The compensation awarded to the Executive under this Agreement shall be subject, including on a retroactive basis, to clawback, forfeiture or similar requirements (and such requirements shall be deemed incorporated by reference into this Agreement) to the extent required or permitted by applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and Section 954 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act); provided that such requirement is in effect at the relevant time, and/or the rules and regulations of any applicable securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system on which the shares of Company stock may be listed or quoted or if so required pursuant to a written policy adopted by the Company.

8. Non-Compete, Non-Solicitation.

(a) Non-Competition. Beginning on the date hereof and through the date that is 12 months following the Termination Date (the “**Restricted Period**”), Executive shall not, and shall cause Executive’s affiliates not to, directly or indirectly, through or in association with any third party, in any territory which the Company or any of its subsidiaries operates as of the Termination Date: (i) market, sell, or provide any products or services which are the same as or substantially similar to or otherwise competitive with the products and services sold or provided by the Company or any of its subsidiaries as of the Termination Date; or (ii) own, acquire, or control any interest, financial or otherwise, in a third party or business or manage, participate in, consult with, render services for or otherwise assist, any business, that in any case is engaged in selling or providing any products or services which are the same as or substantially similar to or otherwise competitive with the products and services sold or provided by the Company or any of its subsidiaries as of the Termination Date. However, it shall not be a breach of this section to own one percent or less of the equity of a publicly traded company.

(b) Non-Solicitation. During the Restricted Period, Executive shall not, and shall cause Executive’s affiliates not to, directly or indirectly, through or in association with any third party: (i) call on, solicit, or service, engage or contract with, or take any action which may interfere with, impair, subvert, disrupt, or negatively alter the relationship, contractual or otherwise, between the Company or any of its subsidiaries and any customer, supplier, distributor, developer, service provider, licensor, or licensee or other material business relation of the Company or any of its subsidiaries as of the Termination Date; (ii) divert or take away the business or patronage (with respect to products or services of the kind or type developed, produced, marketed, furnished, or sold by the Company or any of its subsidiaries as of the Termination Date) of any of

the clients, customers, or accounts of the Company or any of its subsidiaries as of the Termination Date; or (iii) attempt to do any of the foregoing, either for Executive’s own purposes or for any other third party.

(c) **Non-Raiding.** During the Restricted Period, Executive shall not, and shall cause Executive's affiliates not to, directly or indirectly, through or in association with any third party: (i) solicit, induce, recruit, or encourage any employees or independent contractors or consultants to the Company or any of its subsidiaries to terminate their relationship with the Company or any of its subsidiaries or take away or hire such employees, independent contractors, or consultants; or (ii) attempt to do any of the foregoing, either for Executive's own purposes or for any other third party.

9. Confidential Information.

(a) Executive acknowledges that: (i) the Confidential Information (as hereinafter defined) is a valuable, special, and unique asset of the Company, the unauthorized disclosure or use of which could cause substantial injury and loss of profits and goodwill to the Company; (ii) Executive is in a position of trust and subject to a duty of loyalty to the Company, and (iii) by reason of Executive's employment and service to the Company, Executive will have access to the Confidential Information. Executive, therefore, acknowledges that it is in the Company's legitimate business interest to restrict Executive's disclosure or use of Confidential Information for any purpose other than in connection with Executive's performance of Executive's duties for the Company, and to limit any potential misappropriation of such Confidential Information by Executive.

(b) Executive will not disclose or use at any time, either during the Term or thereafter, any Confidential Information of which Executive is or becomes aware, whether or not such information is developed by Executive, except to the extent that such disclosure or use is directly related to and required by Executive's performance in good faith of duties assigned to Executive by the Company or has been expressly authorized by the Board; provided, however, that this sentence shall not be deemed to prohibit Executive from complying with any subpoena, order, judgment, or decree of a court or governmental or regulatory agency of competent jurisdiction (an "Order"); provided, further, however, that (i) Executive agrees to provide the Company with prompt written notice of any such Order and to assist the Company, at the Company's expense, in asserting any legal challenges to or appeals of such Order that the Company in its sole discretion pursues, and (ii) in complying with any such Order, Executive shall limit Executive's disclosure only to the Confidential Information that is expressly required to be disclosed by such Order. Executive will take all appropriate steps to safeguard Confidential Information and to protect it against disclosure, misuse, espionage, loss, and theft. Executive shall deliver to the Company at the Termination Date, or at any time the Company may request, all memoranda, notes, plans, records, reports, electronic information, files and software, and other documents and data (and copies thereof) relating to the Confidential Information of the business of the Company which Executive may then possess or have under Executive's control.

(c) As used in this Agreement, the term "**Confidential Information**" means information that is not generally known to the public and that is used, developed, or obtained by the

Company or any of its subsidiaries in connection with the exercise of a warrant. In lieu of fractional shares, we will pay the holder an amount in cash equal their business, including, but not limited to, the fractional amount multiplied information, observations, and data obtained by

Executive while employed by the exercise price. We will not effect the exercise of Company or any portion of these warrants, and the holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the warrants, and any such exercise shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, the holder together with its affiliates and certain other persons specified in these warrants collectively would own beneficially in excess of 4.99% (or, upon election by a holder predecessors thereof (including those obtained prior to the issuance date of any warrants, 9.99%) this Agreement) concerning (i) the business or affairs of the shares Company or any of Class A common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect its subsidiaries (or such predecessors), (ii) products or services, (iii) fees, costs and pricing structures, (iv) designs, (v) analyses, (vi) drawings, photographs and reports, (vii) computer software and hardware, including operating systems, applications and program listings, (viii) flow charts, manuals and documentation, (ix) databases and data, (x) accounting and business methods, (xi) inventions, devices, new developments, methods, and processes, whether patentable or unpatentable and whether or not reduced to practice, (xii) customers and clients (and all information with respect to such exercise.

Exercise Price.

The exercise price per share purchasable upon exercise persons) and customer or client lists, (xiii) suppliers (and all information with respect to such persons) or supplier lists, (xiv) other copyrightable works, (xv) all production methods, processes, technology, and trade secrets, and (xvi) all similar and related information in whatever form. Confidential Information will not include any information that has been published in a form generally available to the public prior to the date Executive proposes to disclose or use such information. Confidential Information will not be deemed to have been published merely because individual portions of the warrants is \$5.50 per unit. The exercise price is subject to appropriate adjustment information have been separately published, but only if all material features comprising such information have been published in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our shares of Class A common stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders combination.

Transferability.

Subject to applicable laws, the warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

- (d) For the avoidance of doubt, this provision in no way limits Executive's obligations or the Company's rights under state or federal trade secrets statutes. Executive is advised and understands that the federal Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016 provides that an individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any federal or state trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that: (i) is made (A) in confidence to a federal, state or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (B) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (ii) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.

10. Intellectual Property.

- (a) Executive hereby assigns and agrees in the future to assign to the Company Executive's full right, title and interest in all Developments (as defined below), including all Intellectual Property Rights (as defined below) associated therewith or embodied thereby. In addition, all copyrightable works that Executive has created or creates in the course of or related to Executive's employment with the Company shall be considered "work made for hire" and shall be owned exclusively by the Company.

(b) **"Developments"** means any invention, formula, process, development, design, work of authorship, discovery, computer program, innovation or improvement made, conceived or first reduced to practice by Executive, solely or jointly with others, during Executive's employment with the Company and that was developed using the equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or that relates at the time of conception or reduction to practice to: (a) the business of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or (b) any work performed by

Exchange Listing.

Our warrants are listed on Executive for the Company or any of its subsidiaries. The Nasdaq Capital Market term **"Intellectual Property Rights"** means all patent rights, trademarks, copyrights, trade secret rights, and any other intellectual property or industrial rights in all countries and territories worldwide. Executive acknowledges and agrees that any copyrightable works included in the Developments shall be considered "works made for hire" under the symbol "DRCTW."

Warrant Agent.

The warrants were issued in registered form under a warrant agent agreement between American Stock Trading & Trust Company, LLC as warrant agent, and us. The warrants were initially represented only by one or more global warrants deposited with the warrant agent, as custodian on behalf of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC" Copyright Act (17 U.S.C. §§ 101 et seq.) and registered in that Company will be considered the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

Fundamental Transactions.

In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the warrants author and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our ordinary shares, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding shares of Class A common stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% such copyrightable works.

(c) To the extent that any copyrightable Development is not recognized as a "work made for hire" as a matter of law, Executive hereby assigns to Company any and all copyrights in and to such Development. To the extent any of the right, title and interest in and to any Development cannot be assigned by Executive to Company, Executive hereby grants to Company an exclusive, royalty-free, fully paid-up, transferable, irrevocable, perpetual, worldwide license (with rights to sublicense through multiple tiers of sublicensees) to practice such non-assignable rights, title and interest. Executive agrees to perform, during and after the Term, all acts deemed necessary or desirable by Company to permit and assist Company, at Company's expense, in obtaining and enforcing the full benefits, enjoyment, rights and title throughout the world in the Developments assigned or licensed to Company under this Agreement.

11. Non-Disparagement. Executive agrees that, during the Term and at any time thereafter, Executive will not make, or cause to be made, any statement, observation, or opinion, or communicate any information (whether oral or written), to any person other than a member of the Board, that disparages the Company or is likely in any way to harm the business or the reputation of the Company, or any of its former, present, or future managers, directors, officers, members, stockholders, or employees.

12. Enforcement. Because Executive's services are special, unique, and extraordinary and because Executive has access to Confidential Information and Developments, the parties hereto agree that money damages would be an inadequate remedy for any breach of this Agreement. Therefore, in the event of a breach or threatened breach of this Agreement, the Company, or any of its successors or assigns may, in addition to other rights and remedies existing in their favor at law or in equity, apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for specific performance and/or injunctive or other relief in order to enforce, or prevent any violations of, the provisions hereof (without posting a bond or other security).

13. Breach. In addition to the foregoing, and not in any way in limitation thereof, or in limitation of any right or remedy otherwise available to the Company, if Executive violates any provision of this Agreement, any obligation of the Company to pay Severance Payments shall be terminated and of no further force or effect, and Executive shall promptly repay to the Company any Severance Payments previously made to Executive, in each case, without limiting or affecting Executive's obligations under this Agreement the Company's other rights and remedies available at law or equity.

14. Government Agencies. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, nothing in this Agreement limits your right to file a charge with, to participate in a proceeding by, to give testimony to, or to communicate with a court, legislative body, administrative agency, government agency or government official. In addition, nothing in

10

this Agreement limits your right to make truthful statements or disclosures about alleged unlawful discrimination, harassment or retaliation.

15. Assurances by Executive. Executive represents and warrants to the Company that Executive may enter into and fully perform all of Executive's obligations under this Agreement and as an employee of the Company without breaching, violating, or conflicting with (a) any judgment, order, writ, decree, or injunction of any court, arbitrator, government agency, or other tribunal that applies to Executive or (b) any agreement, contract, obligation, or understanding to which Executive is a party or may be bound.

16. Notices. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, any notice, consent, demand, or other communication to be given under or in connection with this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed duly given when delivered personally, when transmitted by facsimile transmission, one day after being deposited with Federal Express or other nationally recognized overnight delivery service, or three days after being mailed by first class mail, charges or postage prepaid, properly addressed, if to the Company, at its principal office, and, if to Executive, at Executive's home or office address. Either party may change such address from time to time by notice to the other.

17. Governing Law; Venue. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of Texas, without giving effect to any choice of law rules or other conflicting provision or rule that would cause the laws of any jurisdiction to be applied. Any litigation under this Agreement shall be brought by either of the parties exclusively in the state or federal courts located in Texas. As such, the parties irrevocably consent to the jurisdiction of and venue with the courts in Texas for all disputes related to this Agreement and irrevocably consent to service via nationally recognized overnight carrier, without limiting other service methods allowed by applicable law. Each of the parties irrevocably waives any right to a trial by jury in any action related to this Agreement. The parties acknowledge and agree that the Company is a Texas entity and that the terms in this Section are material to this Agreement.

18. Amendments; Waivers. This Agreement may not be modified or amended or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by Executive and a duly authorized representative of the Company (other than Executive). By an instrument in writing similarly executed (and not by any other means), either party may waive compliance by the other party with any provision of this Agreement that such other party was or is obligated to comply with or perform; provided, however, that such waiver shall not operate as a waiver of, or estoppel with respect to, any other or subsequent failure. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising any right, remedy, or power hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, or power hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, or power provided herein or by law or in equity. To be effective, any written waiver must specifically refer to the condition(s) or provision(s) of this Agreement being waived.

19. Assignment. This Agreement is personal to Executive and without the prior written consent of the Company shall not be assignable by Executive. The obligations of Executive hereunder shall be binding upon Executive's heirs, administrators, executors, assigns, and

other legal representatives. This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Company's successors and assigns.

20. Voluntary Execution. Executive acknowledges that (a) Executive has consulted with or has had the opportunity to consult with independent counsel of Executive's own choosing concerning this Agreement and has been advised to do so by the Company, and (b) Executive has read and understands this Agreement, is competent and of sound mind to execute this Agreement, is fully aware of the legal effect of this Agreement, and has entered into it freely based on Executive's own judgment and without duress.

21. Construction. The language used in this Agreement shall be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction shall be applied against any party.

22. Survivorship. Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, the respective rights and obligations of the parties shall survive any termination of Executive's employment.

23. Severability. It is the desire and intent of the parties hereto that the provisions of this Agreement be enforced to the fullest extent permissible under the laws and public policies applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought. Accordingly, if any particular provision of this Agreement shall be adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator to be invalid, prohibited, or unenforceable for any reason, such provision, as to such jurisdiction, shall be ineffective, without invalidating the remaining provisions of this Agreement or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if such provision could be more narrowly drawn so as not to be invalid, prohibited, or unenforceable in such jurisdiction, it shall, as to such jurisdiction, be so narrowly drawn, without invalidating the remaining provisions of this Agreement or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction.

24. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument. Signatures delivered by facsimile or PDF shall be effective for all purposes.

25. Entire Agreement; Prior Agreements. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous negotiations, correspondence, understandings and agreements between the parties, regarding the subject matter of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement to be effective as of the **voting power represented by our shares** Effective Date:

12

Executive:

/s/ Maria Lowrey
Maria Lowery

The Company:

Direct Digital Holdings, LLC

By: /s/ Mark Walker
Name: Mark Walker
Title: Chairman and CEO

13

Exhibit 21.1

Subsidiaries of Class A common stock, the holders of the warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.

Legal Name	Jurisdiction of Formation
Direct Digital Holdings, LLC	Texas
Orange 142, LLC	Delaware
Huddled Masses, LLC	Delaware
Colossus Media, LLC	Delaware

Governing Law.

The warrants and the warrant agent agreement are governed by New York law.

Exhibit 23.1

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-264207) of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. (the Company) of our report dated October 15, 2024, relating to the consolidated financial statements, which appears in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Our report contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

/s/ BDO USA, P.C.

New York, New York

October 15, 2024

Exhibit 23.2

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. on Form S-8 (File No. 333-264207) of our report dated April 17, 2023, except for the effects of the revisions disclosed in Note 2 as to which the date is October 15, 2024, with respect to our audits audit of the consolidated financial statements of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 and for the years year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, which report is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

Houston, Texas

April 17, 2023 October 15, 2024

Exhibit 31.1

Certification Pursuant to Section 302

of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Mark Walker, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 17, 2023 October 15, 2024

/s/ **Mark Walker** **MARK WALKER**

Mark Walker,

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Certification Pursuant to Section 302

of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Susan Echard, Diana P. Diaz, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 17, 2023 October 15, 2024

/s/ Susan Echard DIANA P. DIAZ

Susan Echard, Diana P. Diaz,

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Exhibit 32.1

**Certification Pursuant to Section 906
of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Mark Walker, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **April 17, 2023** **October 15, 2024**

/s/ **Mark Walker** **MARK WALKER**

Mark Walker,
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
(*Principal Executive Officer*)

Exhibit 32.2

**Certification Pursuant to Section 906
of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, **Susan Echard**, **Diana P. Diaz**, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **April 17, 2023** **October 15, 2024**

/s/ **Susan Echard** **DIANA P. DIAZ**

Susan Echard, **Diana P. Diaz**,
Chief Financial Officer
(*Principal Financial and Accounting Officer*)

Exhibit 97

Approved November 2023

DIRECT DIGITAL HOLDINGS, INC.

Clawback Policy

Incentive Compensation Clawback Policy

This Clawback Policy ("Policy") of Direct Digital Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") shall be administered by the Board of Directors (the "Board") (or an appropriate committee or committees of the Board, as may be designated by the Board). Any determinations made by the Board or committee shall be final and binding on all affected individuals. Additionally, this Policy incorporates by reference the requirements of Section 954 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (regarding recovery of erroneously awarded compensation) and its implementing rules and regulations thereunder and the Nasdaq listing standards. This Policy operates in addition to any (a) clawback provisions contained in the terms of other compensation awards or programs, and (b) clawback requirements imposed under applicable laws.

This policy may be amended from time to time in the discretion of the Board or appropriate committee thereof.

Covered Executives

This Policy applies to all current and former executive officers of the Company and of any wholly-owned operating companies of the Company, each as determined by the Board or a committee thereof in accordance with Section 10D of the Exchange Act and the Nasdaq listing standards, and the Controller of the Company (each an "Executive"). This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all such Executives and their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives.

The determination of the Board or committee thereof need not be uniform with respect to one or more Executives.

Covered Compensation

Compensation Subject to Required Recoupment

For purposes of this Policy, covered compensation subject to required recoupment ("Covered Compensation") includes any non-equity incentive plan awards, bonuses paid from a bonus pool, cash awards, equity or equity-based awards, or proceeds received upon sale of shares acquired through an incentive plan; provided that, such compensation is granted, earned, and/or vested based wholly or in part on the attainment of a financial performance measure. A financial performance measure includes those found in financial statements under General Accepted Accounting Principles or derived in whole or in part from such measure (e.g., total shareholder return, revenue, net income, return on assets, tangible book value).

Covered compensation shall not include any salaries, discretionary bonuses, non-equity incentive plan awards earned upon satisfying a strategic measure or operational measure (e.g., completion of a project), or equity equity-based awards that are not contingent on achieving any financial reporting measure.

Compensation Subject to Discretionary Recoupment

For purposes of this policy, covered compensation subject to discretionary recoupment ("Recoverable Compensation") includes Covered Compensation as well as all equity incentive plan awards and annual incentive awards, whether subject to time- and/or performance-based vesting conditions.

Recoupment in the Event of an Accounting Restatement

In the event the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement of its financial statements due to the Company's material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, the Board or committee shall require reimbursement or forfeiture of any Excess (as defined below) Covered Compensation and shall have the discretion to require reimbursement or forfeiture of any other Excess Recoverable Compensation received by any Executive during the applicable look-back period. Covered accounting restatements include those that either (a) correct an error in a previously issued financial statement that is material to such previously issued financial statement or (b) correct an error that is not material to a

previously issued financial statement, but would result in a material misstatement if left uncorrected in a current report or the error correction was not recognized in the current period.

The Excess to be recouped due to the accounting restatement will be the amount received in excess of the amount that would have been paid to the Executive absent the restatement, calculated on a pre-tax basis. If the Board or committee thereof cannot determine the amount of Excess received by the Executive directly from the information in the accounting restatement, then it shall make its determination based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the accounting restatement.

The look-back period will be the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the earlier of the date on which (a) the Board or committee thereof concludes or reasonably should have concluded that an accounting restatement is required or (b) a regulator directs a restatement.

Recoupment in the Event of Fraud or Misconduct

If the Board or committee thereof has determined that an Executive has engaged in fraudulent or intentional or negligent misconduct that causes or might reasonably be expected to cause material reputational, financial or other harm to the Company, the Board, in its discretion, may seek recovery of any Recoverable Compensation received by the current or former employee during the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the date on which the Board determined that the employee has engaged in such conduct. An amount is "received" for these purposes in the three fiscal years completed before the date on which the Board makes its determination that misconduct occurred even if the compensation is not actually paid until a later date and even if the compensation is subject to further service-based vesting conditions after such period ends.

Clawback Method

The Board or a committee thereof may determine, in its sole discretion, the method for recouping Recoverable Compensation reasonably promptly hereunder which may include, without limitation: (a) requiring reimbursement of cash previously paid; (b) seeking recoupment of any gain realized on the vesting, exercise, settlement, sale, transfer, or other disposition of any equity or equity-based awards; (c) offsetting the recouped amount from any compensation otherwise owed to the Executive; (d) cancelling outstanding vested or unvested equity or equity-based awards; (e) forfeiting any vested non-qualified deferred compensation account balances; and/or (f) taking any other remedial and recoupment action permitted by law, as determined by the Board or a committee thereof. The Company may enter into a deferred payment plan with an Executive to effectuate recoupment to avoid unreasonable economic hardship.

The Board or a committee thereof shall not be required to seek to recoup covered compensation under this Policy if such recoupment would be impracticable, violate home country laws, and/or involve tax qualified retirement plans, as determined by the Board or committee in accordance with the Nasdaq listing standards. Any such determination that recoupment is not required shall be documented by the Board or committee.

DISCLAIMER

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE REFINITIV CORPORATE DISCLOSURES DELTA REPORT™ IS A COMPARISON OF TWO FINANCIALS PERIODIC REPORTS. THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORT INCLUDING THE TEXT AND THE COMPARISON DATA AND TABLES. IN NO WAY DOES REFINITIV OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS REPORT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S ACTUAL SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.

©2024, Refinitiv. All rights reserved. Patents Pending.